

ESSAYS ON NATIONAL SECURITY & HUMAN SECURITY

Written by CHSS Research Interns (2018 - 2020)



A Think Tank on Internal Security &
External Affairs of India

www.chss.org.in

Index

1. A Global Pandemic: Emergence of a New World Order Post COVID-19 and Discourse in Healthcare Inequalities - Manasa Uppuluri, BA(EPP) St Francis College
2. Brief Insight into Narcotics Trafficking in India - Kensiya Kennedy, M.A Diplomacy, Law and Business, O.P. Jindal Global University
3. India's Strategic Interest in Indo-Pacific Waters (South China Sea) – Haritha, Research Intern CHSS
4. India's Border Dispute and its Impact on Human Security – Sai Priya, Research Intern CHSS
5. Indo- Pak Relations during the period 2014-2019(decoding VNS) – Aishwarya, Research Intern CHSS
6. Counter Terrorism and Transnational Crime in the Bay of Bengal Region – Nimmi, Research Intern CHSS
7. Human Security: Government of India's Resource Allocation from 2014-2019 – Telagamsetty Shruti, Research Intern CHSS
8. The Perils of Geo- Politics of Artificial Intelligence and the Emerging New World Order – Vyshnavi Moola, BBA LLB Symbiosis Law School
9. Is International Law Eurocentric or Universal? – Ruchira Kaur Bali, BBA LLB Symbiosis Law School
10. Preparedness Planning with Special Reference to COVID-19 in India – P.S.N Saugandhika, BA, St.Francis College
11. Breaking Barriers and Building Bridges(Role of Kuchipudi as a Classical Dance Form and its Contribution to Global Peace and Understanding)- Ruthvika Nalamalapu BA. Econ, Public Admin and Social Welfare Management St.Francis College for Women
12. Origin and Status Quo of Terrorism with Special Emphasis on its Psychological Aspects – Mohammed Ansaruddin, Research Intern CHSS
13. A Report on Money Laundering in India with Special Emphasis on Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002- Eshani.G ICFAI Law School, Hyderabad.
14. India's Bid for NSG: Prospects and Challenges – Aditya, Research Intern CHSS
15. Geopolitics of Artificial Intelligence Post COVID-19- Sindhu Deshini, Research Intern CHSS
16. Rise of Religious Fundamentalism with Special Emphasis on Gujarat, UP, Kerala – Divya, Research Intern CHSS
17. Strategic Communication with Special Reference to Vladimir Putin's Regime – Amulya Jain, Research Intern CHSS
18. Engendering Water Security in India – Shravya Vemuri, BA. Pol Sci & Econ, Lady Shri Ram College
19. Impact of Liberalisation, Privatization, Globalization, Googlization and Chinization on the Economic Inequality of India – Pravallika, Research Intern CHSS
20. Management of Coastal Erosion on the coast of Andhra Pradesh – Vinathi, Research Intern CHSS
21. Visakhapatnam as a Smart City – Vikas Kumar Srivastav, GITAM University
22. Visakhapatnam Port Trust – R.Ramyasai, MBA, GSIB
23. Tourism Planning Proposal for Visakhapatnam City – G.Sai Kumar

Chapter# 1

A Global Pandemic: Emergence of a New World Order post COVID'19 and Discourse in Healthcare Inequalities

- Manasa Uppuluri, BA (EPP), St. Francis College for Women

1.1 ABSTRACT

The main aim of this paper is to analyse the disparities prevalent amongst healthcare systems across the globe. The Covid-19 Pandemic has proven to be a litmus test of sorts for the strength of these healthcare systems. In simpler terms, healthcare systems would mean the comprehensive gear used in nations in order to provide healthcare services. These health services include health protection and promotion along with disease prevention. These systems are organized differently around the globe and vary in the proportion of care delivered by public versus private facilities: in their emphasis on primary, secondary and tertiary care, and sources of funding. They also vary by the populations they serve, in the burden of disease faced by their populations, and in the level of development of the environments of human and technological infrastructure. A healthcare system can be defined as the method by which healthcare is financed, organized, and delivered to a population. It includes issues of access (for whom and to which services), expenditures, and resources (healthcare workers and facilities). The goal of a healthcare system is to enhance the health of the population in the most effective manner possible in light of a society's available resources and competing needs. As stated, a healthcare system comprises both public and private entities. Depending on the kind of governance and economy of a country, healthcare is either borne entirely or partially by the state. The main focus of this paper is to try and dissect the dichotomy of world order and healthcare systems and how post COVID-19, both of them are bound to undergo a drastic change in their functioning

1.2 INTRODUCTON

The Merriam Webster dictionary defines a pandemic as “an outbreak of a disease that occurs over a wide geographic area and affects an exceptionally high proportion of the population.” Darwin’s evolutionary theory describes the mechanism of natural selection on ‘survival of the fittest’-a phrase that is indifferently thrown around in the most ordinary of situations. However, there comes a time ever so often where, this phrase is put to test. On introspection, one figures out that, it isn’t the ‘fittest’ who is put to test, but the apparatus that strives to encompass as many subjects as possible under the bracket of ‘fittest’.

The global outbreak of the Coronavirus reaffirms this statement. The novel corona virus disease or COVID-19 as named by the World Health Organization has havocked the entire world. 2020 is a year that has started out on a fairly incoherent and delirious note. Globally, the world witnessed wild Bushfires in Australia to WWII scares by the assassination of Iranian Major General Qasem Soleimani by the United States, and back home in India, people

of the country were protesting the ambiguous implications of the Citizenship Amendment Act followed by a plausible implementation of a pan-India National Register of Citizens (NRC). It is safe to say that India was amidst one of its worst political turmoil, to which the communal riots in Delhi stand as testimony. Worldwide, people were witnessing a gradual shift towards the political right. People had begun raising their voices over issues that mattered to them and humanity at large, ergo the expeditious conversation around climate change. Undoubtedly, the world was grappling with enough when the Coronavirus knocked on its door unprecedentedly.

Governments worldwide were presented with an unforeseen situation that required them to act at full tilt. This is a disease that was unheard of. The fear of the unknown, as one knows, can be menacing. Mystery often leads to mass hysteria, as was the case with this virus.

1.3 ORIGINS OF THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC

New cases of the novel coronavirus that emerged in the central Chinese city of Wuhan in late December are being reported daily around the world. More than 511,000 people have died from COVID-19, the disease caused by the new coronavirus, while more than 10.3 million infections have been confirmed in at least 188 countries and territories. More than 5.2 million people have recovered as of July 1, 2020. Nations worldwide have gone into lockdowns with governments urging all of its citizens to practice social distancing and self-isolation. Governments are faced with an unprecedented economic downfall worsened by the stagnant human flow. Third world countries are the worst hit by the pandemic, considering the virus has exhausted health care systems beyond the breaking point. Existing socio-economic disparities, both between and within nations, are being put to a test. It would not be an overstatement to say that the pandemic has sent the general public into a mass frenzy, increasing their survival instincts and bracing for the post-corona virus world order.

While governments, health care officials, police forces, and essential service providers have been working endlessly to ‘flatten the coronavirus curve’, it has become essential for scholars to work towards finding a cure or a vaccine for the disease. Part of the frenzy attached to the virus comes from the uncertainty that it carries. For instance, there were reports of a tiger getting infected by the virus in a New York Zoo, further questioning the bandwidth of the virus.

When one tries to untangle the mess that is COVID-19, the open-ended questions are of utmost importance - Where and why did the virus originate, being primal. Prof Stephen Turner, head of the department of microbiology at Melbourne's Monash University, says "Understanding the breadth of species this virus can infect is important as it helps us narrow down where it might have come from." The virus is said to have originated in the Huanan food market, a wet market in Wuhan, central China. The Wildlife Protection Law of China designates wildlife as a natural resource that shall be protected by the state. As a result, small local wildlife farms grew up to industrial-sized operations, making these wet markets a breeding ground for wild animals where they are slaughtered and sold for consumption.

In the year 2002, when the SARS virus broke out, these very wet markets of China were found to be the epicentre of the disease, forcing the Chinese governments to shut the markets down. Therefore, when it was discovered that 27 out of the 41 first patients had been to the Huanan market, it was shut down with immediate effect and eventually sending the city into an indefinite lockdown. Analysis of the first 41 Covid-19 patients in the medical journal 'The Lancet' found out that the first known case of the illness did not happen to visit the market. This discovery coupled with the questions of the WHO's laid back approach in critiquing China led to the surge of numerous conspiracy theories regarding the origins of the disease.

Australian Prime Minister, Scott Morrison, called for an investigation into the origins of the coronavirus which followed US President Donald Trump's accusations on how Beijing could have done a better job at curbing the disease in its initial stages. President Trump has also halted funding to the World Health Organisation at a time when monetary support to the WHO is of utmost importance. Adding to the fuel, Lawyer Larry Klayman and his group Freedom Watch filed a lawsuit against Chinese authorities in the US, seeking \$20 trillion, more than China's GDP, claiming coronavirus is a result of a **biological weapon** prepared by Chinese authorities. Some of the theories that are used as a retort to back this claim are that a bio-weapon was being engineered in a lab and the virus was leaked or escaped due to poor safety control measures and protocols.

The fact that Wuhan is the only city in China with a Level-4 lab capable of accommodating this operation goes a long way in supporting this theory. However, there has been no substantial scientific evidence to prove the fact that the virus was man-made. It is essential to

understand the origins of the virus in order to trace the medical, social, and economic discrepancies prevalent amongst countries globally.

1.4 IMPLICATIONS OF THE TERM ‘WORLD ORDER’

The investigation of "world request" is another idea in the domain of worldwide relations. The control of global relations contemplates and breaks down the political, social, monetary, social, and other potential parts of collaborations and relations between and among the states. "World request" is a politico-philosophical idea, identified with the nature and targets of human life, which is watched and examined with regards to universal relations. As a section of global relations, world request manages "the upkeep of harmony on the planet and to the foundation of a condition wherein wars don't represent a danger to the endurance of human progress and humankind.

"Global Order" centres on the investigation of exercises, dissemination of intensity, structures, working, and nature of the worldwide political framework, from a political and military viewpoint, while "world request" canters on political just as financial, social, social and different parts of human exercises. Since the thousand years move, a developing writing has been distributed communicating worry about the current world request's irregular characteristics made by extending disparities and popularity based shortages. While the emphasis has been on the moral and good need to bring governmental issues back so as to join the continuous globalization with worldwide social strategy, little consideration has been paid by this writing to distinguish the political and social powers fit for realizing such a change.

The world is in a condition of motion in light of the flare-up of the COVID-19 emergency with changing the condition of worldwide politics. One of the inquiries to develop out of this emergency is whether it will change the current world request. It is imperative to consider how various forces have reacted during this emergency so as to get a comprehension if the world request will truly change once this emergency is finished. China has been the focal point of centre in this emergency since the COVID-19 rose up out of there. Various inquiries have been raised with respect to China's duty, absence of insurance and concealing the genuine number of cases and passing's. China's activities during the emergency ought to be considered from two perspectives. First is giving help to the influenced nations. This remembers sending clinical guides to the nations for Asia, Europe and even to the US. One

of the features of this emergency has been the reaction by the centre powers or developing forces. The nations that are considered under this classification are India, Vietnam, South Korea and Taiwan. The job of these nations is significant from the perspective of reaction to the coronavirus episode inside their separate regions and giving help to different nations in containing this pandemic.

South Korea was one of the main nations where the pandemic spread quickly and furthermore there were high numbers of passing's. However, broad testing, recognizing the contaminated individuals and their contacts and placing them in isolation helped South Korea control the COVID-19 spread. Vietnam, with its restricted assets, turned to broad isolating estimates which helped in constraining the quantity of cases. Taiwan's prosperity was a consequence of early reaction by method of outskirts controls and wearing of veils. What's more it has a world class wellbeing framework which implies Taiwan has gotten one of the best nations in capturing the spread of the COVID-19. Be that as it may, the passing rate from COVID-19 in the U.S. is multiple times more prominent than it is in China, where the infection first developed in quite a while and where the Trump Administration guarantees the fault should lie for letting the pandemic turn crazy. Also, it's not simply China that kept its passing rate low. Austria, Germany, and Greece have essentially lower per-capita death rates than the U.S. In the East Asia and Pacific locale, Australia, Hong Kong, Mongolia, New Zealand, Singapore, South Korea, Taiwan, and Thailand were all ready to keep their COVID-19 fatalities under 7 passing's for each million occupants.

As the world begins recuperating from the weakening effect of the COVID-19 pandemic, countries will draw on the entirety of their stores to guarantee that their submission in the worldwide pecking request is to a great extent kept up. Among numerous variables, creed, belief system and thoughts of intensity merit genuine consideration as non-quantifiable national qualities that could either hinder or quicken the recuperation process. The job of a large portion of the administrative bodies, and even the United Nations, has not been up to the ideal levels. These foundations couldn't control the world on the most proficient method to handle coronavirus. These bodies may be rebuilt. The portrayal of nations like India should be given due thought. By what method can the biggest majority rules system of the world, with 1/sixth of the total populace, not get its due put in the new world request? The old framework, where authority as far as worldwide undertakings is vested in just a couple, should

change. Nobody nation can refute a legitimate choice of the larger part by practicing its veto power.

Post COVID-19, another authority on the planet will rise. Previously, after the First World War, Woodrow Wilson developed as driving the worldwide network to the correct way. From that point, Franklin D Roosevelt assumed a main job in managing the fate of the world during and after the Second World War. The foundation of the World Bank, IMF and the terrifically significant United Nations were the noteworthy establishments that surfaced under the direction of Franklin Roosevelt. In any case, the UN and the WHO have lost believability during this emergency of fighting COVID-19. Then again, India, driven by Prime Minister Narendra Modi, has guided different nations, the provincial discussions like SAARC and even requested a gathering of G20, which the nations like USA, UK, Germany and Saudi Arabia promptly acknowledged.

In such a war, nobody can profess to be the champ. Everybody has lost something, and consequently, is a failure. There is a view, notwithstanding, in certain quarters that China has won the Round 1. It is emphatically felt that this conviction is lost. China indeed, has lost a ton of its social, monetary and political standing. It is being accused for making the issue, a number of capable nations have even gone to the degree of reprimanding China for spreading the infection. China is on edge.

Further, China has likewise been accused of sending inadequate and utilized PPE packs, ineffectual synthetic compounds and sanitizers' materials to nations who were getting them from China. The believability of China is grinding away most reduced ebb. Japan, Australia and numerous different nations have chosen to move their businesses out of China. There is a mass development all over the world to dispose of the Chinese merchandise. Xi Jinping is tranquil, in any event, confronting inner emergencies. The untrustworthy practices of China, to exploit the awful circumstance winning on the planet, have gone under enormous analysis.

1.5 HEALTHCARE SYSTEM IN INDIA

The 2019 Global Health Security Index measures countries' pandemic preparedness on a score of 1-100 based on their ability to prevent, detect, mitigate and cure diseases. The index ranks India at 57 out of 195 countries, indicating that we may be more vulnerable than China

(at 51) and Italy (at 31), which have seen the highest number of Covid-19 related deaths till now. If a wrong public health strategy is one reason for India's vulnerability, the lack of resources is another. At 3.6% of GDP, India's overall health spending is among the lowest compared with peer and advanced economies. Of this, government spending on health accounts for an abysmal 1%. Unsurprisingly, out-of-pocket health expenditure for households is extraordinarily high in India. About 65% of all health expenditure in India (approx. 2.5% of GDP) is borne privately by households. The low priority accorded to health has translated into limited investments in both health infrastructure and health data. Since it was first introduced in the country in 2004, the Integrated Disease Surveillance Programme (ISDP) has been 're-launched' more than once as India's first line of defence against epidemics.

But it continues to struggle for manpower and resources and has failed to create a robust and decentralized data collection system involving the district health system across states. Of all social insurance capacities, just 7% is spent on preventive medicinal services, while over 80% is spent on treatment and fix as of FY17. The expenses of such near-sightedness were limited to poor people and needy prior. Covid-19 has changed that, demonstrating that the wellbeing of every individual from the general public affects that of the other. Also, without wellbeing, it is beyond the realm of imagination to expect to make riches, the current lockdown to battle the pandemic shows. The COVID-19 pandemic is stressing wellbeing frameworks around the world. The quickly expanding request on wellbeing offices and social insurance labourer's takes steps to leave some wellbeing frameworks overstretched and incapable to work successfully.

During the 2014-2015 Ebola episode, the expanded number of passing's brought about by measles, intestinal sickness, HIV/AIDS, and tuberculosis owing to wellbeing framework disappointments surpassed passing's from Ebola. With over 1.6 million constructive cases over the world, the quantity of individuals tainted by this infection has been more noteworthy than some other pandemic in late history. Despite the fact that the case casualty proportion for COVID-19 has been lower than SARS of 2003, the more prominent spread of this contamination has brought about a critical all out loss of life.

"The best protection against any flare-up is a solid wellbeing framework". COVID-19 is uncovering how delicate huge numbers of the world's wellbeing frameworks and administrations are compelling nations to settle on troublesome decisions on the most proficient method to best address the issues of their kin. Administrations of various nations

are responding distinctively to this pandemic. On one extraordinary is Sweden, where while individuals have been encouraged to follow social separation and certain different safety measures, life is going on as normal with all work environments, instructive organizations and shopping centres and so on open. Then again, are the nations like India, where there is an absolute lockdown notwithstanding basic administrations? India has suspended all movement households just as worldwide as a feature of this lockdown. A pestilence of this extent needs a specific framework to manage. None of the nations, regardless of whether created or creating or poor, have such a framework. Truth be told, the Covid-19 disease has uncovered the alleged built up nations' frameworks to the most extreme. From coordination's of basic wares to social insurance offices, everything is super-stressed in practically all the countries.

1.6 CONCLUSION

As a result of the COVID-19 Pandemic, individuals have numerous purposes behind frustration. In this world, more than a few political pioneers have flip-flopped over arrangement, causing inappropriate floods in contamination rates and mortality. In numerous nations, the illness keeps on spreading, and we live in the shadow of a subsequent wave. As Indian residents we are particularly worried about the way that in India, not just has the frequency of Covid-19 kept on flooding, our labourer's, the vagrants, and a great many little, independently employed people, have been hit by an extraordinary financial emergency.

While the noticeable expense of the pandemic as far as the carries on with lost are being tallied constantly, the imperceptible expense of appetite and impoverishment of the most defenceless segments of our general public is yet to be viably tended to. This isn't the ideal opportunity for legislative issues. It is a period for us to meet up and marshal the best thoughts and activities to fabricate wellbeing net for the most helpless individuals in the public eye, and to change the structures of our economy so that, when we come out of the pandemic, our economy can develop and flourish for all.

The pandemic came at one of the most noticeably awful potential occasions. Indian economy has been in profound difficulty since 2016. In 2019-'20, even before the pandemic occurred, our GDP development had dropped to 4.2%, the most minimal development found over the most recent 11 years. With oil costs at a notable low, this ought to never have occurred. By December 2019, the development of non-food bank credit, which is a decent marker of

generally speaking monetary strength, had dropped to underneath 7%, the most reduced India has found over the most recent 50 years.

After the pandemic showed up, matters, obviously, deteriorated. In March, \$16 billion worth of outside capital left the nation, which is an unsurpassed record for India. After the lockdown, India's joblessness rate shot up to a record high of 23.8% in April. Around the same time, Indian fares dropped by 60%, perhaps the greatest drop found in any developing business sector economy on the planet. There is a real hazard that this year our development will fall to an untouched low since India's Independence, beating the record plunge of 1979-'80. Our monetary and political strategies must not be closes in themselves, yet instruments for building a general public that is mainstream, comprehensive and sustaining, where individuals everything being equal, rank, race and sexual orientation feel needed and comfortable. None of us would be here in the event that we were not sustained in our earliest stages and youth.

However, so frequently we overlook this and are explicitly exploitative in our connections with society, devastating others to improve ourselves and making our own monetary riches at the expense of the environment's riches. The result of such conduct is a triple emergency which depicts India's present difficulty – rising neediness and joblessness in spite of plenitude, rising narrow mindedness and savagery, and natural disaster. There is a ton in the country's way of life and knowledge that we can attract on and attempt to lead a real existence that supports the dirt and makes a situation which continues people in the future. We ought to endeavour to make a general public that regards information, science and innovation, and culture.

Chapter# 2

Brief Insight Into Narcotics Trafficking in India

- **Kensiya Kennedy**

**M.A. Diplomacy, Law and Business, O.P. Jindal Global
University**

2.1 ABSTRACT

This paper aims to discuss narcotics trafficking in India. It studies the vast array of factors that contribute to the problem in the country. The factors range from geographical (India's placement between the golden triangle and golden crescent) to the cultural (the normalisation of consuming banned cannabis family products like bhang during festivals). It explores and briefly touches the current steps that have been taken by the government to solve the problem. It further studies the problem at ground level and the cultural aspects of the problem. It evaluates the various types of drugs used widely among the masses, the impact of this use on the masses, and the harm that a user is subjected to while consuming the said substance.

The paper aims to be a brief introduction to the country's problem and shine light on how it threatens the country's security. The youth of a country is the most critical asset to a country's growth and development. The most adverse effects of drugs are also seen in this section of the population. Apart from consumption, the trafficking of drugs is also a security problem because the trafficking of substances across borders also makes the borders susceptible to accompanying illegal activities like trafficking of arms and people.

Because of these factors, the population must be made aware of this problem because more awareness and education yields more immunity to the problem.

2.2 INTRODUCTION

Security by the dictionary is defined as "the state of being free from danger or threat." In the context of a country, the security aspects are mainly external and internal. External security mainly includes protecting one's border and sovereignty, while internal security considers the welfare of the people. In turn, this is taken care of by upholding law and order and ensuring the welfare of the citizens.

In a rapidly growing country like India, it is essential to ensure the people's welfare and the growth of society as a whole. These particular issues take a backseat, usually when the topic of national security comes up. One such example of a neglected problem, which is rapidly growing, is the trafficking of narcotics. India has been a producer, consumer, and trafficking route for many narcotic substances. The youth of the country has been the most affected section of society due to this trafficking. The effect has not been restricted to just the youth, though. Even adolescents and kids have been roped into substance abuse.

The vicious cycle's effects that drug abuse is not limited to just the abusers, the dealers, and the traffickers. It spreads to the drug-producing farmers, the law-keepers responsible for curbing the problem, and the families of the addicted individuals; are all affected by the trafficking of narcotics.

Apart from being a significant threat to the community and security, drug trafficking poses a significant threat to the external security of a country. Trafficking has made the borders of the country porous. The routes used to smuggle drugs into the country are also used to traffic arms into the country. A seizure of arms has accompanied significant drug seizures in India. It is a verified fact that one of the biggest benefactors of drug traffickers in Asia has been the terrorist groups. The terrorist groups are part of the drug trafficking and aiding the traffickers (example: the involvement of drug cartel, the D-company in aiding the Bombay bombings of 1993); hence the trafficking of narcotics is a double-edged sword. If left unchecked, it poses a significant threat to our country's security, both internal and external.

In recent times the gravity of the drug problem has been acknowledged by the government. Instead of how grave the problem is in some parts of the country, especially in metropolitans and border area towns, cities, and villages, the government has directed some attention and resources. In addition to the government's action, many non-profit, non-government organizations have been active part-takers in conducting de-addiction and rehabilitation of the affected drug addicts.

Despite the actions of the government and non-government organizations, drug abuse is a growing menace. This paper aims to address this prevalent problem and study the contributors, the geographical impacts, the social stigmas, and the cultural accelerants to this problem. The factors affecting the phenomenon are elaborate, and hence a comprehensive discussion of such factors would require expertise by personnel from a wide array of eradication initiatives. Hence, this paper aims to study and understand the menace's factors briefly, efficiently, and accessible. It will provide the reader with enough knowledge to understand the problem better and be equipped with such knowledge. The individual can deal with the problem in their environment better.

Additionally, a variety of solutions to curb the menace are assessed. The assessment of these solutions will help to determine the pros and cons of each proposed solution. Therefore such an understanding will lead to better mechanisms to solve the problem.

The following sections will address the geographical, historical, and cultural factors contributing to the problem, followed by evaluating the evolutions of control practices, the affected section of the country, and the proposed control methods.

2.3 INDIA'S GEOGRAPHICAL DISADVANTAGE

India is wedged between the world's two most substantial areas of illegal poppy cultivation: the golden triangle and the golden crescent. The golden crescent comprises the opium-producing areas, including the parts of the following countries- Afghanistan, Pakistan, and Iran. On the other hand, the golden triangle comprises areas of the following countries- Thailand, Lao people's Democratic Republic, and Myanmar.

The narcotics control bureau categorises heroin seized into four different types based on their area of origin. These classifications are- South West Asian (originating in the golden crescent), South East Asian (originating in the golden triangle), local (originating in India), and unknown.

The major part of the hashish and heroin seized in the country is classified as South West Asian origin, indicating, a significant part of the drugs being seized are trafficked from the golden crescent into the country. These drugs are imported through the Border States of Punjab, Jammu & Kashmir, Rajasthan, and in some cases, Gujarat.

The Thar Desert has been an accessible route to smuggle drugs in from the golden crescent. It is because the Desert makes it difficult to guard. It causes slack in the security in the area, hence encouraging the traffickers to use this route.

Another popular route is the border areas in the state of Punjab. The presence of farming land and roads leading up to the border makes this route easily accessible to the traffickers. The route saw a boost during the rise of the Sikh militancy in the state. Added to this, proximity to the border has also made drugs a menace in the state's bordering villages. The presence of militant activity in the state of Kashmir has made heroin trafficking through the state easier.

In addition to the land routes, waterways are a popular route for trafficking. For example, Smugglers use the Rann of Kutch to smuggle heroin into India from Karachi.

India sharing borders with Myanmar, one of the golden triangle countries, is another part of the geographical disadvantage. Additionally, the abundance of insurgent activities in the region has contributed to the drug menace in north-east India.

The majority of the opium produced in the region is shipped to the international market (80 to 85 %) (Das, 2012). According to statistics, the heroin of Southeast Asian origin constitutes only two percent of the total heroin seized in the country.

Apart from heroin trafficking from the golden triangle, there is a demand for cannabis derivatives, mainly Hashish and Ganja from Nepal and Bhutan. The lax border security and excellent road and air network to and from these regions aid the trafficking from these countries.

Hence, this shows how India's geographical placement in between the largest opium-producing regions in the world propagates the trafficking in the country.

2.4 CULTURAL ASPECTS OF THE PROBLEM

The reason that many opioids and psychotropic drugs are prevalent in society is due to the cultural aspect. Many of these substances serve social and cultural purposes. Smoking or marijuana has been a social activity in many Indian cultures and isn't looked down on in many local cultures. Also, opioids have been a significant ingredient for medicines and recreational purposes, the boom of which was seen during British colonialism.

Apart from that, the cannabis plant is used for many other purposes, like in manufacturing fibrous products like shoes, bags, ropes, and nets. It is grown illegally in many parts of the country, but the communities that grow cannabis have a different perspective regarding the drug than the prevalent perspective. For example, in Himachal Pradesh, the drug industry has evolved into a source of income. It involves cultivation, local trade, and trafficking. The drug trade involvement is seen as usual and widespread, and it becomes difficult to monitor the cultivation of drugs in such communities because the policing officer and accused come from the same locality (Charles, 2001).

One such region in Himachal Pradesh is an isolated village in the Kullu district called Malana. It is an essential place of cultivation because of its excellent Charas' excellent quality and is not easily accessible. The isolation of this village helps the local people preserve their culture and language; thus, crime control is executed according to local rules (Charles, 2001).

Poppy and opium cultivation was encouraged by the British government in India and was heavily taxed too. The repercussions of this encouragement can be seen until now. India is the only country that produces licit opium gum for medical and scientific purposes under the 1961 Single convention (UNODC, 2005). This licit product is diverted to illegal local producers of cheap psychotropic substances.

Another socio-cultural practice of distributing "bhang" a kind of cannabis is prevalent in the country. Millions of people consume it on the occasions of "Holi" and "Shivratri." These consumptions are public and entirely reasonable for the people. They use this cannabis in drinks and as edibles. India signed the UN drug treaty in 1961. The terms of the treaty gave India 25 years to rein in cannabis use. Then-Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi, under pressure from the U.S., which was on a war against drugs, prohibited marijuana in 1985, although this bhang is openly sold and culturally accepted during the festivals of "Holi" and "Shivratri."

In addition to this, marijuana, due to its association with the Hindu god Shiva is respectable in many communities. Sadhus can be seen smoking marijuana in chillum pipes along the banks of major rivers like the Ganges in cities like Varanasi.

Through these examples, it can be deduced how significant a role the socio-cultural practices play in propagating the country's drug menace. India is a land of many cultures, and the diversity in perspectives accompanies this diversity in culture.

2.5 NATURE OF DRUG ABUSE IN INDIA¹

Drug usage in India transcends social and cultural borders. Irrespective of the nature of the environment, drugs have managed to permeate social and economic fabrics. Despite this, patterns can be observed in society. These patterns have been used to give direction to studies to understand the situation of drug abuse better.

¹(UNODC, 2005)

The nature of drug abuse in India can be classified based on Rural and Urban backgrounds, "ever users" versus "current users," reasons for drug use, age, and treatment-seeking patterns across ages and the substance of addiction.

According to the NHS, 2004 (National Household Survey of drug and alcohol abuse), a marginally higher percentage of urban users were exposed to drug use before 20 years. According to another survey by DAMS (Drug Abuse Monitoring Survey), 5 percent of the total treatment seekers were below the age of 20 years in various states. These treatment seekers were more often users of propoxyphene, heroin, and cannabis. A survey (RAS- Rapid Assessment Survey of drug abuse, 2004) observed the drug patterns among street children in Chennai found out that these children were exposed to various drugs, including inhalants, cannabis, alcohol, and heroin. Some of these children were also dealing drugs apart from using them. The survey takers' reasons across this array of surveys were a curiosity, experimentation, peer pressure, and experience.

The onset of the century saw a significant shift in the types of drug abused in India. The patterns moved from smoking or chasing to IDU (Injecting Drug Use). The common drugs injected in India are heroin, buprenorphine, and dextropropoxyphene (UNODC, 2005). They are used extensively throughout the country, mainly in certain parts of North-east India, and also in cities like Chennai and New Delhi concentrated IDU population has been observed.

According to the before-mentioned surveys, users' common reasons for injecting drugs were the non-availability of brown sugar (an impure form of heroin), cost efficiency of injections, quicker and better highs through IDUs, and peer influence. Additionally, injectable substances like pentazocine and buprenorphine are readily available over-the-counter drugs. It was also observed that slowly the IDU users more often than not revert to smoking because of blocked veins, health hazards, increased awareness, and heroin availability.

A significant percentage of prison inmates in India are prey to substance abuse. For example, one of Asia's largest jails- Tihar Jail in New Delhi has 8 percent of its admissions dependent on drugs. The majority of these are heroin users. Because of this, drug addiction treatment and rehabilitation have been carried out extensively in Delhi prisons since 1989. Due to this long duration of actively trying to combat drugs, the initiatives have positively changed the prison staff's stigma.

Another aspect which is a cause for serious concern is the number of substance abuse among children, mainly street children. India has one of the most substantial numbers of working children and street children in the world. An estimate by Khurana et al., 2004, shows that about 47.2 million homeless and runaway adolescents are roaming in the streets of India². According to a review by Tripathi and Lal 1999, common drugs of abuse among children and adolescents are licit drugs like tobacco and alcohol and illicit drugs like cannabis and heroin.

The part of this situation that incites more concern is the subsequent involvement of such children in crime, prostitution, gang-related violence, and drug trafficking. According to BOSCO 1999, 50 percent of the street children in Bangalore involved in drug abuse also practiced unsafe sex.

Such numbers are a very puny estimation of the real statistics. It can be seen that drug abuse does not include the urban elite snorting and injecting amphetamines and methamphetamines. It goes much deeper than that and affects households, prisons, and the streets of the country. It is spread across state borders and income stratifications, even in prisons. Since the significant population affected by this is the adolescent and the youth, it is a big concern. The country's young population, which is supposed to be the most productive in such cases, become depressed, de-motivated, and helpless. The following section will evaluate the steps that have been suggested to curb the menace.

2.6 COUNTERMEASURES

The drug consumption patterns and drug seizing data, in and around the country's border areas, reflect the border areas' vulnerability. For example, 70 percent of the heroin and 40 percent of the opium seized are trafficked from the Border States. Punjab Rajasthan, Manipur, and Mizoram's prevalent consumption patterns also show how drugs are being normalised in the areas (Das, 2012). According to the World Drug report 2010, the number of heroin and opium users in India in 2008 was 871,000 and 674,000, respectively.

The approach to countering the drug menace in India is two-tiered. The first tier is to protect the borders from drug traffickers. There are four elements to this approach:

- enacting legislation

² As cited in (UNODC, 2005)

- ensuring the physical security of the borders and coasts
- cooperation from neighbours
- co-operating with voluntary organisations (Das, 2012)

The legislation is an essential aspect of this approach because the government has to deem the reduction of drugs in the country as an essential exercise. According to the narcotics Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Act (NDPS), the cultivation, manufacturing, transportation, export, and import of all narcotics drugs and Psychotropic substances is prohibited except for medicinal and scientific purposes and as authorised by the government. Under this act, any person violating it faces rigorous punishment. In theory, it is beneficial, but on the ground, due to a shortage of funds and personnel, detecting and inhibiting these practices becomes difficult. Hence, the government needs to direct more funding and thought towards this cause.

As discussed earlier, the majority of heroin and cannabis are trafficked into the country. Hence there is a need to tighten the security around the border areas and careful checking of imports and exports. To secure the borders better, India has taken the help of the neighbouring countries. India is a signatory to the SAARC Convention on Narcotics and Psychotropic substances, 1993. It is also a part of the Pentalateral Cooperation on Drug Control, which focuses on preventing the trafficking of the chemicals used to manufacture heroin. It is also a signatory to all three UN drug control conventions, namely, the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs 1961, the Convention on psychotropic Substances 1971, and the United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, 1988. India also has signed Memorandum of Understand on Narcotic Drugs related matters with Indonesia, Iran, Oman, Bhutan, Pakistan, and the USA.

In addition to this, corruption in drug control agencies and its subsidiaries is also a roadblock to stopping narcotics trafficking. To lessen its impact, the personnel working in this field should be adequately compensated for their pains and rewarded for their successes. The infrastructure and human resources dedicated to the whole approach needs to be increased.

These were steps to help control the supply of drugs in the market. Now some steps should be taken to reel in demand too. According to UNODC's 2017 report, only 1 in every six drug users globally has access to drug dependence treatment services. And in India, access to drug dependence treatment is limited. Financial and infrastructural assistance from the Indian government to organisations combating drug misuse is minimal (Chatterjee, 2015). Even

though private organizations like "The Kripa Foundation" in Nagaland (which help those with drug dependence) are filling this void, they aren't making a dent in the problem, which is why the current approach needs to change. The government itself needs to participate in setting up rehabilitation and de-addiction centres and aiding foundations that have been actively making a difference in society for a while.

A prominent social factor inhibiting the eradication of substance abuse in society is its stigma. Drug consumption is illegal in India, even though drug treatment programmes are legal in India (Chatterjee, 2015). It is a very different situation for the addicts looking for help. They fear police action and refrain from seeking help. Moreover, there is a dire need for an efficient awareness campaign in schools and workplaces. It would help educate the kids, the youth, and the parents to an extent. Campaigns must be comprehensive so that a person is well informed about the effects and the consequences of substance abuse. It would kill the intrigue factor, which is a critical reason cited by drug abusers. Also, awareness would reduce stigma and make it easier for an addict to seek help, if not directly from a rehabilitation centre but from their families. Families with young children will also be equipped to be on the look-out for substance abuse symptoms in their kids, which reduces the chances of children falling into substance abuse due to peer pressure.

Another controversial approach endorsed by many is to legalise certain narcotic substances, mainly cannabis. As mentioned above, cannabis has been a part of the country's culture for centuries. In such a case, it would be easier to join the bandwagon of big countries like the U.S.A, Canada, Argentina, etc., and legalize weed consumption. It would help the government monitor cultivation and distribution better and increase revenue by taxing the sale. Drugs like Weed are typically referred to as a gateway drug; it is not as harmful as its counterparts and has not been known to cause harm when used on its own. Legalising its recreational and medical use would help monitor the use and curb people from slipping into its harmful counterparts.

2.7 CONCLUSION

In this paper, we explored the different aspects of narcotics trafficking in the Indian context. We briefly went over the evolution of substance abuse in India, the cultural factors that have

aided the country's production and consumption, and the geographical factors that make it a potential hub for the products from the neighbouring regions. On paper, India has taken many steps to curb the problem but has failed to recognise the factors that propagate the problem.

The country needs more rapid action to stop the slow but steady increase in narcotics trafficking activities and consumption. Even though India's problem is not as glamorized in the media as its counterpart in South America and their cartels like the Mexican and Colombian drug cartels, attention needs to be drawn to this region, which consists of the biggest opium-producing centres in the world.

Finally, the biggest obstacle to this problem is the stigma associated with it. That education, acceptance, and awareness are the only things that can address the problem at the root levels. Without these three factors, no amount of legislation and physical security will help improve the country's situation.

2.8 BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Basu, R. (2008). Guns, Drugs, and the Mystery of Indo-Myanmar Relations. *The Indian Journal of Political Science*, 12.
2. Charles, M. (2001). The drug trade in Himachal Pradesh: the role of socio-economic changes. *Economic and political weekly*, 7.
3. Chatterjee, S. W. (2015). India's growing problem of injecting drug misuse. *British Medical Journal*.
4. Das, P. (2012, May). Drug trafficking in India: a case for border security. *IDSIA occasional paper no. 24*.
5. Ray, R., & Chopra, A. (2012). Monitoring of Substance Abuse in India- Initiatives and Experiences. *Indian Journal of Medical Research*.
6. UNODC. (2005). *South Asia Regional Profile*.
7. Walker, W. O. (1992). Drug Trafficking in Asia. *Journal of Interamerican Studies and World Affairs*, Vol. 34, No. 3, 16.

Chapter# 3

India's Strategic Interest in Indo-Pacific Waters

Special Emphasis on South China Sea
Dispute

- Haritha, Research Intern, CHSS

3.1 ABSTRACT

This paper analyses the impact of the South China Sea dispute on India in terms of economy and maintaining trade relations with the countries across the world. This work gives a clear chart about the Indo-Pacific region, including the South China Sea and also clearly shows that what was the issue regarding the South China Sea and what are the other countries that are arguing for rights in the South China Sea, and how the dispute of the South China Sea affecting the democratic country India either directly or indirectly. The methodology used to write this paper is based on the secondary source, which means referring to the articles, books, and websites. Through the study of this paper, the reader can learn explicit things about sea trade and the resources that are in the Indo-Pacific region as well as the resources in the South China Sea.

3.2 INTRODUCTION

There are around 250 countries across the globe. In the Asian continent, there are over 48 countries. Among these 48 countries, many countries are engaged in some kind of controversies. In these 48 countries, 12 are landlocked, and the remaining 36 countries have sea borders. The Indo-Pacific region is a bio-geopolitical area that consists of two areas - the Indian Ocean and the Pacific Ocean. Stretching from the west shore of the United States to the west coast of India, the Indo-Pacific is a 24 nation's regional framework which constitutes of the tropical waters of the Indian Ocean, the western and central Pacific Ocean, and the seas linking the two in the general area of Indonesia. These countries are Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Brunei, Cambodia, Fiji, India, Indonesia, Japan, Laos, Malaysia, Maldives, Myanmar, Nepal, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Taiwan, Thailand, Timor Leste, United States, and Vietnam.

In the South China Sea dispute, the People's Republic of China (PRC) is claiming that most of the region in the South China Sea belongs to it and no other country is expected to perform economic activities in the waters of this Sea. But other countries like Vietnam, Malaysia, Republic of China (ROC/Taiwan), Philippines, Brunei, and Indonesia are protesting against China for its claim in the Sea according to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS).

3.3 WHERE IS THE INDO-PACIFIC REGION?

The Indo-Pacific, sometimes also referred to as the Indo-West Pacific or Indo-Pacific Asia, is a geographical field that is still indeterminate, but it is said that the range is from the shore of East Africa, across the Indian Ocean, to the Western Pacific, involving countries like Japan and Australia. It prohibits the temperate and the polar regions of the Indian and Pacific oceans, nor the Tropical Eastern Pacific, across the Pacific coast of America's, which is also a separate marine realm. It is both a strategic and economic domain consisting of essential sea lines of communication that associates the littorals of the two oceans. It is a multi-polar region, contributing more than half of the world's GDP. This is, in fact, an area in which several Asian powers are once again rising in geo-economic terms.



3.4. WHAT IS INDIA'S STRATEGIC INTEREST IN THE INDO-PACIFIC REGION?

The Indo-Pacific region is species-rich, including 3000 species of fish. In 2018, the Indo-Pacific region produced around 7.63 million barrels of oil every day. This oil mass production includes unrefined oil, shale oil, oil sands, and NGLs (the liquid content of natural gas, where this is recovered individually). It excludes liquid fuels from distinct sources such as biomass and coal descendants. The term Indo-Pacific has gained value in recent times, primarily due

to statements regarding the United States' Rebalance to Asia's strategy and acknowledgment of linkage between the Indian and Pacific Oceans. However, as far as India is anxious, this linkage between the Indian Ocean and the Pacific traversing the water of Southeast Asia is nothing new. In 2004, the Indian Maritime Doctrine suggested shifting the global link to the Pacific-Indian. Therefore, beyond the Indian Ocean, the Western Pacific has, for some time now, been identified as following within the ambit of India's security interests.

The focus on maritime issues is evident from the increase in marine exchange led by the Indian navy with various countries like Vietnam, Singapore, and Japan. India's approach to the region is exemplified by its developing Look East Policy, beginning with economic engagement with Southeast Asia and now expanding to strategic cooperation beyond Southeast Asia. A new component of India's Act East Policy has been the supplement of India's Look East policy beyond the ASEAN, with emphasis on strengthening ties with 14 island countries. These prominent island countries are Fiji, Papua, New Guinea, Kiribati, Cook Islands, Nauru, Tuvalu, Tonga, Solomon Islands, Samoa, Niue Vanuatu, Palau, Marshall Islands, and Micronesia. The United States' Rebalance to Asia in no doubt highlights the importance of the Indo-Pacific concept and generates much speculation regarding the interaction between the United Nations and its allies, India, and China. It has been identified as a realm of great power rivalry by many. However, for India, the region's importance is neither a new development nor is it dedicated by a shift in the American focus.

Australia also has a vital interest in preventing the Indian Ocean region from becoming an area of great power rivalry, including India and China. The 2013 Defence White Paper clearly describes the Indo-Pacific as an area of fundamental importance to Australia, thus developing a close relationship with India is an integral part of this strategy.

Quad (Quadrilateral Security Dialogue) is an unofficial strategic dialogue formed in the year 2007, which comprises of the United States of America, Japan, Australia, and India. Exercise Malabar is the dialogue paralleled by the joint military exercises of an unprecedented scale. Because of the increased Chinese economic and military power, the aligned countries' diplomatic and military arrangements and the Chinese government responded to the Quadrilateral dialogue issued to the formal diplomatic protests to its members.

“One way of looking at it would be that even though the states have a conceptual consensus on the primary idea behind the Quad, their individual politico-security considerations in the region vis-a-vis other players subtly vary.”

India has distinguished space with its emphasis on the postulate of freedom of navigation and respect for the laws of the Sea, finding sonority with the fundamental ideas of the Quad. However, India’s increasing substantial cooperation with the Quad nations, its reservations about a more formalized security structure in the region, while still balancing at home and its desire to ignore being identified with any specific group with regional security implications at the international level, is compounding stumbling blocks in India’s vision of the Indo-Pacific and its vision of the Quad. India’s de-hyphenation of the Indo-Pacific and the Quad not only eclipses coherence but underscores the requirement for a regional security architecture that highlights on a strategic continuum, preferably than geopolitical fragmentation.

3.5 SOUTH CHINA SEA DISPUTE

The South China Sea Dispute goes back to the age of World War-II. During the war, the Empire of Japan used the South China Sea for various purposes of the military. It contended that the island was not claimed by anyone when the Imperial Japan Navy took control. After the war, Imperial Japan had to leave the islands in the South China Sea with the Treaty of San Francisco between Japan and 49 allied countries in the year 1951, which didn’t declare the claim of those islands. The People’s Republic of China made several claims on the islands that are in the South China Sea during the 1951 treaty negotiations.

Chinese claims that the islands and the waters which are presented within the Nine-Dash-Line (nine-dash-line is a geographical marker used to claim its asserts and it extended 2,000 kilometres far of the Chinese mainland, close to Malaysia and Indonesia previously it is known as eleven-dash-line) used to just belongs to the People’s Republic of China and China directed the other countries which are having the shore of South China Sea to not do economic activities in the Sea.



China then started to occupy the islands in the South China Sea and displace the armies of distinct neighbouring countries. It built airbases and started to vigil the area with its military. As a consequence, the neighbouring countries, which include the Philippines, Malaysia, and Vietnam, began to query the validity of the nine-dash line claim of China. And thus, the dispute arose.

The countries which are against China's claim of the South China Sea are claiming that the South China Sea should be based on the United Convention on the Law of the Sea's (UNCLOS) declaration that the countries which are having the seashore they can do economic activities in the sea waters till 200 nautical miles. The Law of the Sea Convention clearly defines the rights and responsibilities of countries concerning their utilization of the world's oceans, inaugurating guidelines for businesses, the environment, and the management of marine natural wealth.

The South China Sea is a thoroughfare connecting Asia with Africa and Europe and its seabed is rich with natural resources. A total of US \$3.37 trillion of international trade or one-third of business is proceeding through the South China Sea. Almost 80 percent of the oil that is imported to China should pass through the Malacca Strait, Malaysia, and go through the South China Sea to reach China. The Sea is also believed to contain natural resources like gas and

oil. It also accounts for 10 percent of fisheries, which is a crucial source of food for hundreds of millions of people.

3.6 IS SOUTH CHINA SEA DISPUTE IS HAVING ANY IMPACT ON INDIA'S SECURITY?

India is China's Prospective competitors in terms of economic, military, and ideology. India is the only country with the largest democracy, with a powerful regional government, a robust free press, and a polycentric culture. This is, in effect, the substitute model to the Chinese one of CPC (Composite Processing Control). The trading nation constituents for India's 90 percent of the goods travel by the sea waters, and it has a gigantic trade shortage with China largely on the basis of sea trade, which goes through the South China Sea.

India also has trade relations with Vietnam, the Philippines, Japan and Taiwan through the South China Sea. Further India exports and imports goods to the East Coast of Australia, USA, Canada, and Latin America through sea waters, if the South China Sea came under the control of China all the sea lanes of trade would become the concern to Chinese plan and Air Force tweak point in South East Asia. India is the big hurdle to China's complete control of a strategy string of pearls, and it portrays the greatest threat to China's superiority and authority of The Maritime Silk Road. Due to the negligent behaviour of the government, China has India entirely on the back foot out of the Pak military and strategically in Africa, South Asia, and South-East Asia from 1985 to 2015.

India's increasing interest and occasional naval existence in the South China Sea is ridiculously dismissed by some as a case of maritime overreach if not arrogant. Their view is that by intervening in marine expenses that indirectly concern India, the country and its navy will deviate from activities that lounge squarely within what ought to endure India's (and its navy's) fundamental area of a focus point, namely the Indian Ocean in common and the Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal in specific.

India is growing not only in terms of economically but also in terms of defence and other several areas. India's core national interest, as derived from the Constitution of India is to assure the economic, material, and societal well-being of the people of India. India's maritime interests are:

1. Safeguard from sea-based risks to our border integrity.

2. Ensuring sturdiness in our maritime neighbourhood.
3. Formation, development, and sustenance of a “Blue” Ocean-Economy, including:
 - a. The maintenance, advancement, tracking and protection of offshore infrastructure and maritime resources within and exceeding the Maritime Zones of India.
 - b. The promotion, safeguard and promotion of our overseas and coastal seaborne trade and our sea lines of communication, including the ports that constitute the junction of this trade.
 - c. Assist marine scientific research, counting that in Antarctica and the Arctic.
4. Furnish of support — including aid and extrication-alternatives — to our Diasporas.
5. Furnish of holistic maritime security (human security) — that is, freedom from threats emerging in or from the Sea.
6. Acquiring and retaining a regionally favourable geostrategic maritime position.

3.6.1 TRADE & ENERGY

A large scale of world trade can be seen in the South China Sea. Through the Malacca strait, near Indonesia, a part in the South China Sea around half of India's trade is going on. The South China Sea is believed to comprise of huge reserves of oil and natural gas. The existence of China's military in the sea waters threatens trade and energy exploration for other neighbouring countries, which are having the coast of the South China Sea. Countries like Vietnam seek help for the exploration of natural reserves and are seeking help from the next leading country to China, India, which is an opportunity for developing countries to develop economically. China had already warned India when it came to a still stand with the country Vietnam, and Petro Vietnam signed an MoU (Memorandum of Understanding). From day-to-day the increasing China military presence in the international waters creating a threat to Japanese and India trade through the South China Sea. India's involvement in the South China Sea waters is to safeguard its economic opportunities and business.

3.6.2 MILITARY PRESENCE

From Strategic point of view, the cause for the interest in developing military and airbase in the South China Sea (as suggested by Defence Minister George Fernandes) is to counter China in different directions because of the rapid increase in Chinese presence in the Indian Ocean which has become a vital matter of concern for the Government of India. The military presence of Indian forces is not officially announced or does anything in the South China Sea.

Countries like Vietnam and the Philippines are increasingly trying to get other regional powers to enlarge and maintain their interest in the region of Western Pacific, as tensions in the international waters of the South China Sea is in the hike. As the ties between India and Vietnam are increasing in its manner, Hanoi wants India's presence in the region, be it for economic and strategic reasons.

3.6.3 MARITIME SECURITY

In strengthening defence ties, India is also concerned about boosting its maritime association with the navies of the region, such as Australia, Japan, Singapore, and Vietnam. India provided US \$100 million lines of credit to Vietnam, which was re-capitulate throughout the visit of the Vietnamese Prime Minister Nguyen Tan Dung to India's capital New Delhi in October 2014. Hanoi, in turn, is looking to use the money to buy new naval watercraft from New Delhi to boost its maritime defence in the South China Sea.

New Delhi, the capital of India, must now also look to boost up its maritime ties with Jakarta under the leadership of President Joko Widodo - the new leader in Indonesia showing particular concern to the maritime strategy of the country. Under the direction of Prime Minister of India, Modi, the new government has restated its interest in maritime security and determined the need to be indulged in shaping the changing security structure of the Indo-Pacific.

3.6.4 TIME TO END TIMIDITY OF CHINA

In the 12th India-ASEAN summit and the 9th East Asia Summit in Myanmar, the Prime Minister of India, Sri Narendra Modi emphasized the need to stabilize the South China Sea. Modi emphasized in both forums is to follow the international norms to maintain peace, stability, and integrity in the South China Sea Waters not to affect any part of the country.

Modi's joint statement during his visit to the United States in September 2014 was of great significance both for the cause straight that for the first time India made a direct comment on dispute decision in the South China Sea and that it was in a combined statement with Washington. The statement read that "The leaders expressed interest in rising tensions over maritime territorial arguments, and affirmed the importance of protecting maritime security and ensuring freedom of navigation and over-flight throughout the region, especially in the South China Sea ". The statement also urges all parties to resolve the dispute peacefully in accordance with international law, drawing criticisms from Beijing.

India has been excessively cautious about the rising interest in the Western Pacific. Recent developments during the first term of the Modi Government, however, hint at a stronger political will in playing a part in moulding the changing security planning. South China Sea dispute is also affecting India's economy and trade with the other countries like Vietnam, the Philippines, and Hanoi.

Indian trade and economic linkages in the Pacific are becoming sturdy and deeper. Not only are ASEAN and the far-eastern Pacific key aimed areas of the "Act East" policy, but Asia's Eastern commons are also increasingly an essential facilitator of India's economic development. With increasing dependence on the Malacca Strait for the passage of goods and services, economics is growingly a factor in India's Pacific policy. China must know that territorial disputes in the South China Sea threaten the future trajectory of India's economic development, generating an unacceptable hindrance for regional trade and commerce.

India believes that the conflicts in the South East Asian littorals are a litmus trial for international maritime law. In the aftermath of the Hague Tribunal's adjudication on the South China Sea, Delhi feels obligated to take a principled stand on the issue of liberation of navigation and commercial access as preserved in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. Beijing must know that regardless of the warrantees it seeks from India about staying unbiased on the South China Sea, New Delhi cannot be seen to be disregarding the aggression of armed Chinese naval ships, aircraft, and submarines in the sea waters. China is staunch in its demand that all disputes in the region be solved bilaterally, without intervention from any other nation or multilateral institution. India should also expand its moral support to these counties' genuine and legitimate rights over the South China Sea.

3.7 ANALYSIS

The South China Sea dispute is the most affecting one not only to the democratic country of India but also to so many countries in terms of economic, trade, and development. Not only is the South China Sea dispute the leading cause for the rapid growth of China, the Belt, and Road Initiative of China also a strategic plan of the People's Republic of China through which it can spread its military and easy to occupy the sovereign territories of other countries. This dispute started in the year 1947, but it is still burning because the People's Republic of China is not willing for other countries to do economic activities.

Because of the South China Sea dispute, India is facing problems as well as faces problems even in the future too. Almost 50 percent of the imports and exports of India are going through the South China Sea waters, so the trade and economy of the country will get affected. The retrogression of India is an excellent sign of China's development, and it is going to be the world's largest economy. When it gets to the top position, it will surely become a superpower nation and it will try to intervene in the borders of the other countries.

As China is the world trading company, it will inevitably affect its economy if any country stops trading with it. So, there is a scope for the other countries to develop in such a way where there is no scope for the goods of China. The existing economic discourse is going the era of the "Chinisation." As almost all countries have gone through Liberalisation, Privatisation, Globalisation (LPG), we are going towards the new ages in the economy, those are Globalisation and Chinisation.

Every product is being prepared by the China companies and being sold at the cheaper rates there will be good demand for the goods. When the countries can stop their usage of China goods, then it will be effortless for the countries to not move into the new era.

India is taking this as an opportunity to improve co-ordinal relations with 10 ASEAN countries and Japan (Japan is also very much interested in the increasing Chinese presence in the region as it may frighten their trade). This will also assist India to grab support from other nations in times when China generates a problem for India.

Her final two pain points for Delhi are the funding of trouble by regional groups on the NEW frontier and Marxist Groups in places like Bihar that tie up Indian resources and attention but

more dangerously at any time China can revive the border disputes in Arunachal Pradesh in the East which stretches the military support of India.

It affects India's trade. The nations in that region are party to dispute. They are China, Taiwan, Philippines, Vietnam, Malaysia, and Brunei. Non-claimants that include the USA and India want it to be part of international waters. There is considerable oil wealth in that region and whoever owns that region has a significant source of wealth.

3.8 CONCLUSION

The South China Sea dispute is having a significant impact on the economy of the country. As the saying goes, "Enemy's enemy is our Friend", in the same way, the People's Republic of China is behaving towards India. As it is supporting Pakistan to attack India, it will be an easier way for China to occupy the North-Eastern frontier of India. From another point of view, India is one of the countries which are having a rapid growth in the economy, which is an upcoming threat to China in terms of competition. If Pakistan occupies the Jammu & Kashmir state, India mostly diverts focus towards that area, so the economic growth of the country will slow down there is a royal way to China to become a superpower country.

If India does not want to be affected by the South China Sea dispute, the first and the foremost thing that it needs to do is to avoid the imports from China so that the economy of that country will have some negative impact. As China's fundamental aim is to be at the top in terms of the economy, it will come to a standstill.

Even India is trying to make an agreement with China in the Belt and Road Initiative not to occupy the North-Eastern frontier, but it is not correct from a strategic point of view. If it lays an international road in our land, there is a lot of scope for China to enter into our sovereign country territories quickly.

3.9 REFERENCES

1. <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indo-Pacific>
2. <https://ceoworld.biz/indo-pacific/>
3. <https://idsa.in/askanexpert/IndiasapproachtowardstheIndoPacificregion>
4. <https://idsa.in/askanexpert/termIndoPacificsignifies>
5. <https://www.ispionline.it/it/pubblicazione/indo-pacific-strategy-background-analysis-20714>
6. <https://www.dsalert.org/indo-pacific-region>

7. [https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/defence/india-will-pursue-own-interests-in-
indo-pacific-envoy/articleshow/66650914.cms?from=mdr](https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/defence/india-will-pursue-own-interests-in-indo-pacific-envoy/articleshow/66650914.cms?from=mdr)
8. <https://southasianvoices.org/india-indo-pacific-strategy/>
9. [https://www.orfonline.org/expert-speak/indias-place-in-the-altering-indo-pacific-construct-
47863/](https://www.orfonline.org/expert-speak/indias-place-in-the-altering-indo-pacific-construct-47863/)
10. <https://thediplomat.com/2016/03/india-and-the-south-china-sea-dispute/>
11. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Territorial_disputes_in_the_South_China_Sea
12. <https://www.scmp.com/week-asia/article/2186449/explained-south-china-sea-dispute>
13. <https://www.peacepalacelibrary.nl/library-special/south-china-sea-territorial-disputes/>
14. <https://projects.voanews.com/south-china-sea/>
15. [https://www.scmp.com/week-asia/opinion/article/2148867/indias-actions-south-china-sea-
will-speak-louder-its-words](https://www.scmp.com/week-asia/opinion/article/2148867/indias-actions-south-china-sea-will-speak-louder-its-words)
16. <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/app5.223>
17. <http://cc.pacforum.org/2016/05/south-china-sea-tension-challenges/>
18. <https://www.policyforum.net/indias-approaches-south-china-sea/>
19. [https://www.dailyo.in/politics/why-india-should-bother-about-south-china-sea-
dispute/story/1/11746.html](https://www.dailyo.in/politics/why-india-should-bother-about-south-china-sea-dispute/story/1/11746.html)
20. [https://southasianvoices.org/india-indo-pacific-
strategy/?gclid=EAIaIQobChMikfSUuPDC4wIVgoBwCh1r4gCSEAAAYASAAEgKn7vD_
BwE](https://southasianvoices.org/india-indo-pacific-strategy/?gclid=EAIaIQobChMikfSUuPDC4wIVgoBwCh1r4gCSEAAAYASAAEgKn7vD_BwE)
21. <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indo-Pacific>
22. <https://ceoworld.biz/indo-pacific/>
23. [https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/defence/south-china-sea-emerging-as-a-
dangerous-flashpoint/articleshow/65218028.cms](https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/defence/south-china-sea-emerging-as-a-dangerous-flashpoint/articleshow/65218028.cms)
24. [https://www.realcleardefense.com/articles/2016/04/27/india-
china_competition_across_the_indo-pacific_109303.html](https://www.realcleardefense.com/articles/2016/04/27/india-china_competition_across_the_indo-pacific_109303.html)
25. <https://thediplomat.com/2019/07/what-is-the-indo-pacific/>
26. <https://idsa.in/askanexpert/termIndoPacificsignifies>
27. [https://www.statista.com/statistics/271496/global-market-share-held-by-smartphone-
vendors-since-4th-quarter-2009/](https://www.statista.com/statistics/271496/global-market-share-held-by-smartphone-vendors-since-4th-quarter-2009/)

Chapter# 4

India's Border Disputes

&

Its Impact on Human

- **Sai Priya, Research Intern, CHSS**

4.1 ABSTRACT

This paper aims to understand the impact on human security issues in border disputes in India. The human security issues are food security, political security, water security, coastline security, and health security, etc., in our countries, so all these because of the disputes which are caused in our countries. And all these security issues are under this report.

4.2 INTRODUCTION

India shares borders with Bangladesh, China, Pakistan, Nepal, Bhutan, Myanmar, and Srilanka. India faces territorial issues with China, Nepal, and Pakistan. India has 1197 islands of additional coastline, and also India has a vast coastline in 13 states and union territories.

Perhaps, no other country has such varied borders and thickly populated borders such as Punjab and Bangladesh, sea coast, islands, desert stretches, marshy lands, creeks, snow-bound areas, and forests the Nepal and Myanmar border. The Amur River flows between Russia and China in the same way as the Tigris River between Iran and Turkey, and these both mark political boundaries between these countries. There is a cross border smuggling problem of drugs, cattle, humans, artefacts, fake currency notes, mafia groups, and terrorism in India by some of India's neighbouring states. Probably no other neighbouring country has experienced an uninterrupted democratic regime for more than 15 years.

Human security, food security, environmental security, political security, water security, and so on is present in our border states. Human security is defined as *"safety from chronic threats and protection from sudden hurtful disruptions in the people's daily life."* It is the security of the individual as Kofi Annan says, *"Human security, in its broadest sense, embraces far more than the absence of violent conflict."*

Human security is the idea that demonstrates how safe and free we are as individuals.

4.3 INDIA-BANGLADESH BORDER

India shares its land border with Bangladesh. West Bengal, Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura, and Mizoram are the states which share the border with Bangladesh. These two nations have a unique bond. India and Bangladesh have a special relationship in a shared cultural heritage, shared principles and values, and shared aspirations and sacrifices of its peoples. Bangladesh

is a natural pillar of "Look east policy". India and Bangladesh use Kolkata port for domestic and import cargo using the northeast's navigable rivers that connect West Bengal or Orissa ports through Bangladesh. There are 51 Bangladeshi enclaves in India and 111 Indian enclaves in Bangladesh.

Illegal immigration is the issue in Bangladesh, and due to this, there were both pull and push factors working on this border. Under development, religious persecution, environmental concerns, etc. pushed Bangladeshis into India, while India's colossal economy and accommodative society pulled immigrants. According to present estimates, over three crore illegal Bangladeshi migrants are residing in India.

Food security is an essential factor for developing human capital and starter for the overall development of society. The right to an adequate and stable supply of safe food is a constitutional right of Bangladesh's people. The share of rural areas in food security is high, while the urban share of food insecurity has increased. Urban share of extreme total food insecurity has increased from 3% in 1973 to 17% in 2013, i.e., increased by 13.5% against the decline of food insecurity in rural areas. Thus rural food insecurity is decreasing, and urban food insecurity is increasing. It is because rural people migrate to urban areas without an arrangement of earnings, food, and accommodation in Bangladesh.

Cattle and other smuggling are big unique problems with this border, and it is said that if India restricts this supply, it can starve Bangladeshis of food. Along with cattle, smuggling of arms and other essential items such as sugar, salt and diesel, human and narcotics trafficking, counterfeit Indian currency, kidnapping, and thefts are quite rampant along the India-Bangladesh border.

Along the India-Bangladesh border, there are 32 custom stations over West Bengal, Meghalaya, Assam, Tripura, and Mizoram. To curb infiltration, smuggling and other anti-national activities from across Indo-Pakistan and Indo-Bangladesh, the government has undertaken the construction of fencing, floodlighting and roads along these borders. Fencing and floodlighting are important constitutions of maintaining vigilance along the borders.

4.4 INDIA-MYANMAR BORDER

After independence, both countries were demarcated in 1967 by an agreement. The location of the Indo-Myanmar boundary has many challenges for the effective management of the boundary. Climate and environmental change, food security, poverty, and migration are significant problems in Myanmar.

The internal regions of the loyalties of tribal people, inter-tribal clashes, and insurgency and transborder ethics also affect border areas' security. There is no physical barrier along the border either in the form of the fences or border outposts and roads to ensure restricted vigil. The tribes such as Nagas, Kukis, Chin, etc., cross border ethnics have facilitated various northeast insurgent groups in Myanmar. The edge of the boundary "Drugs golden triangle" facilitates the illegal flows of drugs into Indian territory. Heroin is the main item that enters India. This Heroin through Mizoram enters into India.

The border is based on natural features. Around one-third of the streams and rivers are coinciding with watersheds. The Indo-Myanmar border has never been a source of dispute, and there is a friendly relation between these two nations. In fact, Myanmar has sealed its borders with China to prevent the infiltration by Chinese-backed guerrillas.

4.5 INDIA-PAKISTAN BORDER

India shares a complicated boundary with Pakistan. The India-Pakistan is categorised under three different boundaries. The first is the international boundary, also known as the "Radcliffe line". It is from Gujarat to parts of Jammu in Jammu and Kashmir. The second is the line of control. This line runs along with the districts of Jammu, Rajouri, Pooch, Baramulla, Kupara, Kargil, and some places of Leh. The third line is the actual ground position line [AGPL] and extends from NJ9842 to Indira col in North.

In Pakistan, domestic level, terrorism, religious radicalization, political instability, and free media are the main challenges to human security. Food insecurity has cautioned that 160 million of the population are at risk in Pakistan of food insecurity. The number of people deemed food insecure had risen 28 percent to 77 million from 60 million in the previous year. The food prices rose at 35 percent as compared to an 18 percent rise in minimum wages. There is a big gap between the increase in prices and an increase in wages. The purchasing power of the poor has gone down by almost 50 percent.

The border disputes between India and Pakistan have both laid claim to most of Jammu and Kashmir. It is mostly due to the region's strategically advantageous geographic location, and there are multiple ethnic and religious groups within Jammu and Kashmir. The region of Ladakh is mostly Shia Muslims and Buddhists, and Sunni Muslims almost entirely populate Kashmir's vale. So there is a fight between India and Pakistan.

The double-row fencing on LoC keeps out militants, separatists, smugglers, and other infiltrators connected to a range of sensors and strewn with landmines. Despite fencing smuggling, mainly heroin is rampant at the border of Punjab. It happens because villagers at both sides of the border are accomplices to such activities.

Recently the border security force is implementing a 'smart fence' mechanism. Under this laser walls and heat sensor system will be installed in the boundary. While this may deter terrorists and Pakistan, innocent villagers may get caught into the trap.

In Pakistan, water contamination, soil degradation, deforestation or biodiversity loss, urban pollution, and human well-being are environmental threats to human security. The challenge against the environment and human security in Pakistan is, at the core, not just a problem of resource scarcity, ecological fragility, and rising climate change impacts but a problem of institutions and governance. Scarcity resources are going to be the reality for Pakistan. The integrated check post at Attari remains busy for trade, and this is the only venue for cross border trade with Pakistan.

4.6 INDIA-CHINA BORDER

India and China share a 3,488km long boundary. Unfortunately, the entire boundary is disputed. The border dispute between China and India is China expanding its global ambitions with infrastructure projects like 'one belt one road' intended to link 65% of the world population. One-third of global GDP expects more push back from India.

Through this "one belt one road", China has linked its domestic economic policy to its foreign policy. That is the best way to protect national interests is to transform international politics. The OBOR includes investments in roads, energy, ports, and other infrastructure of participating nation's trade. The OBOR has become one of the platforms for international trade. Some of the benefits include remitting money for infrastructural development to the countries of opportunity-rich and capacity deficient.

The Aksai Chin region is one of the disputed border areas between India and China. China started large tracts of territory along the border as Aksai chin in Jammu and Kashmir. China occupied Aksai chin in 1957 and built a road through it.

China has 20% of the world's population, but only 7% is its freshwater. Water security issues will have an impact on domestic economic stability. China's electricity generation is reliant on water. It is estimated that 45% of freshwater reliant power generations are in water-stressed provinces. Businesses should regard that future water prices hikes, supply disruptions, pollution, and increased regulations are presented by innovative business solutions to solve Chinese water security issues.

Food security in China can assist in economic development, maintain social ability, and achieve national self-sufficiency. Food security is attracted due to its growing population, improving purchasing power and soaring demand for animal feed and biofuel. Agricultural production is a critical component of the economy and people's lives.

The large-scale smuggling of Chinese electronics and other consumer goods occurs through Lipu Lekh, Shipki La, and Nathu La border points. India has undertaken border road construction in Arunachal Pradesh, which was opposed by China. And China has built massive railroad linkages on its side.

4.7 INDIA-NEPAL BORDER

India and Nepal have shared an open border since 1950. The two countries signed the "treaty of peace and friendship" in that year. Both countries have given equal rights in residence, acquisition of property, employment, and movement in each other's territory, and provide for an open border. The open border has a great facilitator of strong and unique bilateral relations. Along with the border dispute, allegations of excesses like intimidation and forcible grabbing of land are present.

Nepal has its root inequality as grievance rather than greed is the primary cause of armed conflict. In Nepal, inequality has political, social, economic, and cultural dimensions linked with disempowerment and exclusion. Exclusion and inequality among regions and groups are reflected in poverty and human development outcomes. The urban hill region Kathmandu is the least impoverished region with a poverty incidence of 9 percent.

All terrorist organisations are from the Punjab, Kashmir, and northeast have fully exploited Nepal's open borders. The anti-national elements indulge in smuggling essential items and fake Indian currency, gun-running, drugs, and human trafficking. ISI has created several terrorist fronts in Nepal and pushed explosives through the border to carry out India's terror attacks. Nepal has its closest access to the sea through India, and it is a landlocked country. Most of its imports pass through India, with India having granted Nepal 15 transit and 22 trading points along the border. It was detached in 1858, and there are no border disputes between India and Nepal.

4.8 INDIA-BHUTAN BORDER

India and Bhutan share a 669 km long boundary. Like Nepal, India's boundary with Bhutan is also an open boundary. Doklam is an area with a plateau and a valley that lies on the Bhutan-China border, near India. It is an area disputed between China and Bhutan located near their tri-junction with India. It is a matter between Bhutan and China, but India had intervened because Bhutan asked for help to protest its interest in Doklam from Chinese intervention. The area of Doklam has a military advantage; if it falls under China's control, it will not compromise the security of Bhutan and India. For China, it is easy to access the transportation of war machinery such as tanks and vehicles to India's border. When China started constructing roads to the Doklam, Bhutan asked India's help and sent the army to stop construction. After diplomatic conversations between two sides, both countries agreed to withdraw troops from the region.

Bhutan does not suffer from chronic food, energy, and water insecurity. Bhutan has a policy based on the four pillars of equitable socio-economic development, conservation of the environment, preservation of culture, and good governance promotion. These pillars are predicted on psychological well-being, good governance, education, health, community vitality, time use and balance, ecological diversity, resilience, and living standards.

Poverty and food insecurity are found in Bhutan's rural areas, with a rural poverty incidence of 38.3%, and to an urban poverty incidence of 4.2%. The availability of food depends on its agricultural production and supplemented by some imports. Rice is the primary food imported into Bhutan.

The export of hydropower is most in Bhutan. Hydropower revenues make it possible to import food to satisfy growing food demand. The utilisation of food is equitable in Bhutan. But around 5% of people are suffering from food poverty in Bhutan. Adequate water allotment to the agricultural sector is necessary for achieving overall national food security.

The Bhutan border was peaceful till Indian insurgent groups established camps in Bhutan. During Bhutanese government's, 'operation all clear'', saw the destruction and uprooting of all insurgent camps in Bhutanese territory. Chinese made goods, Bhutanese cannabis, liquor, and forest products are the major smuggled items into India. Livestock, grocery items, and fruits are smuggled from India to Bhutan. At present, India is responsible for protecting Bhutan's border from external threat, through a treaty obligation of 1949.

4.9 INDIA-SRILANKA BORDER

India and Sri Lanka have a maritime boundary. The point nearest to Srilanka in India is Dhanushkodi, Tamil Nadu, and the point in Srilanka that is nearest to India is Talia Manner, Jaffna.

Indian and Srilanka Tamils have a very close affinity and relations due to their near homogeneity. During communal riots, the Indian Tamils were killed in Srilanka. So, the Indian Tamils were distressed in the wake of these unrivalled ethnic developments in Srilanka. Tamil Nadu influenced the union government in guiding the Indo-Srilanka relations to culminate India's border and Srilanka's induction.

There is a peace agreement between India and Srilanka. In 1987, during the peace agreement between Indian and Srilanka, governments neglected the Muslim community's political rights. They were neglected from the primary peace development process though they were victims of the political violence by the LTTE and the government military. In 2002, eliminating the ethnic minorities and stakeholders directly facilitated the collapse of the peace process.

4.10 IMPORTANCE OF BORDER TRADE

There is the flourishing illegal trade of cattle in Bangladesh. From 2010 to 2012, the number of cattle seized was over 1.25 lakh, and the number of persons arrested was nearly 400. It represents a minuscule percentage of smuggling of cattle and the corruption that leads to it.

Cow slaughter is banned in India. The Supreme Court decision itself needs to be reviewed. But there is no reason why export of cattle to Bangladesh should not be legalized. It will not only lead to accretion of foreign exchange but stop private practices in border areas and the border guarding forces.

4.11 COASTAL SECURITY

One of the weakest links in border management is coastal security. Since 2005, the coastal security programme has been implemented in nine coastal states and four coastal union territories. The programme includes setting up of 73 coastal police stations, 97 check posts, 58 outposts, and 30 operational barracks and to equip them with 204 boats, 153 jeeps, and 312 motorcycles.

Maharashtra is an exceptional case. This state had a distinction of suffering heavily due to the utter neglect of coastal security. In Mumbai, on 12 March, the 13 series explosions killed 257 persons were due to contraband bomb-making material brought in Ratnagiri coast. The involvement of the customs staff, police, and others has been well documented. There is no reason why Article 311 of the constitution could not be invoked to take representative action, which could have a deterrent effect on others for creating a proper climate.

4.12 CONCLUSION

I would like to underline the importance of impacts on human security issues. By the border disputes, the issues were raised in human security. So, we have to implement the border area development programme. The Border Area Development Programme [BADP] was initiated in the western region during the seventh five year plan period ensuring the balanced development of border areas through the development of infrastructure and promotion of well-being and security among the border population.

The programme has covered the border blocks of 17 states which have international land borders with Pakistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, Bhutan, Myanmar, and China. The development of border areas is viewed as a part that focuses on the people's socio-economic development and promotion of well-being and a security environment in the Border States. The programme is supplemental to fill the funds under the BADP are provided as a 100% non-lapsable special central assistance for the execution of infrastructure, livelihood, education, health,

agriculture, and sectors to meet the unique developmental needs of the people living and inaccessible areas situated near the international border.

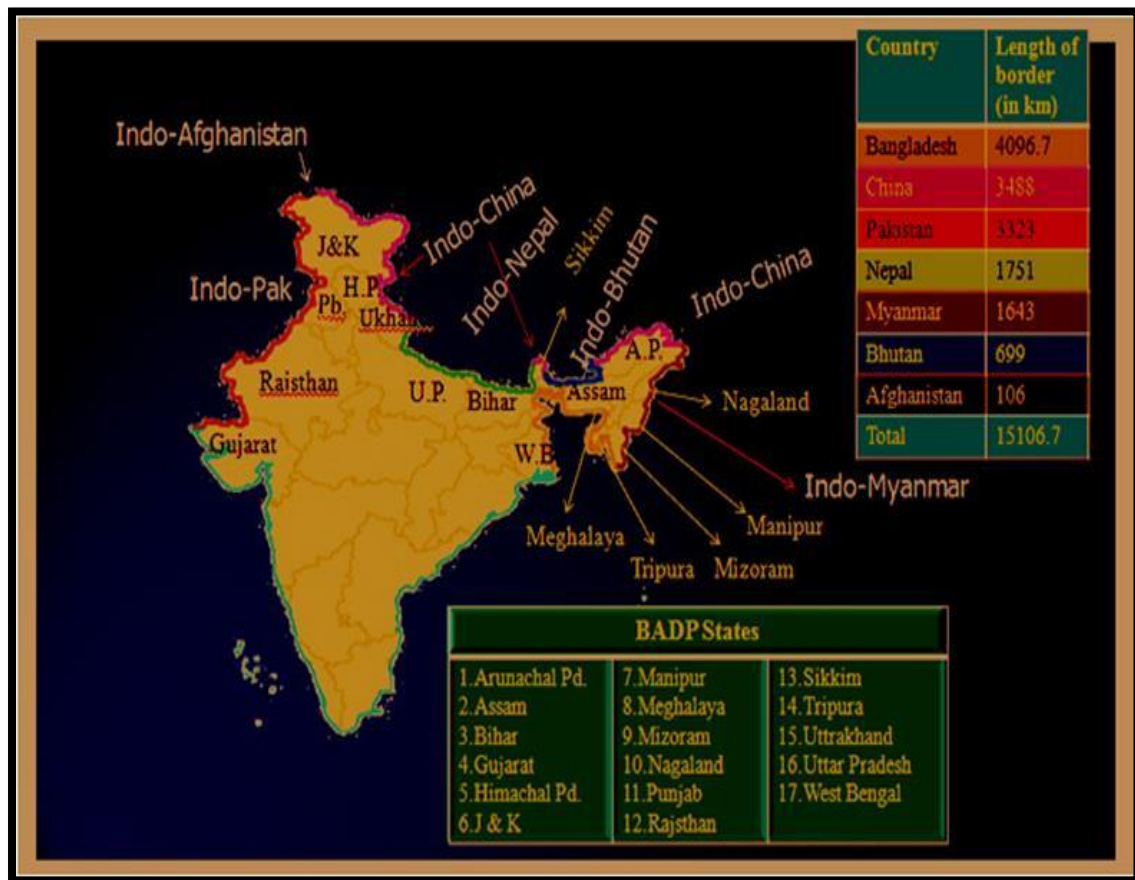


Fig: Border Area Development Program

4.12 REFERENCES

1. <https://scholar.google.co.in>
2. <https://doaj.org>
3. <https://www.jstol.org>
4. <https://idsa.in>
5. <https://www.springeropen.com>
6. <https://reasearchgate.co.in>
7. <https://www.elsevier.com>

Chapter# 5

Indo-Pak Relations During 2014-2019

Decoding VNS
(Violent Non-State Actors)

- **Aishwarya, Research Intern, CHSS**

5.1 ABSTRACT

This paper aims to study the relations between India and Pakistan during Narendra Modi's government and how he maintained ties with Pakistan during 2014-2019, and what are the VNSAs and how they affect India by encouraging proxy wars. What are the implications, causes, consequences that arise through these wars? How are they going to change India? And the next steps that need to be taken to control this issue.

5.2 INTRODUCTION

India and Pakistan were one nation before their Independence from the British in 1947, but when India and Pakistan separated in 1947, the people of the two countries got involved in many conflicts. Before partition, Under British rule, people used to be very friendly and would fight with the British together. But when the partition took place, India met with many geographical conflicts, water disputes, etc. Britishers created religious differences between India and Pakistan, and then they encouraged the idea to depart India and Pakistan. Millions of people had to migrate due to splitting into 2 regions – India and Pakistan.

5.3 INDO-PAK GEOGRAPHICAL RELATIONS AFTER 1947

The violent separation of British India stated relations between India and Pakistan in 1947, the Kashmir conflict, and the enormous military conflicts fought between the two nations. After the partition, India materialized as a secular nation with a Hindu majority with the Muslim minority, while Pakistan also materialized as a temporal nation with a Muslim majority with the Hindu minority. Since their Independence, the two countries have met with three major wars:

- a. Indo-Pak war of 1947
- b. Indo-Pak war of 1971 and,
- c. Indo-Pak war of 1999.

5.3.1 INDO-PAK WAR OF 1947

The war is also known as the First Kashmir War, started in October 1947 when Pakistan bothered that the Maharaja of the princely state of Jammu and Kashmir would accede to India. Jammu and Kashmir, the considerable of the princely states, had a prevailing Muslim

population and minority Hindu population ruled by a Hindu maharaja Hari Singh. Tribal Islamic forces occupied parts of princely states with the help of the Pakistan army. Line of control refers to the military control line between India and Pakistan, crystallized parts of the former princely state of Jammu and Kashmir. India acquired two-third of the state, whereas Pak acquired hardly one-third of Kashmir.

5.3.2 INDO-PAK WAR OF 1971

The Indo-Pak war or Bangladesh liberation war; is the peculiar war that it did not concern Kashmir; it was a military contention between India and Pakistan that come about during the liberation war in East Pakistan (now Bangladesh) between Sheik Mujibur Rahman leader of East Pakistan, and Yahiya Khan and Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, leader of West Pakistan. Pakistan attacked at numerous places along with India's western border with Pakistan, but the Indian army successfully clinched their positions. Within two weeks of terrible fighting, Pakistani forces in East Pak capitulated to the joint command of Indian and Bangladeshi forces, after which the People's Republic of Bangladesh was established.

5.3.3 INDO-PAK WAR OF 1999

This war is also called as Kargil War, which took place in 1999. Pakistani troops insinuated across the Line of Control (LoC) and bemused the Indian Territory, mostly in the Kargil district of Kashmir. India responded by launching a major military and tactfully offensive to drive out the Pakistan insinulators. Indian troops had slowly retaken most of the ridges that were infringed by the insinulators. Facing political opposition, the Pakistani forces withdrew from the remaining Indian positions along the LOC; around 4000 Pakistani troops were killed in operation, and Pakistan lost the war. By the end of July 1999, organized animosities in the Kargil district was ceased. This war was a major military disappointment for the Pakistani army.



Fig: Terrorism in India (1994-2014)

5.4 INDO-PAK RELATIONS DURING 2014-2019

Though International terror troops are threatening to destabilize the region, Modi sought to ties with Pakistan by visiting then Prime Minister Nawaz Sharif to his 2014 swearing-in ceremony and also visited Lahore for an unplanned visit on Christmas day 2015. But in January 2016, the Pathankot attack took place after which his administration cancelled planned talks with Pakistan; Moreover, India conducted “surgical strikes” inside Pakistan-administered Kashmir in response to an insurgent attack on its military installation in Uri. India conducted various attacks targeting terror groups under the Modi administration.

The three significant attacks are:

5.4.1 PATHANKOT ATTACK

Pathankot is a city in Punjab state of India. Pathankot is India’s security airbase; it comprises lots of technological security cameras, militants with lots of security weapons and military forces. On 2nd January 2016, in the Bamiyal area of Gurdaspur 40km far from India and Pakistan border, six terrorists with firearms, RDX bombs, rocket launchers, had carried out the strike at the Pathankot IAF base. During the Pathankot attack, eight civilians were killed, including seven personnel of IAF and NSG. They entered through Beas River wearing Indian military uniforms and were suspected of belonging to Jaish-E-Mohammed troop. The

attackers were aspiring to destroy the aircraft and helicopters in the base, according to a call interdiction report. Terrorists first hijacked a car of Punjab Superintendent of Police Salwinder Singh. The gun combat and the subsequent combing mission lasted about 17 hours. On 3 January, fresh gunshots were heard, and an EID Explosion killed another security officer. The operation continued till 4th January, and Indian forces took back the airbase by 5th January.

- a. “India is growing economically. Enemies of the country can’t see India enhancement tried to strike at our resolute area, a conspicuous airbase at Pathankot extolling our armed forces and thank them for discomfiting our enemy’s trial and error” the prime Minister said.
- b. During a council, Minister of home affairs extolled, “Pakistan and India should be close because we were similar in some aspects. We want good relations with not just Pakistan but with all our nearer counties. We also want peace, but if there is any terror assault on India, we will give a befitting reply”.

5.4.2 THE URI ATTACK

On 18th, September 2016 four terrorists attacked Uri, a town in the Indian state of Jammu and Kashmir, when Indian soldiers arranged military camp in the Uri village near the line of control. On 18th September 2016 at around 5:30 a.m., four militants attacked an Indian army brigade headquarters in Uri, near the line of control. Masood Azhar, the leader of Jaish-E-Mohammad (JeM), a Pakistani-based terrorist group, quickly claimed responsibility for the attack. Masood Azhar received the intelligence that Indian soldiers are stationed in the camp in Uri. Four terrorists launched around 17 grenades in three minutes. Besides, 19-30 soldiers were injured, and 19 soldiers were martyred in the attack.

5.4.3 THE PULWAMA ATTACK

On the morning of 14th February 2019, 2547 CRPF (Central reserve police force) in 78 vehicles were going to Bhakshi stadium on the root of national highway 44 in Jammu and Kashmir. It was the first day of soldiers after their holidays. When the buses were 30 km due to reach the destination, In the Pulwama district Avantipura town, Nethpora village, In the Mahindra Scorpio vehicle, one terrorist committed suicide attack on the CRPFs vehicles with

highly explosive 80 kg high-grade used by Jaish eMohammad. 37 CRPF Jawans had died in the attack, and five were injured

5.5 INDIA-PAKISTAN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Trade is the only the most significant aspect of India and Pakistan relations that could not afford to break the ties. The countries began truly as trade partners in 2006 when they signed the South Asian Free Trade Area [SAFTA] agreement. During Modi's administration, a lot of trade happened, and this improved the relations between India and Pakistan. In 2014-2015 India and Pakistan traded around \$6.71 billion, and in 2015-2016 both countries had traded \$5.31 billion worth of goods.

5.5.1 IMPORTS AND EXPORTD:

India and Pakistan have traditionally exporting meat, art effects, agricultural products, medicines, cotton. India imports nuts, cement, fruits, some chemicals, leather products and rare earth materials from Pakistan.

In 1996, Pakistan was granted the MFN (Most Favoured Nation) status by India. Pakistan allows only 138 items to be imported from India over the attar-Wagah land route. However, Pakistan not yet granted the same status back to India. The complex relations between India and Pakistan have sceptically affected bilateral trade as well as trade within the region. India's imported\$451.5 million in the fiscal year 2016-2017 and 488.5millions in 2017-2018, while India's exports to Pakistan stood at \$2.27 billion in 2016-1017 and\$2.41 billion in 2017-2018. Pakistan was the largest buyer of Indian cotton in the year 2015-2016, India's total cotton exports were 6.5 million bales. The largest share of the trade textiles and clothing (T&C) constitute the largest share of bilateral trade between Pakistan and India. However, following the Pulwama attack, India withdrew MFN status that was given to Pakistan, and a day after later, India slammed 200 percent import duty on Pakistan goods.

5.6 INDIA-PAKISTAN DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS

During Modi's previous term, Modi committed to ties with Pakistan by inviting then-prime minister Nawaz Sharif to his swearing-in ceremony and Modi posed for a handshake with Sharif in Kathmandu at *The South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation Summit (SAARC)*.During his second term, the prime Minister of Pakistan telephoned Modi and

congratulated him on expressing the desire to enhance the bilateral relationship. And Modi called Sharif to wish for the Islamic holy month of Ramzan IN 2015. On December 6, 2015, Pakistan and India's national security advisers held talks in Bangkok and discussed issues like terror and Kashmir issue. I also visited Lahore for an unplanned visit on Christmas Eve 2015 and then carried a "surgical strike" against Jaish-e-Mohammad terror troop in 2016.

The foreign Minister of both countries met informally during the Shanghai Cooperation Organization (SCO) council of foreign ministers meeting and said, "Terror and talks cannot go hand-in-hand."

5.6.1 SOCIAL RELATIONS

Socially we have more significant relations between India and Pakistan, and Narendra Modi tends to ties between India and Pakistan. Despite political relations, there are cultural relations, India and Pakistan, mainly northern India and western Pakistan have similar cultures, cuisines, and languages, Pakistan singers, musicians, comedians, and entertainers have enjoyed widespread popularity like Bollywood. Not only this, but there are also many cultural, social relations between India and Pakistan.

5.7 VIOENT NON-STATE ACTORS

VNSAs (violent non-state actors) are also called Non-State armed actors, or Non-State armed groups (NSAGs) are troops or individuals who threaten or use violence to achieve their goals.

Violent non-state actors will use some methods to satisfy their goals or wants or to cooperate with them, such as narcotics cartels liberation movement, religious and ideological organizations, corporations, self-defence militia, and paramilitary groups. They have not established institutions; they use illegal violence by kidnapping, using improvised explosives devices, or hacking into computers. Forex- transnational flows of arms are no longer under the exclusive surveillance of the state.

They are of different types such as criminal organizations, drug cartels terrorists, insurgents, warlords, militias and paramilitary forces all engaged to one degree of illegal activities. They do such things like assassinations, kidnappings, thefts, extortions, suicide attacks.

One example is that like Naxalites, Maoist insurgency in India, terrorists. They all have troops and create violence.

In the twenty-first century, VNSAs have re-emerged in huge parts because of the growing weakness of many states. There are many terrorist troops in Pakistan. They are called with such names as AL-QAEDA, AL-JAZEERA, LASHKAR-E-OMAR, LASHKAR-E-TAIBA (LeT), JAISH-E-MOHAMMAD (JeM), etc.

- a. *What did they do for India?*
- b. *What provoked them to conduct wars?*
- c. *What they gained from this violence?*

“The wars and attacks had done by non-state actors. They created violence by conducting wars and many attacks. Kashmir war 1947, Bangladesh liberation war 1971, Kargil war 1999 Pathankot attack, Uri attack, Pulwama attack are some of the violence’s, and also there are 105 blasts in India like Mecca Masjid blast, Mumbai blast, Indian parliamentary blast, etc. they made bomb blasts in all the states in India. And India got a huge loss Economically, Diplomatically, Socially. There are a total of 12002 attacks, and 19866 have died and 30544 were injured. And there were 388 deaths from 2014 to 2018 SATP (South Asian Terrorism Portal)”.

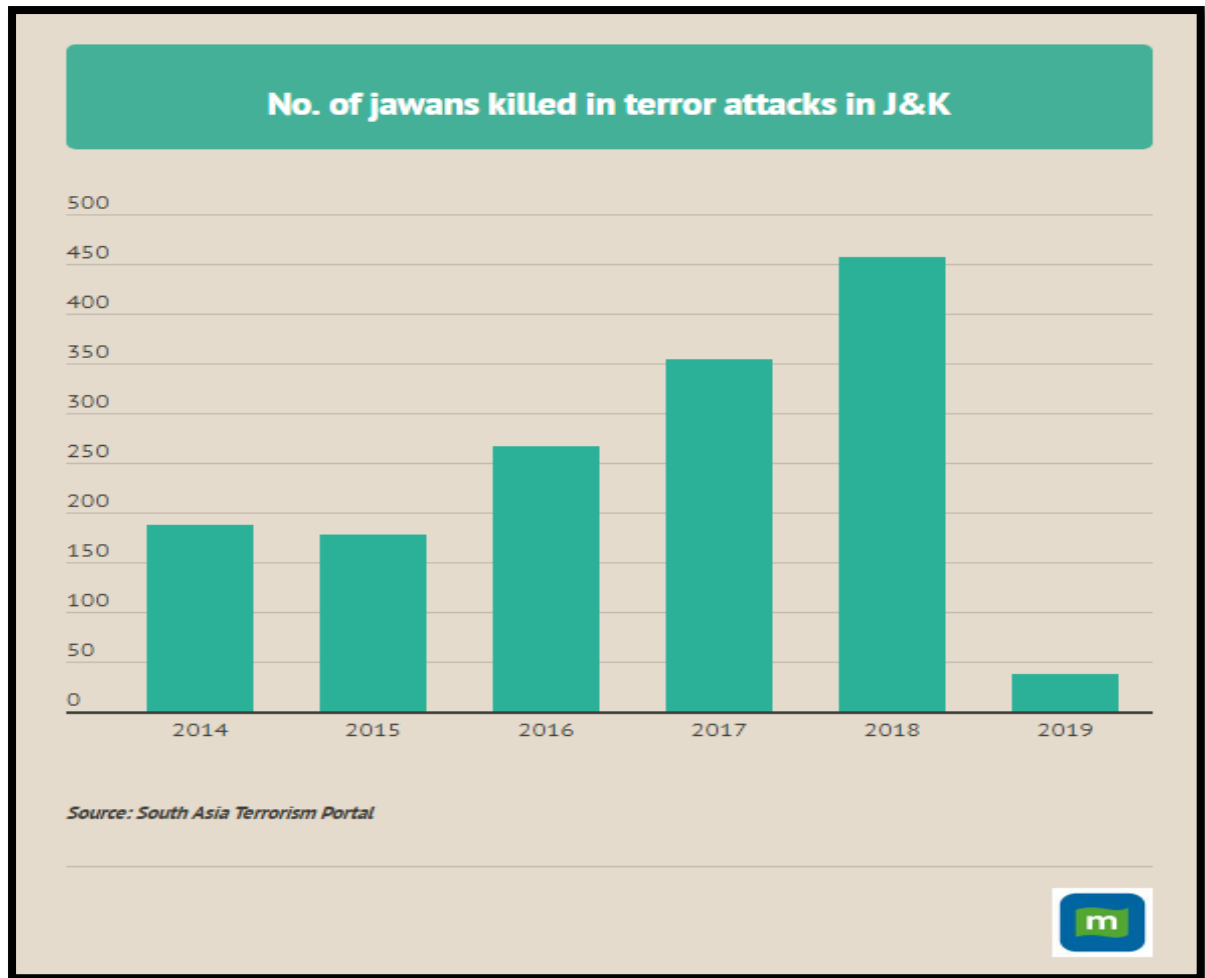


Fig: Indian Jawans killed from 2014-19

India having a plethora of ethnic, communal, religious and sectarian groups includes some who have indeed resorted to violence because of a wide range of issues. Their purpose is to achieve their goals and demands through violence. Like the demand rights, equality, geographical regions like the J&K issue. They adopt unemployed people and provoked them to participate in terror and wars and also they use youth & children too. If they have any country demands or conflicts between nations or if they want to occupy any place or state then they will conduct attacks.

5.8 CONCLUSION

India and Pakistan are culturally similar, historically related and geographically close. Removal of VNSAs (violent non-state actors) will help us to control wars and conflicts. Also we can protect our economy because we have seen, due to wars it will make us spend money on defence and we still lose some people it tends to drop off the economy. So if we remove

VNSAs, we can protect our economy so that sustainable development will take place, then our relations would become strong. For this, we have to change the mindset of the people who are part of the violent non-state actors. Violent non-state actors mainly focus on children who are below 18 years and unemployed people, so we have to dig those people and we should have to create peace in them by providing employment. We have to enlighten them not to participate in terror attacks.

To create relations between India and Pakistan, there is a need to encourage trade and should also have to improve barriers in trade also we should discourage smuggling and other means of illegal trade. India allowing many Muslims to live in, we have to encourage them, and we should provide a straightforward process of getting a visa. We should provide safety if they visit India.

If India won't be tactically strong, we lose in all terms like economically, diplomatically and also geographically. India should be robust in terms of politically and defensively. If we could not control violent non-state actors, then both countries would have to face many economic barriers. In the MODI government, there is a low rate of civilian deaths. If we see past, there are hundreds of people who died during wars and attacks. Security situations should be healthy, and then we can face our enemies like violent non- state actors.

There are hundreds of Hindu Temples in Pakistan. Recently Pakistan Prime Minister Imran khan demanded to reopen the Hindu temple after 72 years. ***Sialkot ShavalaTeja Singh Temple***, 100 km far from Lahore, has 1000 years of great history. The temple was closed before 72 years during the partition of India and Pakistan. He also added that the work should take place to reconstruct the temple. We hope in the future Imran khan will going to improve more temples which are destroyed by the terrorists during the partition. This constitutes how Pakistan is showing interest in creating relations with India. When political parties strengthen, then our relations should go as strong as iron. International communities are supporting India and Pakistan to maintain peace. But if we are strong, we don't need any one's interference in our matters.

5.9 REFERENCES

1. <https://www.livemint.com/politics/eOQACXMPE8RJDD7cRQBMZJ/Indiapakistan-trade-may-rise-to-37-billion-if-barriers-are.html>
2. https://the_diplomate.com/2019/.../three-scenarios-for-india-pakistan-relations-under-modi-2-0/
3. <https://www.nytimes.com/topic/destination/indiapakistan-relations>
4. <https://scroll.in/article/914369/the-modi-years-where-does-indias-pakistan-policy-stand>
5. <https://www.academia.edu/39977213/Revisiting-Arms-Race-between-India-and-pakistan-A-Case-of-Asymmetric-causal-Relationship-of-military-expenditures>
6. <https://www.thehindu.com/topic/pathankot-attack>
7. <https://www.business-standard.com/article/pti-stories/indo-pak-bilateral-trade-posted-growth-despite-tensions-report-110022400294-1.html>
8. <https://www.moneycontrol.com/news/business/economy/explained-indiapakistans-bilateral-trade-relations-957859.html>

Chapter# 6

Countering Terrorism and Transnational Crime in the Bay of Bengal Region

What Sri Lanka Can Do As the
Chairperson of BIMSTEC?

- Nimmi, Research Intern, CHSS

6.1 INTRODUCTION

Sri Lanka is an island located at the Centre of the Indian Ocean region. For centuries, its strategic location has caught the attention of great powers. Due to its location and natural harbours, the island-nation emerged as a trade centre in the Indian Ocean. Today, the dominant powers of the region, China and India, compete to uphold their strategic interests, and Sri Lanka is again drawn to the midst of a 'great game.' Already the port of Hambantota, which spans 15,000 acres, has been taken by the Chinese for a lease of 99 years. Sri Lanka is at a debt-crisis. And with the completion of a decade from the end of a civil war, it once again faced one of the worst terror attacks ever witnessed by the region, the "Easter Sunday Attacks."

Despite the domestic and international challenges Sri Lanka is facing as a nation, it has received a valuable opportunity to lead the Bay of Bengal region's development by harnessing the Bay of Bengal Initiative for Multi-Sectoral Technical and Economic Cooperation.

The island-nation has assumed chairmanship of this regional organization from 2018-2020. How will Sri Lanka lead the entire Bay of Region while promoting its domestic issues and national interests? Hence, let us move into further discussion, taking with particular reference to the security of Sri Lanka and the region.

6.2 THE BAY OF BENGAL REGION

The Bay of Bengal region is quite a large area that spreads across 839,000 square miles. It is a relatively shallow embayment of the north-eastern side of the Indian Ocean. Sri Lanka and India are located at its western border, Bangladesh to the north, and Myanmar and the northern part of the Malay Peninsula to the east. This region consists of a distinct marine ecosystem. Petroleum and natural gas have also been discovered offshore the Godavari and Mahanadi deltas. As this region is strategically vital for global trade and energy flow, its security becomes strategically significant.

This region is vulnerable to natural disasters, but it also encounters significant security threats such as maritime terrorism, smuggling, human trafficking, infiltration, illegal migration, refugee influx, and straying of fishers beyond the maritime boundary and ocean resources security.

6.3 WHAT IS BIMSTEC?

The Bay of Bengal Initiative for Multi-Sectoral Technical and Economic Cooperation (BIMSTEC) came into being on 6 June 1997 through the Bangkok Declaration. It is a regional organization that comprises seven Member states. They are Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Sri Lanka from South Asia, and Myanmar and Thailand from the South East Asian region. All these countries are situated in the Bay of Bengal's littoral and adjacent areas representing a contiguous regional unity. At first, the economic bloc was formed with four Member States.

It was initially known as 'BIST-EC' (Bangladesh, India, Sri Lanka, and Thailand Economic Cooperation). On 22 December 1997, with Myanmar's admission, the Group was renamed 'BIMST-EC' (Bangladesh, India, Myanmar, Sri Lanka, and Thailand Economic Cooperation) during an extraordinary Ministerial Meeting in Bangkok.

With Nepal and Bhutan's inclusion at the 6th Ministerial Meeting in February 2004 held in Thailand, the name of the grouping was once again altered to 'Bay of Bengal Initiative for Multi-Sectoral Technical and Economic Cooperation' (BIMSTEC).

The regional group built a bridge between South and Southeast Asia. It helped to reinforce the relations among these countries. It also established a common ground for intra-regional cooperation between SAARC and ASEAN members. The BIMSTEC region shelters about 1.5 billion people, which adds up to 22% of the global population with an overall gross domestic product (GDP) of 2.7 trillion economies. In the past five years, BIMSTEC Member States have been able to uphold an average 6.5% economic growth trajectory amidst international financial down growth.

This alliance aims to enhance shared and accelerated growth via cooperation in various fields of common interests by meaningful use of regional resources and geographical benefits. BIMSTEC is a sector-driven cooperative organization, as indicated in the chart below.

Country	Priority Area
Bangladesh	Trade and Investment Climate Change
Bhutan	Cultural Cooperation
India	Counter-Terrorism and Transnational Crim Environment and Disaster Management Transport and Communication Tourism
Myanmar	Energy Agriculture
Nepal	Poverty Alleviation
Sri Lanka	Technology
Thailand	Fisheries Public Health People to People Contact

Sri Lanka assumed chairmanship of BIMSTEC at a pivotal point in time. South Asian countries need to sustain domestic growth while ensuring a productive regional network to enhance regional growth. India, or Thailand or any other country alone in the region, still does not possess the military and economic clout to act as a security guarantor. A robust regional arrangement is necessary to encounter the threats that pose the stability of the Indian Ocean and the region as a whole. The South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation

(SAARC) has also stalled. Hence, BIMSTEC has an increasingly significant role. Given these states' economic and strategic needs, Sri Lanka must deploy effective leadership to uplift its position within the Bay of Bengal region as well as the current status of BIMSTEC as a better performing and effective regional mechanism. And this paper attempts to explore the security issues arising from Terrorism and transnational crimes within the region, including the threats posed to Sri Lanka's domestic security and the possible means in which they could be countered for better regional security cooperation.

6.4 BIMSTEC INITIATIVES TO ADDRESS COUNTER TERRORISM & TRANSNATIONAL CRIMES

As mentioned already in the chart above, this sector is led by India. Since the establishment of BIMSTEC in 1997, the leaders of the Member States identified the significance of fighting against terrorism and organized crime. It is a proven fact that sustainable growth and peace in any region cannot be achieved without eliminating the menace of terrorism that eventually disturbs human security and peace of mind. Consequently, it results in disruption of the day-to-day continuation of a nation's activities towards prosperity. This sector carries out its actions through the Joint Working Group on Counter Terrorism and Transnational Crimes (CTTC). It consists of six Sub-Groups. Each of them is assigned with a specific aspect of CTTC cooperation. Furthermore, they report to the BIMSTEC Joint Working on CTTC.

The sub-groups tasks are as mentioned below:

- I. Sub-Group on Narcotic Drugs, Psychotropic Substances and Precursor Chemicals (SGNDPSPC); [Lead Shepherd – Myanmar]
- II. Sub-Group on Intelligence Sharing (SGIS); [Lead Shepherd – Sri Lanka]
- III. Sub-Group on Legal and Law Enforcement Issues (SGLLEI); [Lead Shepherd -India]
- IV. Sub-Group on Anti- Money Laundering and Combating the Financing of Terrorism (SGAML-CFT); [Lead Shepherd -Thailand]
- V. Sub-Group on Human Trafficking and Illegal Migration; [Lead Shepherd -Bangladesh]
- VI. Sub-Group on the Cooperation on Countering Radicalization and Terrorism. [Lead Shepherd – India]

In 2009, the BIMSTEC Convention on Cooperation in Combating International Terrorism, Transnational Organized Crime, and Illicit Drug Trafficking was formed. Another legal instrument in the name of the BIMSTEC Convention on Mutual Legal Assistance in Criminal Matters awaits the Member States' joint agreement to be put into action. This convention has focused on taking measures to locate, freeze, and forfeit or confiscate any funds or finances meant for the financing of all criminal acts in either party's territory.

On the 21st of March 2017, the BIMSTEC National Security Chiefs' first meeting was held in New Delhi, India. The meeting focused on developing a common legal and institutional framework within the BIMSTEC region for countering Terrorism and transnational crimes. In the consecutive year, the Second Meeting of the BIMSTEC National Security Chiefs was held in Dhaka.

6.5 PRIORITIES FOR SRI LANKA'S CHAIRMANSHIP OF BIMSTEC

Sri Lanka should prioritize three key areas to emphasize its interests in the Bay of Bengal region while raising the status of BIMSTEC as a regional mechanism.

First, as the country designated to lead digital connectivity within the region and to be the only home among other member countries to BIMSTEC's only dedicated Technology Transfer Facility (TTF), it should ensure to initiate more innovative Technological provisions within the region. The TTF should be further made to be active and efficient. Simultaneously, the member states should be encouraged to introduce technology-driven 'public goods' such as free Internet connectivity. It would be beneficial for economic growth among the BIMSTEC countries and raise the public profile of the organization.

The second is trade liberalization. BIMSTEC first emerged as a trading bloc. It has also discussed potential free trade agreements (FTA) since 2004. Progress on its FTA would portray that BIMSTEC members' interest to facilitate regional integration alongside global integration. It is possible for Sri Lanka to further activate the BIMSTEC trade ministers' process by persuading its members of BIMSTEC FTA's merits, which would incorporate provisions in goods, investment, and trade facilitation. It could also show how such an agreement could pave the way for South Asia to participate in labour-intensive segments of GVCs, which are relocating out of China amid rising wages and trade tensions between the US and China. East Asia is an excellent example of how GVC production's participation

became a game-changer for immense economic development. Undoubtedly, the Bay of Bengal region displays similar potential for economic vitality.

Finally, and most importantly, is regional security. None of those mentioned above priority areas could be achieved unless the region is secured from various internal and external threats. The Bay of Bengal region is part and parcel of the Indian Ocean, emerging to be an ungoverned space. There is a rise in drug trafficking, smuggling and human trafficking, environmental degradation, and climate change keep happening rapidly, and the risk of naval skirmishes keeps increasing. Hence, Sri Lanka should gather the other member states to ratify BIMSTEC's current security conventions and further establish while strengthening the already existing coordinated maritime patrols to encounter the threats of maritime crime. It would be leveraged to build trust between member states and help Sri Lanka, too, to support a rules-based order in the Indian Ocean actively.

6.6 COUNTERING TERRORISM & TRANSNATIONAL CRIMES

According to the EU, “radicalization is the process of adopting extreme ideas or aspirations that lead to violence or acts of terror.” The South Asian region currently undergoes a severe security threat due to rising extremism activities. The nature and political economy of the states can also be counted as reasons for the merging crisis. The Easter Sunday Attacks in Sri Lanka on the 21st of April 2019 grabbed the whole world's attention. It reflected that no nation could be marked safe from the spread of radicalization, followed by terrorist activities. Not only Sri Lanka but specifically India and Bangladesh among the South Asian states face constant atrocities caused by extremist terrorist groups. It has been easy for the extremist groups to influence these countries' citizens as the respective governments, too, have been incapable of providing them with basic human security needs.

Once again, considering the Easter Sunday attacks in Sri Lanka, it shows that the government and the intelligence services had turned a blind eye towards curtailing extremist trends. Moreover, governments have failed to ensure good governance and address social problems such as unemployment, social injustice, and poverty.

Let us now look into the situation of the South-East Asian member states. Thailand, a Buddhist-majority country, is experiencing a decades-long ethno-religious separatist

insurgency waged by Malay-Muslim rebels in the country's south. Global Terrorist groups, including al-Qaeda, Jemaah Islamiyah (JI), and Hezbollah, have reportedly operated inside Thailand using the country as a transit point and as a base for planning attacks. Political unrest in Thailand has made it difficult for the government to develop and implement a comprehensive counter-terrorism strategy.

Myanmar, too, has been engulfed in a long-running civil war. Almost seven decades of civil war have resulted in economic instability, the refugee crisis, and even environmental degradation. Extremist Buddhists have incited violence by directly targeting Muslims throughout Myanmar. The Rohingya nationalists have established several radical militant groups, including the Rohingya Solidarity Organization (RSO), since the 1980s. Recently, the Aqa Mul Mujahidin —as stated by Myanmar authorities —carried out two prominent attacks in Rakhine in mid-October 2016.

Meanwhile, international jihadist groups such as al-Qaeda, the Taliban, al-Shabab, and ISIS have boasted Rohingya's abuse in their propaganda. They have influenced the Rohingya and other Muslim groups in Myanmar to take up arms against their government. Specifically, ISIS has released online statements encouraging recruiting Rohingya to its ranks. Fortunately, there is no evidence to suggest that Rohingya—or Burmese citizens in general—have travelled abroad to fight with extremist groups. There are also other radicalized groups from different parts of Myanmar that threaten peaceful proceedings within the country.

The radicalized groups are as follows: the Vigorous Burmese Student Warriors (VBSW) a student-led armed group opposed to the military junta, attacks from North Korean Terrorism, the Ta'ang National Liberation Army (TNLA) or the armed insurgent wing of the Palaung State Liberation Front (PSLF)- a political organization that advocates for the self-determination of the Palaung people, an ethnic minority found in Burma's Shan, China's Yunnan Province, and Northern Thailand. The Arakan Army (AA), an ethnic armed organization in western Myanmar, The Myanmar National Democratic Alliance Army (MNDAA), an ethnic armed organization in the country's northeast.

6.7 THE POSSIBLE MEASURES TO COUNTER EXTREMISM AND TERRORISM

It is necessary to look into the financing of Terrorism and block their significant income sources to combat terrorism. There has to be efficient intelligence sharing among the member states. In that manner, it is possible to weaken the terrorist groups and reduce the rising of terrorist activities. It can be done as follows:

6.7.1 ADDRESSING NARCOTIC DRUGS, PSYCHOTROPIC SUBSTANCES & PRECURSOR CHEMICALS

Today every country's law, governance, and public health are threatened by illicit drugs. According to the UN, Southeast Asia is the second-largest producer of opium in the world. Statistics state that opium's illicit production and trafficking from the Golden Triangle to other parts of East and South-East Asia seem to have reduced by 2018. Yet there has been a shift from opium to the manufacture and trafficking of synthetic drugs. At present, the top illicit drug threat in East and Southeast Asia are amphetamine-type stimulants such as methamphetamine. It is a growing market for methamphetamine in both pill and crystalline forms. The Golden Triangle is the geographic Centre of the Greater Mekong Sub-region. There are currently plans well underway to expand transport and infrastructure and lower trade barriers and border controls across the region. The organized criminal networks that engage in Southeast Asia's illicit drug trade are well-positioned to benefit from regional integration. Controls over international trade in precursors have indeed been tightened, yet challenges remain - especially in Asia.

The manufacture and demand for heroin in East and Southeast Asia remain a significant concern to the INCB (International Narcotics Control Board). East and South-East Asia report increasing levels of injecting drug abuse, accounting for 27 percent of all injecting drug users worldwide injecting heroin, amphetamine-type stimulants, tranquilizers, and sedatives.

Meanwhile, the South Asian countries remain vulnerable to illicit drugs due to the geographical proximity to both the golden triangle and the golden crescent. India remains a significant source of manufacture and trafficking in South Asia. Bangladesh, India, Nepal, and Sri Lanka, too, have reported methamphetamine seizures. Some of the methamphetamine pills confiscated in South Asian countries are believed to be trafficked from Myanmar. Recent data shows an increasing inflow of methamphetamine pills from Myanmar into Bangladesh. International drug trafficking organizations have sought to establish the sub-region into a significant base.

There is full availability of precursor chemicals required to manufacture illicit synthetic drugs throughout South Asia, along with excellent technical knowledge and infrastructure. Ketamine (a substance not controlled by the international drug control treaties) is trafficked from India to several parts in East and South-East Asia and, to a lesser extent, to other parts of the world.

Sri Lanka must act quickly and break the strengthening of drug trafficking networks within the two regions and lead BIMSTEC to counter this menace that affects its own country and the member-states. If the organized crime groups position themselves to facilitate drug trafficking via regional cooperation, BIMSTEC, too, should make a standpoint to counter these menaces that inflict the region towards crime and violence. Although drugs are being imported and even manufactured in South Asia, this region has not gone to the extent of increased rates of injecting drugs. Compared to the other regions of the world, South Asia is the region with the lowest estimated percentage of people injecting drugs worldwide. Hence, it is essential to protect that position while further reducing the rates of drug manufacturing and trafficking within the region.

During these two years, Sri Lanka could come up with an action plan to counter drug trafficking in the Bay of Bengal Region by considering the governmental procedures of the member countries, regional organizations such as ASEAN, and international organizations such as UNODC. By examining them, Sri Lanka can conclude with necessary actions that would benefit and address this issue that has become a common menace to the whole region. Mentioned below are some of the significant stances that could be possible solutions to be put into action across the Bay of Bengal region.

- A joint initiative by the BIMSTEC and UNODC- a high-level conference can discuss significant cross-border challenges and identify practical solutions for strengthening border management capacities.
- Taking into the example, the Government of Myanmar's newly announced national drug control policy in February 2018. The new policy contains five focus areas: (a) supply reduction and alternative development; (b) demand and harm reduction; (c) international cooperation; (d) research and analysis; and (e) compliance with human rights standards.
- In March 2018, senior law enforcement and ministry officials from Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal, and Sri Lanka finalized the agreement documents related to

establishing the South Asian Regional Intelligence and Coordination Centre based in Colombo. The legal framework for the operation of the Centre has been submitted to the participating Governments for endorsement. Drug trafficking will be one of the focus areas for cross-border cooperation against transnational organized crime through the Centre. Hence, Sri Lanka could make the best use of this Centre for its contribution to BIMSTEC during its chairmanship.

- Putting into action the lessons learned from the Tenth Recovery Symposium held in Hanoi from 8 to 12 October 2018, hosted by the Drug Advisory Programme of the Colombo Plan for Cooperative Economic and Social Development in Asia and the Pacific. The Symposium brought together 174 participants, including policymakers, resource persons, persons recovering from drug dependence, family members, service providers, and other relevant stakeholders from 26 countries to exchange experiences on treating drug addiction. Sri Lanka could also plan for a similar symposium among the BIMSTEC member states.
- In Sri Lanka, cannabis is the only plant-based narcotic drug illicitly cultivated in the country, with an estimated area under illicit cannabis cultivation in 2016 of about 500 ha. The Ministry of Health in Sri Lanka announced its intention to begin cultivating cannabis for medicinal purposes, partly destined for export to North America. Illicit cannabis cultivation is an issue of concern in Bangladesh, India, and Sri Lanka. Hence, Sri Lanka could share its initiative with the member states negatively affected by cannabis.

6.7.2 COOPERATING ON COASTAL BORDER SECURITY

While securing the landlocked borders, it is also essential to secure the Bay of Bengal Region's offshore territories. It would cover a vast area of security issues ranging from cyber attacks to home-grown Terrorism. Among them, with the increasing importance of the Indian Ocean and the interest of powers in the region, the protection of maritime resources and combating maritime criminal networks should be given close attention. The Bay of Bengal is a strategically located maritime resource north of Malacca's Straits in the Indian Ocean. The Bay waters are patrolled by local and extra-regional navies primarily due to their proximity to Malacca's Straits. As per the data released by the International Chamber Of Commerce (ICC) and International Maritime Bureau (IMB) in 2015, there have been increasing sea piracy incidents in the South East Asia region that exceeded those in the Somalian region. Naval deployments, bilateral and trilateral engagements have taken efforts to tackle the sub

region's traditional maritime security threats. Yet the Bay of Bengal region lacks a security architecture led by a local superpower, and there is no institutional framework to manage the naval risk reduction measures.

Less maritime engagement between the member states would pose security threats. Conflicting maritime boundaries lead to conflict among the states. For example, Sri Lanka still faces illegal fishing challenges at an increasing scale. Notably, Indian trawlers in Sri Lankan territorial waters have brought an irritant factor to the bilateral ties between India and Sri Lanka. Bottom trawling is an unsustainable fishing practice. Sri Lanka and India could also strengthen their cooperation regarding this issue by lobbying for rules-based responses to illegal fishing. This cooperation could be formed by taking UNCLOS as a model. Academic discourse often agrees that smaller states could boom and ensure their security and well-being by adhering to a rules-based order. States like the Netherlands and Singapore have supported this claim.

The other relevant aspect for Sri Lanka-India's strategic relations regarding border protection is countering maritime crime. Cooperation already exists on this issue. There is a long history of cooperation defence and security cooperation between the two countries. And the military to military relationship keeps on increasing steadily.

Listed below are some of the joint military exercises and knowledge exchanges that have strengthened the ties between India and Sri Lanka.

- India and Sri Lanka conduct joint Military ('Mitra Shakti') and Naval exercise (SLINEX).
- India also provides defence training to Sri Lankan forces.
- A trilateral maritime security cooperation agreement was signed by India, Sri Lanka, and the Maldives to improve surveillance, anti-piracy operations, and reducing maritime pollution in the Indian Ocean Region.
- In April 2019, India and Sri Lanka also agreed on countering drug and human trafficking.
- In the aftermath of the horrific Easter bombings, Sri Lankan Prime Minister thanked the Indian government for all the "help

Indian agencies issued the alerts before the attacks had explicitly warned about the use of radicalized suicide bombers attacking churches and the Indian High Commission in Colombo.

Maritime security threats are common to the sub-region. Thus, Sri Lanka should look into forming a regional security structure that expands beyond already existing bilateral ties to multilateral engagements between all BIMSTEC member states with particular attention to maritime security too. Finding cooperative solutions to reduce piracy, secure sea lanes of communication, and help maintain maritime order through naval risk reduction is significant to ensure maritime security of the entire region.

6.7.3 INTELLIGENCE SHARING

Sri Lanka is named as the Lead Shepherd on Intelligence Sharing. As the island is strategically located among important Sea Lanes of communication, it has a more exceptional ability to emerge as a strong base for intelligence coordination. Nevertheless, intelligence sharing is a grave task. It is a foremost priority in countering Terrorism and transnational crime. Hence, the information has to be accurate and shared promptly to combat these security threats from terrorists efficiently and organized criminal groups. Extra-regional powers can be included in the structure to proactively promote intelligence sharing, skill enhancement, developing legal frameworks, and promoting naval risk reduction measures. As discussed at the 2018 BIMSTEC summit held in Kathmandu, Sri Lanka should further push for collaboration between South Asia Regional Intelligence Sharing and Coordination Centre (SARICC) and BIMSTEC. They should not just discuss but seek to establish concrete action plans to contain terror in the region. Hence greater emphasis on intelligence sharing has to be taken into consideration.

6.8 CONCLUSION

South Asia and South-East Asia are two different regions. Yet there is a trans-boundary criminal network that operates within the Bay of Bengal region as it is positioned in between the two regions. It is a known fact that while SAARC is deteriorating, ASEAN keeps

booming, especially as an economic bloc. Nevertheless, both the regions are not safe from security threats despite their differing contexts. Hence, BIMSTEC should be the common ground to counter these threats in the Bay of Bengal Region. And especially for the South Asian states, it is a significant platform to put through the aggravating security threats as SAARC failed to achieve its security goals. Sri Lanka should push for a collaborative action plan with the guidance of the national security advisers to the seven BIMSTEC countries to counter Terrorism, de-radicalize potential recruits, and promote maritime security in the Bay of Bengal region.

Still, there are disruptions in both the maritime and landlocked borders between Bangladesh and India, Bangladesh and Myanmar, Sri Lanka and India, etc. The South Asian states should also keep in mind that the collaboration between the two South-East Asian states should be a two-way one. They should also reap the benefits of BIMSTEC equally to the South Asian states. If not, being a part of a significant regional organization such as ASEAN would lose its faith in BIMSTEC.

Thus, taking into count all the above-discussed aspects of the security issues primarily within the shared borders of the member states, Sri Lanka displays remarkable leadership to prove its potential while ensuring the exercise of action plans discussed during National Security leaders meetings and the initiatives taken by the sub-groups responsible for countering security threats within the region

6.9 REFERENCES

- i. Bimstec.org. (2020). *Home- Bay of Bengal Initiative for Multi-Sectoral Technical and Economic Cooperation*. [online]
Available at: <https://bimstec.org/> [Accessed 02 Jan. 2020].
- ii. Drishti IAS. (2020). *India - Sri Lanka Relations*. [online]
Available at: <https://www.drishtias.com/to-the-points/Paper2/india-sri-lanka-relations> [Accessed 04 Jan. 2020].
- iii. Incb.org. (2020). [online]
Available at:
https://www.incb.org/documents/Publications/AnnualReports/AR2018/Annual_Report/Annual_Report_2018_E_.pdf [Accessed 13 Jan. 2020].
- iv. Ifpri.org. (2020). [online]
Available at: <https://www.ifpri.org/blog/dont-miss-bimstec-bus-regional-integration-south-asia-southeast-asia-bloc-brings-advantages> [Accessed 16 Jan. 2020].
- v. Counter Extremism Project. (2020). *Thailand: Extremism & Counter-Extremism*. [online]
Available at <https://www.counterextremism.com/countries/thailand> [Accessed 20 Jan. 2020].
- vi. Counter Extremism Project. (2020). *Myanmar (Burma): Extremism & Counter-Extremism*. [online]
Available at <https://www.counterextremism.com/countries/myanmar> [Accessed 18 Jan. 2020].
- vii. Gamini Gunaratna, S. (2020). *Sri Lanka: Sri Lanka calls for making BIMSTEC a more robust organization*. [online] Colombopage.com.
Available at: http://www.colombopage.com/archive_19B/Oct16_1571246864CH.php [Accessed 10 Jan. 2020].
- viii. Unodc.org. (2020). *Asia's biggest source and a market for precursor chemicals used to make illicit drugs*. [online]
Available at: <https://www.unodc.org/southeastasiaandpacific/en/2014/03/incb-report-launch/story.html> [Accessed 03 Jan. 2020].

Chapter# 7

Human Security:

Government of India's

Resource Allocation from

2014 - 2019

- Telagamsetty Sruthi, Research Intern, CHSS

7.1 INTRODUCTION

Security is an essential aspect of any country in the world. It protects the people, economy, institutions, etc. that exist in our country against threats such as terrorism, crimes, etc. Security mostly refers to hostile forces, but it has a wide range of other senses such as the absence of harm (e.g., freedom from want), as a presence of an essential good (e.g., food security), as resilience against potential damage or harm (e.g., secure foundations), as secrecy (e.g., a secure telephone lines), as containment (e.g., secure room or cell), and as a state of mind (e.g., emotional security)

There are many types of security, and some of them include:

- **Cybersecurity-** It is also known as computer security. It refers to the protection of computing devices such as computers and smart phones and computer networks such as private and public networks and the internet.
- **Corporate security-** It refers to the resilience of corporations against espionage, theft, damage, and other threats.
- **Ecological security-** It is also called environmental security. It refers to the integrity of ecosystems and the biosphere, particularly about their capacity to sustain life-forms diversity (including human life).
- **Food security-** It refers to the ready supply of and access to safe and nutritious food.
- **Home security-** It usually refers to the security systems used on a property used as a dwelling (commonly including doors, locks, alarm systems, etc.), and personal security practices (such as ensuring that the doors are locked, alarms activated, etc.)
- **National security-** It refers to protecting a nation, including its people, institutions, and economy against external threats such as military attacks from other countries.
- **Human security-** It refers to protecting the human element in a country against threats such as drinking hazardous water by the people, availability of sufficient food for the people living in the country, etc.

The Ministry of Finance is an essential ministry within India's Government concerned with India's economy, serving as the Indian Treasury Department. The ministry comes under the jurisdiction of the Prime Minister of India.

The Union Budget of the government, also called the Annual Financial Statement, is prepared each year. It shows how much of the resources are being allocated to each department/ministry every year. The union budget of the government every year is presented by the Finance Minister and all. The information regarding the union budget is posted on the official website of the Ministry of Finance.

This research paper is regarding human security. This paper focuses on the Government of India's funding and resources-allocation patterns from 2014-19 to various government departments dealing with human security-related issues.

Many people confuse national security with human security, and it is imperative to explain the distinction between them. National security and human security can be considered the two sides of the same coin because, as mentioned above, national security is concerned with protecting the entire nation, including the institutions, people, and the economy of that nation. In contrast, human security can be considered a part of national security as it is concerned with protecting human beings in a nation or a country.

According to a paper written by Mahendra P. Lama, in the case of national security, threats are mainly perceived as external challenges to a nation's sovereignty, which in turn is primarily based on the integrity of its geographical whole. The state is a referent and determining object in national security. On the other hand, advocates of human security vehemently confront the orthodox account of security. They question its adequacy in understanding and assessing the actual nature and scale of threats to human beings. From the human security perspective, human beings are the primary referents, not the state.

Allocating resources for individual security purposes is significant and essential for a country. These resources would help fund various schemes that would help alleviate the problems that the country's facing in matters such as poverty, unemployment, etc. It would

It also helps provide the people with clean drinking water and sanitation, security for the women and children, providing education for the children whose parents cannot afford to send them to schools, etc.

7.2 STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM

Human security for a nation would help in the protection of the human element in that particular country. This paper's main objective is to see whether the government's resources for human security are enough or that more resources should be allocated.

7.3 STUDY AREA AND OBJECTIVES

The study focuses on human security and its resource allocation by the Government of India from 2014 to 2019. This study is done by doing a comparative study from 2014 to 2019 on each ministry/department of India's Government that comes under human security. The ministries/department that comes under human security includes:

- Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation
- Department of Food and Public Distribution
- Department of School Education and Literacy
- Ministry of Women and Child Development
- Department of Health and Family Welfare

As I have already mentioned above, this paper's main objective is to see whether the resource allocation to these departments from the year 2014 to 2019 has increased or decreased over the years.

7.4 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The research study is conducted to see how much money is being allocated to India's government departments/ministries that come under human security. The research is done to see whether the money dispensed for these departments has increased or decreased since the last five years.

he research is conducted by taking the expenditure budget of the government for the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation, Department of Food and Public Distribution, Department of School Education and Literacy, Ministry of Women and Child Development, and Department of Health and Family Welfare, from 2014-19 and study the changes in the patterns of resources allocated.

Secondary data has been collected to justify the objective of this paper. The data for the research study is collected from the official website of the ministry of

Finance under the heading 'Union Budget.' The website is maintained and updated from time to time by the National Informatics Centre, popularly known as NIC. The NIC maintains all the websites of the government. The data retrieved from the website is the government's expenditure budget for all the departments mentioned above.

The data collected is analysed to see whether it supports this paper's objective, and finally, a conclusion has been given.

7.5 DATA ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION

This particular section of the paper analyses the data that has been collected from the official website of the Ministry of Finance. Here, the data is shown in the form of tables following the explanation regarding each table.

MINISTRY OF DRINKING WATER AND SANITATION

YEAS	EXPENDITURE OF THE GOVERNMENT TO THE MINISTRY
2014-	Rs.15,266.85 crores
2015-	Rs.6,243.87 crores
2016-	Rs.14,009.70 crores
2017-	Rs.20,010.79 crores
2018-	Rs.22,356.60 crores

Source: Secondary Data

The above table shows the government's expenditure budget for the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation from 2014 to 2019. The ministry is the nodal agency for planning, funding, and coordinating the country's programmes/schemes for drinking water and sanitation. In the year 2014-15, the government has allocated Rs.15,266.85 crores to the ministry. In 2015-16, the allocation had fallen by Rs.9,022.98 crores and was stood at Rs.6243.87 crores compared to the previous year. In 2016-17, the resource allocation increased by Rs.7,765.83 crores compared to the previous year and stood at Rs.14,009.70 crores. In the year 2017-18, the allocation increased by Rs.6,001.09 crores as compared to the previous year. In 2018-19, the expenditure budget of the government had increased by Rs.2,345.81 crores as compared to the year 2017-18 and is stood at Rs.22,356.60 crores.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE

YEA	EXPENDITURE OF GOVERNMENT TO DEPARTME
2014-	Rs.35,163 crores
2015-	Rs.29,653 crores
2016-	Rs.37,061.55 crores
2017-	Rs.47,352.51 crores
2018-	Rs.52,800 crores

Source: Secondary Data

The above table shows the government's resource allocation to the department of health and family welfare from the year 2014 to 2019. This department comes under the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare. This ministry is responsible for all government programs relating to family planning in India. In the year 2014-15, the expenditure budget of the government to the department stood at Rs.35,163 crores. The following year, 2015-16, it has reduced by Rs.5,510 crores and is stood at Rs.29,653 crores compared to the previous year. In the year 2016-17, the department's expenditure budget increased to Rs.37061.55 crores, and this increase is by Rs.7408.55 crores compared to 2015-16. In the following year that is in 2017-18, the expenditure budget was increased by Rs.10,290.96 crores when compared to the year prior. In the year 2018-19, the expenditure budget increased by Rs.5,447.49 crores compared to 2017-18.

DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND PUBLIC DISTRIBUTION

YEAR	EXPENDITURE OF GOVERNMENT TO DEPARTMENT
2014-	Rs.1,15,656.84 crores
2015-	Rs.1,25,212 crores
2016-	Rs.1,40,150 crores
2017-	Rs.1,50,504 crores
2018-	Rs.1,74,159.10 crores

Source: Secondary Data

The above table shows the government's expenditure budget for the Department of Food and Public Distribution from 2014 to 2019. This department comes under the Ministry of Consumer Affairs, Food, and Public Distribution. The department's main objective is to ensure remunerative rates for the farmers and supply of food grains at reasonable prices through the Public Distribution System (PDS). According to the table, the government in the year 2014-15 has allocated Rs.1,15,656.84 crores for the department. In the following year, that is in the year 2015-16, the allocation has increased by Rs.9,555.16 crores and is stood at Rs1,25,212 crores. In the year 2016-17, the allocation has again increased by Rs.14,938 crores compared to the previous year. In 2017-18, the allocation once again had increased by Rs.10,354crores compared to the previous year. In 2018-19, the allocation is increased to Rs.1,74,159.10 crores.

DEPARTMENT OF SCHOOL EDUCATION AND LITERACY

YEAR	EXPENDITURE OF GOVERNMENT TO DEPARTMENT
2014	Rs.55,115.10 crores
2015	Rs.42,219.50 crores
2016	Rs.43,554 crores
2017	Rs.46,356.25 crores
2018	Rs.50,000 crores

The above table shows the expenditure budget of the government for the Department of School Education and Literacy. This department comes under the Ministry of Human Resource Development. This department is responsible for the development of school education and literacy in the country. In the year 2014-15, the allocation by the government for the department stood at Rs.55,115.10 crores. In the year 2015-16, the allocation reduced by Rs.12,895.6 crores and stood at Rs.42,219.50 crores. In the year of 2016-17, the allocation to the department increased by only Rs.1,334.5crores. In 2017-18, the allocation increased by Rs.2,802.25crores and was established to be at Rs.46,356.25 crores. Finally, in the year 2018-19, the government's allocation to the department stood at Rs.50,000crores.

MINISTRY OF WOMEN AND CHILD DEVELOPMENT

YEAR	EXPENDITURE OF GOVERNMENT TO DEPARTMENT
2014	Rs.21,193.88 crores
2015	Rs.10,382.40 crores
2016	Rs.17,408.12 crores
2017	Rs.22,094.67 crores
2018	Rs.24,700 crores

Source: Secondary Data

The above table shows the expenditure budget of the government to the Ministry of Women and Child Development. This ministry is the apex body for formulation and the administration of the rules and regulations and laws relating to women and child development in India. In the year 2014-15, the allocation by the government to the ministry stood at Rs.21,193.88crores. In 2015- 16, the allocation reduced by Rs.10,811.48crores and stood at Rs.10,382.40 crores. In the following year, that is 2016-17, the government's allocation has increased to Rs.17,408.12crores and has increased by Rs.7,025.72 crores compared to the previous year. In the year 2017-18, the allocation has increased by Rs.4,686.55crores. In 2018-19, the government's allocation stood at Rs.24,700crores and was only increased by Rs.2,605.33 crores

7.6 FINDINGS

As per my observation, the departments/ministries mentioned above form a crucial part of human security. Each department/ministry's resource allocation by the Government of India has increased in one year and has decreased in the next year or decreased in one year and has increased in the next year.

The expenditure budget for the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation has decreased from the year 2014-15 to 2015-16 by Rs.9022.98 crores and has increased from the year 2015-16 to 2016-17 by Rs.7,765.83crores. This shows that the decrease in the resource allocation by the government in 2014-15 to 2015-16 is more than the increase in the resource allocation from the year 2015- 16 to 2016-17. Further, the department's allocation from the year 2016-17 to 2018-19 stood at Rs.8,346.9 crores, which is less compared to the decrease of Rs.9022.98 crores from the year 2014-15 to 2015-16.

The resources dispensed for the Department of Health and Family Welfare by the Government of India have decreased between 2014-15 and 2015-16 by Rs.5,510 crores, but there is an increase from 2015-16 to the year 2018-19 by Rs.23,147 crores. Therefore, the department's expenditure budget is greater than the decrease between the years 2014-15 and 2015-16.

In all these five years, the Department of Food and Public Distribution resource allocation has kept increasing, and it never has once decreased. The increase in the expenditure budget from the year 2014-2015 to 2018-19 is by Rs.58,502.26crores.

The expenditure budget for the Department of School Education and Literacy has only been reduced over the past five years. The resource allocation has reduced from the year 2014-15 to 2016-17 by Rs.11,561.1crores. There was an increase in the resource allocation from the year 2016-17 to 2018-19 by Rs.6,446crores, but the decrease is more than the increase in the past five years. In fact, in the year 2014-15, the department's resource allocation stood at Rs.55,115.10 crores, and, in the year 2018-19, it stood at Rs.50,000 crores, and hence there is a deficit of Rs.5,115.1 crores since the last five years.

The resource allocation for the Ministry of Women and Child Development has been fluctuating since five years from 2014-15 to 2018-19. There has been a decrease in the resource allocation from the year 2014-15 to 2015-16 by Rs.10,811.48crores. And from the

year 2015-16 to 2018-19, there has been an increase in the allocation by Rs.14,317.6crores. But the increase from the year 2014-15 to the year 2018-19 has only been Rs.3,506.12crores.

7.7 CONCLUSION

Human security is one of the most critical types of security for any country. It helps in the protection of the people from the problems caused by the factors of the internal type that are existent in a country like poverty, low literacy rate, infant mortality rate, drinking of dangerous water, etc. through the adoption of various schemes through the funds given by the Government of India. In most of the departments/ministries mentioned above, the money allocated by the Government of India seems to be fluctuating. One year it is increasing and the next it is decreasing or vice-versa for the past five years from 2014-15 to 2018-19. Our country is the second-most populous country globally after China, with 1.3 billion people, and human security is essential. With our population being increased day by day in our country, it is essential to increase security for the people living in our country. The only way to do this is to increase funding for these departments/ministries by India's Government.

7.8 REFERENCES

1. Security.(n.d). retrieved June 15th,2019, from the website:
<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Security>
2. Ministry of Finance. (n.d). retrieved on June 15th,2019, from the website:
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ministry_of_Finance_\(India\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ministry_of_Finance_(India))
3. Mahendra.S.Lama (2018). Human vs. national security. Global dynamics. Volume 11, issue 22
4. Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation. (n.d). retrieved June 15th,2019, from the website:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ministry_of_Drinking_Water_and_Sanitation
5. Ministry of Health and Family Welfare. (n.d). retrieved June 15th, 2019, from the website:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ministry_of_Health_and_Family_Welfare
6. Ministry of Consumer Affairs, Food, and Public Distribution. (n.d). retrieved on June 15th,2019, from the website:
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ministry_of_Consumer_Affairs,_Food_and_Public_Distribution
7. Ministry of Human Resource Development. (n.d). retrieved on June 15th,2019, from the website: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ministry_of_Human_Resource_Development

Chapter# 8

The Perils of Geo-Politics of Artificial Intelligence and the Emerging New World Order

- Vyshnavi Moola

BBA.LLB, Symbiosis Law School

8.1 INTRODUCTION

It is claimed that Artificial Intelligence is the last invention we'll ever need to make. It is driving the fourth industrial revolution rapidly. The rapid progress of AI makes it a powerful tool from the economic, political, and military standpoints.³What would justice look like if there is no suffering in the world for food, water or other necessities of life? What will happen when there is a universal basic income and the concept of work as we know today becomes redundant? What if we are paid by the government for leisure and creative activities because technology has so drastically grown those machines perform better than humans through automation of the processes? What if we no longer have the same social structure and the jobs that we have today are no longer relevant? This is not an imaginary world. This can be a reality few decades down the line given the rate at which AI is growing.

“Artificial intelligence is the future. Whoever becomes the leader in this sphere will become the ruler of the world,” declared Vladimir Putin, speaking before a group of Russian students and journalists in September 2017. Three days later, Elon Musk, founder of SpaceX and Tesla, went even further in a tweet: “Competition for AI superiority at national level most likely cause of WW3 imo [in my opinion].”⁴These statements are no exaggeration and effectively capture the importance of Artificial Intelligence and its potential to disrupt the world order and life as we know it today.

The important question is what is AI? There is no uniform or universally accepted definition of AI. Stuart Russell, a professor at the University of California, Berkeley, defines AI as “the study of methods for making computers behave intelligently.”⁵The technologies of AI include, among others, machine learning, computer vision, intelligent robotics, biometrics, swarm intelligence, virtual agents, natural language processing, and semantic technology.⁶

AI is predicted to have far-reaching effects within the economic, socio-political, and military-security domains that have emerged as a driving force in the interstate competition that characterizes contemporary geopolitics. As the nature of geopolitics has shifted from competition over the control of territory to the process of attempting to “gain advantage, often relative to others believed to pose a challenge or threat, through the self-interested pursuit of

³Miaillhe, Nicolas. "The geopolitics of artificial intelligence: The return of empires?", *Politique étrangère*, vol. (autumn issue), no. 3, 2018, pp. 105-117, https://www.cairn-int.info/article-E_PE_183_0105--the-geopolitics-of-artificial.htm.

⁴Ibid.

⁵Stuart Russell, “Q&A: The Future of Artificial Intelligence,” University of California, Berkeley, <http://people.eecs.berkeley.edu/~russell/temp/q-and-a.html>.

⁶Id. at 1.

contested goods such as power, security, wealth, influence, and status,”⁷the technology is set to play an increasingly central role within interstate competition.⁸ Therefore, it is pertinent to examine the opportunities and threats presented by AI in the geopolitical space and the measures that can be taken to prevent the dystopian possibility of the ‘digital colonisation’ by the technologically advanced and powerful states.

8.2 THE CHALLENGES POSED BY ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE IN VARIOUS DOMAINS

The versatility of AI technologies’ use within the economic, socio-political and security domains opens up a host of geopolitical threats and opportunities. These range from the exacerbation of various types of inequality (at both the domestic and international levels) to an increased risk of interstate military conflict—and many other risks in between.⁹

8.2.2 ECONOMIC IMPACT

Owing to the role of private sector in AI development, the economic impacts of these technologies are evident as the commercial use of AI rises. Companies are in an AI applications race with each other in a bid to outperform their domestic as well as global competitors.¹⁰ However, only the large corporations stand to gain from this due to their large data reserves as AI’s effectiveness depends greatly on the quantity and quality of data.¹¹

Similarly, the developed economies are more likely benefit from the fruits of the AI technologies much earlier than the developing counterparts given the huge implementation costs.¹² This could result in oligopoly where a small number of companies dominate the international markets. This could again lead to negative geopolitical ramifications especially in sectors heavily dominated by the Chinese and the Western firms such as agriculture and manufacturing.

⁷See Michael J. Mazarr et al., “Understanding the Emerging Era of International Competition,” Research Report (Washington, D.C.: RAND Corporation, 2018), 5.

⁸See Hugo van Manen, Salma Atalla, Amit Arkhipov-Goyal and Tim Sweijts, “*Macro Implications of Micro Transformations: An Assessment of AI’s Impact on Contemporary Geopolitics*”, Hague Centre for Strategic Studies (2019), <https://www.jstor.org/stable/resrep195574>.

⁹S. Ahmed et al., “AI, China, Russia, and the Global Order: Technological, Political, Global, and Creative Perspectives” (NSI, December 2018), https://nsiteam.com/social/wp-content/uploads/2019/01/AI-China-russia-Global-WP_FINAL_forcopying_Edited-EDITED.pdf.

¹⁰ Directorate-General for research and Innovation, “2018 Industrial R&D Scoreboard: EU Companies Increase research Investment amidst a Global Technological race” (European Commission, December 17, 2018), https://ec.europa.eu/info/news/2018-industrial-rd-scoreboard-eu-companies-increase-research-investment-amidstglobal-technological-race-2018-dec-17_en.

¹¹Willem Sundblad, “Data Is The Foundation For Artificial Intelligence And Machine Learning,” Forbes, October 18, 2018, <https://www.forbes.com/sites/willemsundbladeurope/2018/10/18/data-is-the-foundation-for-artificial-intelligenceand-machine-learning/>.

¹² Arif Khan, “Disrupt the Disruption: The Tech Oligopoly Part 2,” SingularityNET, October 7, 2018, <https://blog.singularitynet.io/disrupt-the-disruption-the-tech-oligopoly-part-2-bb8747b7e16d>.

One of the major concerns in the industrial sector is that AI would several jobs through increased automation and obsolescence of human tasks especially in the low-skilled professions. In the technology sector, there is an increased risk of gender inequality given the fact that many technical jobs are male-dominated especially the ones leading the AI development. This sectoral gender-divide highlights the risks that gender inequality will be ingrained in AI due to bias in the development process.¹³ This is resulting in disparate dispensation of benefits with few policy measures present to tackle this.

The uneven distribution of AI and automation within the economy will likely result in increases in inequality across numerous boundaries, such as the digitally literate vs. illiterate, blue-collar vs. white-collar workers and rural vs. urban residents among others. AI is perceived to further establish ‘AI haves and have-nots’ among nation states. It threatens to eliminate comparative advantages of developing economies that rely heavily on cheap, labour-intensive manufacturing, such as textile production.¹⁴ While countries such as China and the US are predicted to be the top beneficiaries by taking 70% of AI’s economic benefits, developing countries across Asia, Africa and Latin America are expected to gain less than 6% of the prospected global GDP increase.¹⁵ The overall result is anticipated wider income, gender, geographic, and international inequalities.¹⁶

While that is bothersome enough, AI development is expected to have national security implications as well, due to the vulnerability of the strategic position of the states and as important industries could fall prey to foreign predatory practices and corporate espionage. However, on the brighter side, AI is revolutionising the occupations with extremely high risks by reducing the need for human involvement. For instance, offshore coal mines and oil rigs are being managed by AI technologies by ensuring the quality of products through image recognition, and reducing oversupply and loss of sales through automating stock monitoring and replenishment. Akin to every new technology, AI is making some jobs obsolete while creating new jobs. Therefore, to truly benefit from the gains of AI, it is crucial that new policies are brought in place to help the displaced workers adjust to the new job opportunities. However, the geopolitical implications of the economic risks posed by the AI technologies outweigh the benefits and it would be unwise to ignore these very real threats.

¹³ Hannah Devlin and Alex Hern, “Why Are There So Few Women in Tech? The Truth behind the Google Memo.” *The Guardian*, August 8, 2017, sec. Life and style, <https://www.theguardian.com/lifeandstyle/2017/aug/08/why-are-there-so-few-women-in-tech-the-truth-behind-the-google-memo>.

¹⁴Id. at 4.

¹⁵PricewaterhouseCoopers, “PwC’s Global Artificial Intelligence Study: Sizing the Prize,” PwC, accessed June 28, 2019, <https://www.pwc.com/gx/en/issues/data-and-analytics/publications/artificial-intelligence-study.html>.

¹⁶ See McKinsey & Company, Inc., “Smartening up with Artificial Intelligence (AI) - What’s in It for Germany and Its Industrial Sector?,” April 2017, <https://www.mckinsey.com/~media/McKinsey/Industries/Semiconductors/Our%20Insights/Smartening%20up%20with%20artificial%20intelligence/Smartening-up-with-artificial-intelligence.ashx>.

8.2.3 SOCIO-POLITICAL IMPACT

AI is furthering centralization of data by companies and governments alike and is helping in a deeper understanding of customers' or citizens' behaviours. From a socio-political perspective, this forms the foundation for AI-driven surveillance and control of the citizens similar to China's example of digital totalitarianism. This could pave the way for many other states to follow suit.

The danger of infringement of human rights rises with the increasing reliance on the platforms centralizing data collection in both liberal as well as autocratic states. Easily transferable technologies are a prerequisite for AI-enforced governance models and there is a correlation between these models as well as the export of digital totalitarianism.¹⁷

In the Chinese case, the combination of AI-driven facial recognition, centralization of communication platforms (WeChat, etc.) and state utilization of 'ground level' (healthcare, etc.) data has allowed for the inception of an early social credit system in which citizens are awarded credit for 'good behaviour', and penalized for 'bad behaviour', including, among others, jaywalking and walking a dog without a leash.¹⁸ Some of the penalties vary from being excluded from the public transport or being denied the admission into the top schools/colleges or in the worst scenarios, it could even lead to imprisonment.¹⁹

Russia has a similar system in place to advance information campaigns and to identify and suppress dissent domestically, although, it is not as developed as the Chinese model.²⁰ What makes these technologies dangerous is that they can be exported quite easily and they can consolidate the regimes which implement them which can further normalize autocratic governance models across the world.²¹ The examples of this can be seen where a few countries like Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Ecuador, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Pakistan, Singapore, Sudan,

¹⁷ Amy Hawkins, "Beijing's Big Brother Tech Needs African Faces," *Foreign Policy* (blog), accessed June 28, 2019, <https://foreignpolicy.com/2018/07/24/beijings-big-brother-tech-needs-african-faces/>.

¹⁸ Alexandra Ma, "China has started ranking citizens with a creepy 'social credit' system — here's what you can do wrong, and the embarrassing, demeaning ways they can punish you," *Business Insider Nederland*, October 30, 2018, <https://www.businessinsider.com/china-social-credit-system-punishments-and-rewards-explained-2018-4>.

¹⁹ Vicky Xiuzhong Xu and Bang Xiao, "'Punishing the Disobedient': China's Social Credit System Could Engineer Social Behaviour by 2020," *Text, ABC News*, March 31, 2018, <https://www.abc.net.au/news/2018-03-31/chinas-socialcredit-system-punishes-untrustworthy-citizens/9596204>.

²⁰ Andrei Soldatov and Irina Borogan, "Russia's Surveillance State" (*World Policy*, September 12, 2013), <https://worldpolicy.org/2013/09/12/russias-surveillance-state/>.

²¹ Wu'er Kaixi, "China's New World Media Order | by Wu'er Kaixi & Christophe Deloire," *Project Syndicate*, June 3, 2019, <https://www.project-syndicate.org/commentary/china-press-freedom-attack-democracy-by-wu-er-kaixi-andchristophe-deloire-2019-06>.

Tunisia, Venezuela and Zimbabwe have sought to implement Chinese surveillance technologies in an effort to adopt the AI-led repressive governance.²²

However, the threat is not imposed by the autocratic governments alone, the large tech players such as Facebook, Twitter are contributing in their own ways. These companies' storage of mass data pertaining to the user's consumption habits create focal points that are exploited by the algorithms which affect the health of discussions in the liberal states, as people are clustered and are given tailored information in a divided media environment.²³ Such practices breed societal polarization and undermine social cohesion by cementing identities.²⁴ There are very few states who have taken active measures to prevent this phenomenon. For instance, the EU seeks to tackle this issue through effective implementation of GDPR.

Another alarming phenomenon is the rise in the developed image, audio and video content, known as deep fakes.²⁵ Deep fakes are easily accessible and are another tool to spread disinformation and incite societal polarization. Some liberal democracies are looking for ways to counter the disinformation on social media while deep fakes pose a greater challenge. They make the disinformation campaigns more impactful by garnering wider audience as visual content is more likely to become viral on social media platforms. Thus, deep fakes are an example of AI shifting the balance of power between state and the non-state actors.

On the whole, AI technologies are propagating the socio-political rhetoric of the illiberal regimes across the globe. There is an increased risk of violation of human rights in the liberal states as well. This calls for stringent laws and policies in place to offset the threats of these technologies.

8.2.4 MILITARY IMPACT

The growth of AI is set to disturb the military balance of power leading to increased friction among states as China and Russia seek to challenge US' military superiority.²⁶ Given the aggressive funding of the Chinese enterprises by its state, the technology is likely to be transferred to the armed forces, thus, enabling the adoption of new and better technologies.

²²For the full list of countries, see Freedom House, "Freedom on the Net 2018: The rise of Digital Authoritarianism" (Freedom House, October 31, 2018), https://freedomhouse.org/sites/default/files/FOTN_2018_Final%20Booklet_11_1_2018.pdf.

²³Id. at 4.

²⁴Jeff Stibel, "Fake News and Social Media: Confirmation Bias Puts us in Echo Chambers," USA Today, May 15, 2018, <http://www.usatoday.com/story/money/columnist/2018/05/15/fake-news-social-media-confirmation-bias-echo-chambers/533857002/>.

²⁵John Villasenor, "Artificial Intelligence and Bias: Four Key Challenges," *Brookings* (blog), January 3, 2019, <https://www.brookings.edu/blog/techtank/2019/01/03/artificial-intelligence-and-bias-four-key-challenges/>.

²⁶Larry Lewis and Anna Williams, "Impact Of unmanned Systems To Escalation Dynamics" (CNA, n.d.), https://www.cna.org/CNA_files/PDF/Summary-Impact-of-unmanned-Systems-to-Escalation-Dynamics.pdf.

For instance, unmanned drones are being used to provoke and tackle strong opponents and deep fakes are also being used to spread disinformation. These systems can also escalate the pace of conflict operations to such a degree that human intelligence can no longer keep up, resulting in the advent of so-called ‘hyper-wars’.²⁷

The nature of combat is changing rapidly with the introduction of AI technologies and AI powered equipment etc. It is empowering non-state actors as it fares better than the traditional weapons systems and tactics. Therefore, new rules and arms control laws will be required to limit the military applications of the vast AI development technologies.

8.3 THREAT TO THE CURRENT WORLD ORDER

The world order is becoming more uncertain and unpredictable than ever. Projections for the next decades suggest growing multi-polarity and conflicting interest in the globe.²⁸The three main ways in which AI progress can create International Order Instability are as follow:

- 1) Economic Supremacy: New businesses will destroy existing jobs and create new ones and the country that invests most in this technology will be a global economic power.
- 2) Military Supremacy: The country that invests most in developing sophisticated warfare, cyber war and weaponry will emerge as a military power.
- 3) Technological Supremacy: The country that develops the greatest number of innovations and new technologies will emerge as a technological power.

At present, there are only a handful of countries engaged in the development of AI like US, China, Russia, South Korea, UK, Dubai, France, Germany, and India among others. The total government spending across the world on AI is less than the spending of the 7 major big tech companies such as Google, Apple, Facebook, Amazon, Alibaba, Baidu etc. which are either from US or China, making it a duopoly of sorts. For instance, China’s AI policies are triggered from that of the US. China seeks to become a world leader in AI by 2030. Interestingly, the development of the technology is state-led. As a result, the number of Chinese researchers in AI conferences has increased from 5-50% in the last decade. Chinese AI start-ups receive 50% of the global funding and the number of patent application for AI increased by 186% from

²⁷John Allen et al., “Future War NATO? From Hybrid War to Hyper War via Cyber War,” GLOBSEC NATO Adaptation Initiative (GLOBSEC), accessed April 14, 2019, <https://www.globsec.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/10/GNAI-Future-War-NATO-JLF-et-al.pdf>.

²⁸Can Kasapoğlu and Barış Kırđemir, “*Wars Of None: Artificial Intelligence And The Future Of Conflict*”, Centre for Economics and Foreign Policy Studies (2019), <https://www.jstor.org/stable/resrep21050>.

2010-2014 in China whereas it was only 20% in the US.²⁹ These numbers are a testimony to China's commitment to emerge as an AI superpower.

Similarly, South Korea, France, Germany, UK have national policies of AI each worth \$1billion. France even has a law that makes foreign takeovers of AI companies by US or China subject to government approval. UK has a similar legislation, whereas, India wants to become an "AI garage" by specializing in applications specific to developing countries.³⁰ The government of the United Arab Emirates launched its AI strategy in October 2017, creating the world's first artificial intelligence ministry, with the use of AI to improve its performance and efficiency as its principal objective.³¹ Although, US has one of the top most companies engaged in AI in the world and is a tough competitor of China, statistics show that given the current rate of scientific research being supported by and carried out in China, it is slated to surpass US and could become a sole power in the world.³² Honestly, that is not good news. Why? There are several reasons:

- 1) China, through its companies is already on a mission to strategically buy ports or acquire companies and indirectly establish control in different parts of the world—like Africa, EU, Srilanka and other Asian countries. Suppose, China emerges as a solo power in AI technologies, the world will have to brace itself for a potential economic, technological and socio-political hegemony and exploitation.
- 2) China would be the one dictating the norms for AI and the other states would be forced to play by the rules they didn't set up which could adversely affect their national interests. Also, China's policy framework incentivizes a relatively more far-reaching datafication initiative than its contemporaries like US, Russia and the EU. Chinese authorities are also relatively more enthusiastic in applying the aforementioned data mostly containing 'ground level' personal information towards the development of personally invasive AI applications, allowing Beijing to actively, rather than accidentally utilize the technology towards socio-politically relevant goals.³³ China could tread on a similar path while formulating the norms of AI development.

²⁹Sophie-Charlotte Fischer. Artificial Intelligence: China's High-Tech Ambitions, CSS, ETH Zurich, 2018.

³⁰NITI Aayog, *National Strategy for Artificial Intelligence: #AIforAll*, National Institution for Transforming India, Government of India, June 2018, http://www.niti.gov.in/writereaddata/files/document_publication/NationalStrategy-for-AI-Discussion-Paper.pdf.

³¹Government.ae, *UAE Strategy for Artificial Intelligence (AI)*, The United Arab Emirates' Government portal, last updated April 26, 2018, <https://government.ae/en/about-the-uae/strategies-initiatives-and-awards/federal-governments-strategies-and-plans/uae-strategy-for-artificial-intelligence>.

³² Will Knight. China May Overtake the US with the Best AI Research in Just Two Years, MIT Technology Review, <https://www.technologyreview.com/s/613117/china-may-overtake-the-us-with-the-best-ai-research-in-just-two-years/>.

³³China's social credit and/or control systems – the underlying technologies of which are increasingly 'exported' to 3rd countries, constitute a clear example of this, and can be interpreted as feeding into an overarching strategy (on Beijing's part) to safeguard authoritarianism internationally.

- 3) The active development—and export—of technologies underlying China’s AI-powered social control systems facilitates not only Chinese autocracy, but illiberal governance models in general. It could lead to the normalization of autocratic governance models.
- 4) The unparalleled power possessed by a single nation is a worrisome situation as it can create a dependence of other countries on its technology and would create a monopoly in the international markets and could even lead to digital colonisation.
- 5) In terms of international order, the power of balance will drastically shift towards China and it will have far more authority than any other state in the world as the other states would be forced to adopt its technologies due to the lack of viable alternatives. That would create an economic dependence of these countries on China. It could even violate the tenets of the UN Charter and can engage in territorial aggression, cyber warfare, etc. like it’s accustomed to do so with India and some of its other neighbouring countries for political gains.

Of course, these arguments may seem far-fetched. However, these could turn out to be true if there is no other nation that matches China’s pace of development of AI or if there are no clear, elaborate norms to govern the growth of the technology and to lay down what’s acceptable and what’s not. The threat is not just confined to the current world order but also to the human life itself. A terminator like scenario could unfold when Super Intelligence becomes a reality if there are no proper norms. It is unnerving to even imagine the kind of threats posed by the advancement of AI to that level. However, this threat is not immediate. It is a remote yet a grim possibility. The more imminent threat is that of the disruption of the current multi-polar and interdependent world. It is necessary to prevent the rise of an all-powerful state and the possibility of AI going out of hands and causing harm to the human life and existence. However, this is only a possibility. This need not be the future of AI. An alternative path would be where the technology is developed for the greater public good, like the internet.

8.4 ETHICAL CONCERNS OF AI AND THE NEED FOR AN INTERNATIONAL TREATY

When the nuclear weapons technology was first developed, nobody was aware of its devastating effects and it was hailed as a milestone in scientific advancement. After the Hiroshima-Nagasaki bombing, the whole world woke up to the dreadful potential and the destructive power of the nuclear weapons. There were international efforts to restrict and ban the use of nuclear weapons through many treaties and the most prominent among them is the Non-proliferation treaty which is ratified by a total of 191 states including the five nuclear-weapon states. More countries have ratified the NPT than any other arms limitation and

disarmament agreement, a testament to the Treaty's significance.³⁴ Similarly, when the technology of cloning was developed, it was hailed as an unprecedented scientific achievement with the hope of preventing human diseases, curing terminal illnesses among others. However, there were serious ethical concerns regarding human cloning and it was eventually banned. The same goes for the genome editing, it promises a future free of critical illnesses and debilitating diseases while raising several ethical issues.

On a similar footing, AI presents many opportunities. For instance, it promises significant improvements in terms of efficiency, productivity as well as human lives' longevity and quality. For one, machine learning applications are becoming increasingly capable of solving complex problems in medical services in terms of improving the quality of life. From different types of cancer to Alzheimer's and even very rare diseases, artificial intelligence will help to prolong human life by enabling early diagnosis, deciding on best treatment options, and matching transplant donors with receiver patients very quickly. Modern machine learning algorithms have already started to reduce human error in the most challenging tasks of medicine.³⁵

On the other hand, AI presents many challenges as well. There are many ethical concerns surrounding AI. Government use of software in areas such as criminal justice is often flawed or secretive and they perpetuate the historical biases and stereotypes against women or black people. Civil-society groups and even the tech industry itself are now exploring rules and guidelines on the safety and ethics of AI.³⁶

AI is slated to make many sectors obsolete, one of the major threats being the loss of jobs at a large scale. Experts wonder if we are developing our own obsolescence. The technology is developing at such a rate that barring a few countries, the rest of the world is not ready for the transition. AI has crucial implications across all the domains. It will transform life as we know it today and the majority of the 7.5 billion population is not equipped to deal with such a transition. We need to radically change the current education system and models in an effort to train and upgrade the skills of the people to equip them to meet the potential demand of the future. However, the downside is that, there are many jobs that we do not even have the slightest idea about. How do you prepare an entire generation for the jobs you don't know will exist in the future?

³⁴Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT), United Nations Office on Disarmament Affairs, <https://www.un.org/disarmament/wmd/nuclear/npt/>.

³⁵ Ben Buchanan and Taylor Miller. Machine Learning for Policymakers: What it is and Why it Matters, Belfer Center, 2017.

³⁶Tom Simonite, *The Wired Guide to Artificial Intelligence*, Wired, 02 January, 2018, 09:22am, <https://www.wired.com/story/guide-artificial-intelligence/>.

Another problem is the privacy concerns that AI raises. The mass surveillance models of governance that the states could potentially adopt as some states already have, pose serious threats to the human rights. The soft-power of AI cannot be overlooked either. If AI technologies enabled influencing the voters in democratic countries (the US elections and the Cambridge Analytica case in 2016); it can also reinforce the control of the populace in authoritarian states.³⁷The ability of AI to intrude upon and potentially control private human behaviour has direct implications for the UN's human rights agenda.³⁸

Further, soft-power of the AI technology is the ability to influence large populations and the emerging new forms of social and bio controls. AI technologies are being designed in a way to make them addictive based on the increasing research in neurosciences. The time spent on digital platforms is critical to generate data and to know about the consumption habits and patterns of the people. Therefore, the longer a user uses these platforms, the larger amount of data is generated which is why companies are driven with the objective of designing the technologies to make them addictive. Additionally, research has shown that these platforms, especially the social media adversely affect mental health of the people. It also results in reduced attention span, inability to concentrate and affects the productivity and health of a person in the long run.

Further, states can also use AI for societal polarization and to create civil unrest in their rival nations. States could create political instability and indirectly seek to exercise control over their adversaries. This is not far-fetched because if the US could go ahead with Mass Surveillance Program in an apparent effort to prevent terrorism (although the actual motive was far from this), powerful states can manipulate AI to exploit the weaker states to attain a superior position in the geopolitical realm. This is a mere hypothesis, however, the possibility of it cannot be ignored.

Evidently, AI is set to disrupt long-lived social, economic, political, and security parameters about how the world functions. This immense change in the basic rules of the game—often compared to previous industrial revolutions and biggest civilizational inventions—requires a careful, responsible, and coordinated policy adaptation.³⁹

8.4.1 A JOINT INTERNATIONAL EFFORT

³⁷Id. at 1.

³⁸Eleonore Pauwels, *The New Geopolitics of Artificial Intelligence*, World Economic Forum, 15th October, 2018, <https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2018/10/artificial-intelligence-ai-new-geopolitics-un/>.

³⁹Id. at 31.

There are many serious risks posed by the development of AI. The world is going to transform so rapidly in ways that we cannot yet comprehend. Politically, legally and ethically, our societies are not prepared for the deployment of AI.⁴⁰ Therefore, it is necessary to ensure that certain measures are taken to prepare the world for an AI dominant society and to ensure these technologies are not exploited for sinister purposes. The world community ought to come together to decide the line of development and formulate norms governing AI's growth and research. It is necessary that what's permitted and what's not is outlined clearly. Rules have to be framed to ensure everybody abides by them and to prevent the exploitation by a few advanced states. The trade-offs between the unfettered generation of big data, individual-level privacy, and AI ecosystem competitiveness is obvious. This trade-off is particularly evident in the US and China, where the ratification of individuals' private lives is routinely incentivized with an eye towards facilitating the development of ever-more sophisticated AI solutions.⁴¹ That is why we need an international treaty in line with EU's GDPR that has strong focus on protecting an individual's dignity, freedom and privacy.

States should renounce the AI arms race and realise that developing AI for the collective benefit of humanity is the best alternative to avoid a dystopian future of Either United Nations can play a decisive role by encouraging all of its members to formulate an international treaty that sets the guidelines for the development of AI, lays down the rights, liabilities and duties of the states as well as heavy penalties such as economic sanctions, international condemnation among others for violating the provisions of the treaty. It can further establish a separate United Nations Office for Artificial Intelligence (UNOAI) urging all the member states to contribute to the development of AI research either through funds or scientists or by any other means so that AI is developed for the common benefit of humanity.

One important question that needs to be pondered upon is, does AI development precede over eradication of the humanity's worst problems like poverty? Two-thirds of the world population live on less than 10 \$-int per day. And every tenth person lives on less than 1.90 \$-int per day.⁴² Technological progress is, no doubt, necessary, however, it would be ideal if the technology is used to solve the major problems plaguing the world right now. The UN can step up to this cause and establish a committee under UNOAI that is responsible for AI research with a primary objective of addressing the crucial problems of poverty, climate crisis, terminal illnesses and conceiving a universal vaccine that can protect the humanity from any future epidemics/pandemics to prevent a global crisis like the Covid-19. The primary focus should be

⁴⁰Id. at 34.

⁴¹ Id. at 6.

⁴²Max Roser and Esteban Ortiz-Ospina, "Global Extreme Poverty", 2013, OurWorldInData.org, <https://ourworldindata.org/extreme-poverty>.

on developing technologies that will address these problems and the committee can further decide the other areas of research and development through the consensus of the member states.

Another issue would that be of implementation of the rules and co-operation among the states. An independent body can be established under the International treaty whose responsibility would be the supervision of the AI tech development by the states to ensure it is in line with the laws in place. On the whole, the objective is to address the pressing problems of humanity and to prevent the exacerbation of the income and social inequalities that is anticipated due to the development of AI technologies.

8.5 SUGGESTIONS

Given the exponential growth of AI, it is necessary to adopt certain precautionary measures to prevent the adverse effects of the technologies and to truly reap its benefits. The following are some of the steps that nations can take:

- 1) Firstly, to counter the duopoly of US and China, India along with the other nations engaged in AI development can spearhead the non-aligned movement akin to the cold-war era. The objective would be to maintain a non-partisan stance and to prevent oligopolistic market structures and winner-takes-all dynamics in the international markets. India can exploit its strong software industry and further the research and development in AI to emerge as a strong competitor. However, this should be a short-term measure with the sole objective to prevent the dominance of these states in the field of AI that could have a domino-effect on the rest of the sectors. In the long-term, the collective effort of the states under the UNOAI as proposed earlier would be the best way forward in the interest of the whole of humanity.
- 2) Policies should be formed that address the imminent large-scale displacement of labour and to secure future employment opportunities to them. Re-training the displaced workers should be conceived and undertaken to teach them to work with programming languages such as Python, R, or Ruby or any other course depending on the needs of the organisation. This could be enabled by amending the labour laws.⁴³
- 3) Courses should be introduced at the school and university level to equip the future generations with the requisite skills and to ensure their employability. These courses should range from covering the basics of AI involving programming languages to requiring an in-depth research in AI.

⁴³Python is commonly cited as a useful language for building simple AI (ML) algorithms, and thus constitutes a useful basis for any displaced worker needing to better understand coding languages in general. See Milo Spencer-Harper, "How to Build a Simple Neural Network in 9 Lines of Python Code," *Medium* (blog), July 21, 2015, <https://medium.com/technology-invention-and-more/how-to-build-a-simple-neural-network-in-9-lines-ofpython-code-cc8f23647ca1>.

- 4) Some developing countries like India who have a considerably weak government education infrastructure may find it hard to overcome the digital and the rural-urban divide. Therefore, the solution for India would be to revamp the current education system from the grassroots level. To make the education sector a lucrative career option by enhancing the salaries, perks and benefits offered to teachers and professionals in this sector. This will attract talented individuals to the government schools and colleges that would help improve the infrastructure, quality of teaching and will eventually aid in realizing the goal of equipping all the human resources with skills necessary to work in an AI driven world.⁴⁴
- 5) To prevent the widening of inequalities within the states, countries should periodically review their trade policies, labour laws and any other related laws or policies.
- 6) One of the tough challenges is to curb the spread of autocratic governance models because AI makes it a smooth ride for the autocratic leaders' by facilitating the automation of pre-texting processes and practices. There should be an active provision of technologies, advice, and incentives aimed at combating the attractiveness of digital totalitarian practices to national governments. What can be done at the policy level is to de-incentivise the use of these governance models by imposing heavier tariffs over the import of these technologies and similarly incentivise the limiting of exports of these technologies by the private actors.
- 7) Huge tech companies should be encouraged to govern their platforms more stringently to identify any polarizing or sensationalist content through laws and incentives. Rules should be formulated that make these companies responsible for the content posted on their platforms. A system which identifies and labels sensationalist and fake content, centered around addressing problems relating to foreign influencers' use of these technologies to generate sensationalist content should be incorporated by the companies and made mandatory.⁴⁵
- 8) The states should pass a regulatory framework which limits the circulation of disinformation and identifies politically motivated sensationalism. Such a framework will require policymakers to thread a thin line between censorship and freedom of speech, and risks contributing to the formation of splinter nets.

In a nutshell, to effectively counter the threats posed by the AI technologies, stringent policies are required so that the growth and development of the same can be regulated safely.

8.6 CONCLUSION

⁴⁴A recent report published by the McKinsey Global Institute estimates that 50 percent of current work activities are technically automatable through the adoption of currently demonstrated technologies. See McKinsey Global Institute, "Jobs Lost, Jobs Gained: Workforce Transitions in a Time of Automation" (McKinsey & Company, 2017), <https://www.mckinsey.com/~media/McKinsey/Featured%20Insights/Future%20of%20Organizations/What%20the%20future%20of%20work%20will%20mean%20for%20jobs%20skills%20and%20wages/MGI-Jobs-Lost-Jobs-Gained-report-December-6-2017.ashx>.

⁴⁵Id. at 3.

The race for emerging as an AI superpower is on and it is evident from the efforts undertaken by several states. It is driving paradigm shifts in the creation of wealth, the governance of polities, and the functioning of societies.

These developments present a host of challenges to the whole world and liberal democratic societies in particular. AI related technologies' potential impact on national security, economic prosperity, and fundamental democratic values is profound, and renders it highly relevant to contemporary interstate competition in the economic, socio-political, and military-security domains.⁴⁶ AI not only poses a threat to the current world order but it also raises several ethical dilemmas like job losses, reinforcing historical biases, societal polarization, spreading disinformation, raising privacy concerns among others.

States would be treading on a dangerous path if they pursue AI development to serve their national interests and to gain strategic advantage over the others. The more mature option would be to co-operate and collectively work to develop AI. The world needs an International Treaty and an organisation that governs the growth and development of AI technologies for the greater good of humanity given the serious risks posed by AI.

We need policies in line with the GDPR passed by the EU that gives more importance to the protection of the user data and privacy than anything else. However, simply establishing the rules won't be enough. An independent body of UNOAI would have to ensure that the said Treaty, rules and policies are being implemented strictly to their last word. This would help prevent the manifestation of the serious threats posed by the AI technologies within all the domains.

8.7 BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Alexandra Ma, "China has started ranking citizens with a creepy 'social credit' system — here's what you can do wrong, and the embarrassing, demeaning ways they can punish you," Business Insider Nederland, October 30, 2018, <https://www.businessinsider.com/china-social-credit-system-punishments-and-rewards-explained-2018-4>.
2. Amy Hawkins, "Beijing's Big Brother Tech Needs African Faces," *Foreign Policy* (blog), accessed June 28, 2019, <https://foreignpolicy.com/2018/07/24/beijings-big-brother-tech-needs-african-faces/>.
3. Andrei Soldatov and Irina Borogan, "Russia's Surveillance State" (World Policy, September 12, 2013), <https://worldpolicy.org/2013/09/12/russias-surveillance-state/>.

⁴⁶Id. at 6.

4. Arif Khan, "Disrupt the Disruption: The Tech Oligopoly Part 2," Singularity NET, October 7, 2018, <https://blog.singularitynet.io/disrupt-the-disruption-the-tech-oligopoly-part-2-bb8747b7e16d>.
5. Ben Buchanan and Taylor Miller. *Machine Learning for Policymakers: What it is and Why it Matters*, BelferCenter, 2017.
6. Can Kasapoğlu and BarışKırdemir, "*Wars Of None: Artificial Intelligence And The Future Of Conflict*", Centre for Economics and Foreign Policy Studies (2019), <https://www.jstor.org/stable/resrep21050>.
7. Directorate-General for research and Innovation, "2018 Industrial R&D Scoreboard: EU Companies Increase research Investment amidst a Global Technological race" (European Commission, December 17, 2018), https://ec.europa.eu/info/news/2018-industrial-rd-scoreboard-eu-companies-increase-research-investment-amidstglobal-technological-race-2018-dec-17_en.
8. Eleonore Pauwels, *The New Geopolitics of Artificial Intelligence*, World Economic Forum, 15th October, 2018, <https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2018/10/artificial-intelligence-ai-new-geopolitics-un/>.
9. Freedom House, "Freedom on the Net 2018: The rise of Digital Authoritarianism" (Freedom House, October 31, 2018), https://freedomhouse.org/sites/default/files/FOTN_2018_Final%20Booklet_11_1_2018.pdf.
10. Government.ae, *UAE Strategy for Artificial Intelligence (AI)*, The United Arab Emirates' Government portal, last updated April 26, 2018, <https://government.ae/en/about-the-uae/strategies-initiatives-and-awards/federal-governments-strategies-and-plans/uae-strategy-for-artificial-intelligence>.
11. Hannah Devlin and Alex Hern, "Why Are There So Few Women in Tech? The Truth behind the Google Memo," *The Guardian*, August 8, 2017, sec. Life and style, <https://www.theguardian.com/lifeandstyle/2017/aug/08/why-are-there-so-few-women-in-tech-the-truth-behind-the-google-memo>.
12. Jeff Stibel, "Fake News and Social Media: Confirmation Bias Puts us in Echo Chambers," USA Today, May 15, 2018, <http://www.usatoday.com/story/money/columnist/2018/05/15/fake-news-social-media-confirmation-bias-echo-chambers/533857002/>.
13. John Allen et al., "Future War NATO? From Hybrid War to Hyper War via Cyber War," GLOBSEC NATO Adaptation Initiative (GLOBSEC), accessed April 14, 2019, <https://www.globsec.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/10/GNAI-Future-War-NATO-JLF-et-al.pdf>.

14. John Villasenor, “Artificial Intelligence and Bias: Four Key Challenges,” *Brookings* (blog), January 3, 2019, <https://www.brookings.edu/blog/techtank/2019/01/03/artificial-intelligence-and-bias-four-key-challenges/>.
15. Larry Lewis and Anna Williams, “Impact Of unmanned Systems To Escalation Dynamics” (CNA, n.d.), https://www.cna.org/CNA_files/PDF/Summary-Impact-of-unmanned-Systems-to-Escalation-Dynamics.pdf.

Chapter# 9

Is International Law Eurocentric or Universal?

- Ruchira Kaur Bali
BBA LLB, Symbiosis Law School

9.1 ABSTRACT

International law as a systematic body of law has been a subject of much debate, especially in the recent years, due to the various controversies and biases Non-European Nations have had to face. The effort would be made to study and analyses as to whether International Law is really biased or European in Nature or not. At the same time, the author would using various international law principles and statutory provisions, argue that over the years the International law has been changing, at least in the substantive sense, and how that is beneficial or for the interests of the Non –European Nations as well, peculiarly the Third World Nations. That is not to say that International Law is flawless, but to a certain extent suffers from certain drawbacks.

The article will elaborate as to how from evolution from Treaty of Westphalia to recent events in Syria has brought the world to the table as to how imbalance in the power structure in International law has been challenged through contribution of the developing nations. The author has also illustrated as to how the political influence at international organizations such as WTO, NATO and erstwhile GATT has helped in accession of otherwise underrepresented region by bringing forward the concept of common goals on which they are based.

Additionally, the author would use such simplified examples and analysis which would make it easier for all types of readers to grasp knowledge in relation to the subject.

The Article would conclude as to how that International law is actually universal in nature.

9.2 INTRODUCTION

Law is an idea that states that there is an inherent chaos in the society and that the order is a necessity. It binds the states as community in the pursuance of adherence to shared set of values and standards.

International law is a system consisting of rules and regulations governing the relations between states and also regulates the operation of international institutions. There is a difference between the domestic law of a nation and international law, It is distinguished from the domestic law because, these set of rules are not uniformly applicable on all the nations, it is dependent upon **consent** and sovereignty of nations,⁴⁷ depending upon the nature of the

⁴⁷ Treaty of Westphalia (1648) First recognized the concept of sovereignty and consent. See also, International Court of Justice Charter Article 38(1)

rules and may also differ in the case of states linked ideologically and geographically.⁴⁸ While the domestic set of rules are uniformly applicable to all as the consent to the application of those set of rules is not a necessity there. The essential differences between the two spheres lie in the compliance issue, as the former cannot be ensured of its proper compliance while in the case of the latter i.e., the domestic law compliance is a requirement.⁴⁹ It is also deliberated that domestic law is for governing the individuals while the public international primarily deals with the states and institutions. It therefore can be said that the international law is the one depictive of coordination rather than subordination.⁵⁰ Also, with the evidence of states giving up a portion of their sovereignty for adherence to the established rules and norms is a proof that the international law is not merely directory but is really followed.⁵¹

International law, also called the Public International Law, or Law of Nations, the body of legal rules, norms and standards that are applicable between various sovereign nations and other units that are legitimately acknowledged as international actors⁵² is one major area of contention amongst the academics, government officials, common man, between the developed western states and underdeveloped or developing Asiatic or African states due to instances of biased policy, rules and regulations formulation and implementation. The inability of the international community to recognize heinous of the crimes like the turkey massacre of the Armenians is one such example.⁵³ Law is not an exact science.⁵⁴ Although International law hides many paradoxes, it provides opportunities to rethink the nature and function of the current world order. There are two basic branches of sources from which the international law stems its validity and substances, this being the customary and the conventional sources. The sources of International Law itself are very ambiguous due to various controversies it is into due to the different stances taken by the jurists of the international law. This is often colored by the doctrinal predisposition regarding the basis of international legal obligation i.e. law of nature or positivism rather than the procedure adopted to create international rules.⁵⁵ International law system derives its sanctity from the following sources which have been on the following type of classes:

1. Primary and Secondary Sources,

⁴⁸ Malcolm N. Shaw, *International Law*, 7th Edition 2016, Page no 2

⁴⁹ See, Article 36 of the Statute of the International Court of Justice

⁵⁰ As Rosenne referred to it in, *Practice and Methods of International Law*, Dordrecht, 1984, p.2

⁵¹ The evolution of the dispute resolution system of WTO and setting up of the International Criminal Court (ICC), and the institutionalization of numerous global treaties illustrate that states agree voluntarily to give up a portion of their sovereignty

⁵² Jeremy Bentham (1748-1832)

⁵³ Nick Danforth, 'What we all get wrong about Armenia, Turkey and genocide', Al Jazeera, Published on 24th April 2014, Last retrieved on 27th December 2017 8: 43 Pm; <http://america.aljazeera.com/opinions/2014/4/what-we-all-get-wrong-about-the-armeniangenocide.html>

⁵⁴ R.P Anand, *The Role of Individual and Dissenting Opinions in International Adjudication*, 14 *International & Competition .L.Q.* 788, 803 (1965)

⁵⁵ S.K Verma, '*An Introduction to Public International Law*' 2nd Edition, Page no 26, Satyam Law International

2. Formal, subsidiary and material sources

3. Soft law and hard law.

The practices, rules, provisions and principles of international law are however widely categorized as formal and material derived law. According to Salmond, '*A formal source is the one from which international law derives its validity and sanctity, while the material sources are the ones from which it derives the matter and substance.*'⁵⁶

International law has been constantly changing over the course of time and therefore many things can be attributed to the same. It hails its origins from the European region, primarily imbibing Christian characteristics. That said many scholars, however, argue that International Law had evolved outside the European continent.

The area and sphere of law of nations or public international law has been garnering more public interest and controversy over the recent years, be it from the sanctity of the UN operations in Congo, or lack of effect of UN Forces in Countries like Syria or the ability of the developed nations to find loopholes to escape liability and dodge the burden to the third world nations etc. For instance even though it's a responsibility of the nation to accept refugees but the countries have been willingly and increasingly violating the Non-refoulement Principle which is *Erga Omnes* for the states.⁵⁷ This also raises a question as to whether the so called international rules and regulations are even binding or not, considering the presence of consent element in the regulations.⁵⁸ And time again it exposes the hypocrisy on the part of the developed or first world nations as they use the issue of human rights or the so called international principles to advance their vested foreign and economic interests and policy. That is not to say that the third world countries have no say in that, but its' the elite or the ruling class try to and often gain an advantage or for their own selfish interests, either ignore the violations of the rights of their own citizens or give support, assistance to the exploiting countries, corporations or non-state actors. The best example of which is the colonialism

⁵⁶ Salmond, 'Jurisprudence', 7th Edition, Sweet and Maxwell London 1924, para 44 also referred to in 'Harris *Cases and Materials on International Law*', 6th Edition, Sweet and Maxwell London.

⁵⁷ This is a clear taking undue advantage of the principle by labeling the problem of refugee crises as migrant crisis by the developed countries media, in particular European Countries' media to depict it as a refugees' catastrophe. The purposeful or intentional usage of the term "migrant" infers an agreed displacement and presents a European effort for avoidance of international legal obligation towards the refugees. According to Art.1 of the Un Refugees Convention, "*refugees are people who have left their country and cannot return due to "fear of persecution."*

Henceforth, people being dislocated from Asia and Africa must be regarded as refugees and viewed as the United States and European Nations' obligation legally speaking specifically due to their geographical and political assertion and involvement has been contributing to regional imbalance. In this instant situation, Soeverignty is used as a weak excuse to do away with the obligation of protection of refugees and sheltering them because sovereignty also provides for respect for fundamental human rights!

⁵⁸ <http://blogs.lse.ac.uk/humanrights/2017/01/23/responsibility-of-the-first-world-nations-to-protect-refugees-non-refoulement-as-an-obligation-erga-omnes/>; Last Retrieved on 15/2/2018 at 20:21

period. Even though now, in the neo colonialism period, hegemony plays a significant role in the third world countries political and social life.⁵⁹

However, at the other side, a picture of international law can be drawn whereby it is depicted that all states generally follow the international law for various reasons. Firstly, even the first world nations are supposed to justify their actions and behavior with established legal norms and rules. Particularly with the series of event ranging from the Treaty of Westphalia which was a result of thirty years of war, The formulation of the UN charter in 1945 and increased globalization, the states are now bound to act in a restrained manner which are not violative of territorial and economic of any state. However, the history over the years has depicted that most of the times states have justified the behavior and not necessarily comply with the rules and norms. The extent of compliance of every state varies and as Louis Henkin in his book titled , *How Nations Behave*, enunciates the degree of compliance expected.⁶⁰ He said, ‘*Almost all nations observe almost all principles of international law and almost all of their obligations almost all the time*’.⁶¹ So, the inclination in modern-day international relations is that conflict remains possible, but it is considerably lesser and tolerable presently than it was a long time or a while ago.⁶² The advantage of the tendency is that nearly absolute compliance supposedly leads states into an arrangement of agreement, conformity and ascertainable attitude and behavior. Henceforth, clash simply ascends once countries fail to comply.

Also, there is a dilemma as to whether the International law or transnational law is Eurocentric or universal? On one hand there is a view that the nature of international law being such that it responds to the needs of the states to interact with each other, which are inherent in the International society, and, other hand it is based on the settlements amongst the states, which emphatically eliminates observing international law by way of the creation of a sole regional, i.e. European, custom.⁶³ Yet, it is proclaimed that law of nations is a European Custom. Such Assertions are not only theoretically defective, as we will see later, but also unsubstantiated by confirmation of any significant evidences.

⁵⁹ For instance, the US’ application of responsibility to protect in Iraq and the obvious absence to use such principle in case of Syria presents or depicts a deceptive position via the invocation of R TO P. This is lucidly present that the United States had invoked this principle for “prevention of human rights violations” in Iraq to advance its self-interests of procurement oil, which is not present in the case of Syria.

⁶⁰ Henkin, Louis (1979), *How Nations Behave*, New York, Columbia University Press.

⁶¹ *Ibid.*, p. 47.

⁶² Mueller, John (1989), *Retreat from Doomsday: The Obsolescence of Major War*, New York, Basic Books.

⁶³ Alexander Orakhelashvili, *The Idea of European International Law*, European Journal of International Law, Volume 17, Issue 2, 1 April 2006, Pages 315–347, <https://doi.org/10.1093/ejil/chl004>; Last Retrieved on 24th February 2018 at 16: 43

Further, the issues as to whether the international law is really the law of the prosperous, or the law of the weak or the law for all following analysis of the requisite questions would be made.

9.3 ANALYSIS

The question of exclusivity of application of international in particular to European Nations and not others as legal system or sub-system did not dominate the international law doctrines over the centuries. The Universality of International Law on the basis of natural law was imbibed as early as 7th Century.⁶⁴ And there is another debate as to the application of international law principles on the basis of positivist school of law. However, the concept of civilization which states that even now same rights and duties do not exist for the savages and civilized man. This theoretical assumption gave to widespread difference in the scholarly debate as to the application of international law. This was mainly due to lack of resources for the third world scholars, dominance of the northern institutional scholars and political thought. In his PhD Thesis titled *Sovereigns, Quasi Sovereigns and Africans* Grovogul argues that how the European notion of self-interest and sovereignty have been based on a sense of superiority, a higher knowledge of civil institutions and a mission to elevate the other. This again leads to assumption of civilized and barbarians, the difference between the two which is prevalent. It expresses the way in which the European philosophic assumptions deny, erase and suppress 'Non-European Subjectivity'.⁶⁵

As we further go into the depth of the research, we would analyze and infer as to the contribution of both European and non-European nations and the existing scenarios and would then arrive at a conclusion.

⁶⁴ E. Nys, *Les origines du droit international* (1894), at 8–9; A. Nussbaum, *A Concise History of the Law of Nations* (1954), at 86.

⁶⁵ S. NTatioula Grovogui, ' *Sovereigns, QuasA-Soverelgns and Africans* ', (1996).mentions about the establishment of the International Commission of the Congo (ICC), as a 'state unto Itself (Ibid, at 85). **The ICC was recognized by European political powers at the the Berlin conference to 'prom the Berlin conference to 'advance the colonial governance by juridical sources , through the extension of the customary principle of freedom of navigation and trade. in African continent ,to all Imperialist powers. Including the United States and Turkey which had no Sub-Saharan African possession' (Ibid, at 84). Grovogui summarizes this argumentation as. 'European publicists and practitioners construed sovereignty to imply inter alia the bearer of full freedoms and liberties, but they attributed this status solely to Christians/Europeans... The dominant European position was that non-Europeans were primitives or savages who. although incorporated Into the international legal order, were not yet ready for full subjectivity or sovereignty.'** Ibid, at 49. 96.

9.4 THE EXPANSION & GROWTH OF THE SUBJECT OF INTERNATIONAL LAW OVER A PERIOD OF TIME- IMPACT OF THE EUROPEAN JURISPRUDENCE AND POWER POLITICS

The contribution of Europe in the conception and development of the term sovereignty was just a part of series of contributions to the field of international law. It also comprised of the development of modern day nationalism, which is evidenced through movements, or trends of the Western Europe nations in 16th and 17th Century, wherefore the constancy and reliability with the king and the king's régime became recognized by, if not associated with, general welfares and comforts of the ruler, his representatives and the complete populace.⁶⁶Most expressively, once *raison d etat* and amassing cultural and linguistic identification were reiterated through economically maximizing the potential of mercantilist, bifurcation of central government and state government, the nation-state evidently appeared as a major and furthestmost feasible European Political unit. The principles of national unity, cohesion, universal citizenship, and rights to civic participation and equal treatment under the law, all form the basis of modern doctrine of nationalism. This led to the increasing acceptance of the term identity of a state in the international sphere, as at that time the European states had amassed great power and influence globally. In short it had led to spillover effect.

Also, it was through the treaty of Westphalia in 1648 that the concept of statehood was emphasized upon. The concept of nation state through various European doctrines and political movements however did not crystallize until the French Revolution. From the writings of Rousseau, the most powerful sources of reinforcement of the nation state concept can be inferred. The principle of national solidarity, universal citizenship, and rights to civic participation and equal treatment under the law, all form the basis of modern doctrine of nationalism.

While some scholars argue that Its' expansion happened after the disintegration of Roman Empire, they argue that the main sources for its growth and development ranged from usages and customary practices of the European States in their mutual intercourse and were shaped by the political theories prevalent in the Europe. In actual it was the resultant effect of the gradual increase in the powers of the nation's states which emerged from the European elite feudalism.⁶⁷Therefore the infer that that the development of 'modern' international law has

⁶⁶ Paul Wilkinson, '*International Relations: A very short Introduction*', pg no 62, Oxford University Press India

⁶⁷ Habermas, Jürgen. '*The Inclusion of the Other. Studies in Political Theory.*', Ed. Ciaran Cronin and Pablo De Greiff. Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press, 1999. 105-127

that been of imperialist, capitalist and Eurocentric in nature.⁶⁸ However, the third world scholar argues that the international law is universal in nature. Many a times the political scientists' have claimed that the concept of International law is mere 'positive morality' as it does not fit into the category of the term 'law' as opined by John Austin's definition on law.⁶⁹ It was also the English Philosopher Jeremy Bentham who had coined the term 'International Law'.

However, with the increasing interactions between nations, and resulting conflicts of interests between nations, had increased the acceptability of mutually acceptable rules and principles.

Many scholars like Vitoria⁷⁰ argue that non-Christian non-European nations are not the subject of International Law. According to him the laws of war cannot be applicable to the non-Christian states and non-European States and therefore, any form of force would be applicable for any purpose whatsoever, as according to him these non-European states were barbarians, lacking civility and lacking the respect for rights. Even Antony Anghie in His Dissertation titled, *'The Evolution of International Law: Colonial and Postcolonial Realities'*⁷¹ Suggests that the customary appreciation of international law considers colonialism- and, undeniably, non-European societies and practices more generally-as marginal to the sphere in proper terms as international law was a formation or creation of the Europeans. His assertions are based on the thesis provided by historians the discipline such as JHW Verzijl, who states that : *'Now there is one truth that is not open to denial or even to doubt, namely that the actual body of international law, as it stands today, not only is the product of the conscious activity of the European mind, but also has drawn its vital essence from a common source of beliefs, and in both of these aspects it is mainly of Western European origin.'*⁷² So according to the abovementioned view International law consists of series of doctrines and principles that were developed in the Europe, that arise out of the European history and experience, and that were extended in time to non-European world that was present outside the realm or purview of the European International Law. However, on the other hand, the concept of 'public law of Europe', introduced in the 18th century by French, Spanish and German legal scholars, referred to mainly the treaty practice existing amongst and between the European states. This was not necessarily exclusivist in approach but engaged in the descriptive analysis of the treaty practice.⁷³ So there is an ambiguity as to

⁶⁸ S.K Verma, 'Public International Law' , 2nd Edition , pg. no 16;

⁶⁹ This theory of law as opined by John Austin is based upon a notion of sovereign issuing a command backed by a sanction or punishment.; See also J. Austin, 'The Province of Jurisprudence Determine', (ed. H. L. A. Hart), London, 1954, pp. 134-42.

⁷⁰ Vol. 27, No. 5, 'Reshaping Justice: International Law and the Third World', (2006), pp. 739-753

⁷¹ JHW Verzijl, 'International Law in Historical Perspective' , 10 vols, Leiden: AW Sijthoff, 1968, Vol I, pp 435-436

⁷² JHW Verzijl, 'International Law in Historical Perspective' , 10 vols, Leiden: AW Sijthoff, 1968, Vol I, pp 435-436

⁷³ W. Grewe, 'Epochen der Völkerrechtsgeschichte' (1988), at 23, 47-49.

clarity in the approach and nature of the rules, principles and doctrines of international law, developed in the European states. Even through the 18th and 19th Century the International law had become Eurocentric through the assertion of 'European Balance of Power' Structure by Congress of Vienna.⁷⁴ This was certainly a hindrance to the free movement of people beyond territorial boundaries and in-fact was arbitrary, unreasonable and against the rule of law and principles of natural justice, as in-fact they had to seek permission on random conditions laid by the 'so-called Christian states'. Even through the 19th century increased industrialization which propelled economy dichotomy of capital and labor in Europe and therefore had augmented the influence of the European culture in terms of International law, and in terms of institutions both private and public.⁷⁵ That European culture too meant slave trade for the benefit of the European interest. Swedish King's discriminatory project and various European nations' participation in the Berlin Conference in 1884-85 were the promotion and adherence of such interest and which by 1914 had increased to 90 % of the African Continent. Even though the Europeans were known for colonialism and imperialism, but there were certain factions such as the Abolitionists in the Great Britain, stimulated by enlightenment inceptions of natural rights and by religious values, pressed their government to make subduing the slave trade a focal point of diplomacy and treaty –making. The outcome was nonetheless heartening as it led to the establishment of network of international treaties as well as the worlds' first human rights courts-admiralty tribunals, which were bestowed with the power and authority to confiscate ships engaged in illegal slave trade and release and unshackle Africans found onboard. These Courts situated in the Caribbean, West Africa, Cape Town, and Brazil, it apprehended more than 600 cases and helped free at least 80,000 Africans between 1807 and 1871 The British therefore, are not only known for capture and redemption, but also laid the foundations of contemporary human rights law.⁷⁶ The reformation on the part of the European Nations is also coming through the formation of the EU in 1970s- for easier communication and relationships with non-EU countries, and ratification of various treaties such as Treaty of Rome in which the concept of "liberal economics"⁷⁷ was constitutionalized. Additionally, EU countries are less prone to dissent against the supremacy of external rules, emphasizing on acceding sovereignty to international institutions such as the WTO for the advancement of common goals. In this sense, the supremacy of external rules to form a global society is indicative of the fact that European Union which paved the way for a single common market is playing an active role in the advancement of international law. This is

⁷⁴ It was held at the end of the Napoleonic wars

⁷⁵ See e.g. Bowett's *Law of International Institutions, and The Evolution of International Organizations* (ed. E. Luard), Oxford, 1966.

⁷⁶ Jenny S. Martinez, " *The Slave Trade And The Origins Of International Human Rights Law* " , Oxford University Press , ed 2012

⁷⁷ The result of constitutionalising is that it cannot undo the long term goals through short term impulses of majoritarianism

evident through the strategic relationship and position it has at organizations such as WTO and GATT.⁷⁸This in fact has proven economically that multi-dimensional integration is in fact possible; to the extent, it offers a best model for a different and enhanced idea of global governance. However that said the problem even in this way is that the European union as a whole is unwilling to take responsibility as extended by WTO to a desired level ,as it feels that it will affect its' interests and the European standards of consumer, environmental, social protection and human rights are superior to that of the WTO. This, they feel is a hindrance to the European business to advocate for labor, social and environmental protection at global level. So indeed the reform should not only come from the European side, but also from the other parties to the global system.⁷⁹The European scholars too have blended together the processes of European and global economic integration, which has resulted significantly in 'deregulation, market economics, protection of human rights and democracies'.⁸⁰It is this effort that is being recognized globally and serving as a model for various regional organizations to evolve and develop their model for imbibing the international law rules in their systems. Militarily as well, establishment of NATO for the protection and advancement of human rights is a step to develop and regulate the undue use of force exercised by state in any part of the world.

Additionally, following are some of the following doctrines and principles have been developed in the European context:

9.5 DOCTRINES AND PRINCIPLES EVOLVED BY THE EUROPEAN NATIONS

1. The concept of Sovereignty that was iterated in the Treaty of Westphalia in 1648 was absent in the European States, so that's why they lacked the ability to be recognized as states of international system, however, with the process of de-colonialization and the development of International law, the concept of sovereignty, which was earlier known only to the European nation was extended to non-European states such as the African and Asian states. This is envisaged through the Dumbarton Oaks Conference,⁸¹ Article 2(1) of the UN Charter to name a few. The Declaration on General Security recognized: '*... the necessity of establishing at the earliest practicable date a general international organization, based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all peace-loving states, and open to membership by all such states,*

⁷⁸ Sara Dillon , “ *International Trade and Economic Law And The European Union* “pp no 3-4, Hart Publishing , ed 2003

⁷⁹ Ibid

⁸⁰ See, for example , Ernst-Ulrich “ *Constitutionalism and International Organizations*”, (Winter 1997) 17 *Journal of International Law and Business* 398

⁸¹ Stettinius Papers [2723]

large and small, for the maintenance of international peace and security.'⁸² This was also seen largely as the expansion of the Westphalian sovereignty. Anghie argues in his article that it is through the imperialism that the Non-European Nations which were earlier excluded from the concept of sovereignty were now included. Also, it is believed that the concept of sovereignty was developed in the 15th and 16th Century for the acquisition of the non-European nations' sovereignty. However, technically this did not necessitate the extension of the concept of sovereignty to the European Colonies. Consequently, the UN Charter made it explicitly distinct and lucid that the basic principle of sovereign egalitarianism of its members was not applicable to the colonies mostly of the European States which were under the trusteeship system was established and the UN Charter provision – Article 78 states that '*The trusteeship system shall not apply to territories which have become Members of the United Nations, relationship among which shall be based on respect for the principle of sovereign equality.*'⁸³

2. Development of certain doctrines by the Europeans was perceived to be in the self-interest of the European only, hidden in the disguise of the wellbeing of 'all human kind'. Its' because of the benefits that is inherent for the developed nations, in specific the European Nations, that lures those nations to take advantage of various loopholes present in treaties and conventions. Often, they frame them in such a way so as to further their own domestic interest. Often the domestic laws of the European signatories overpower its obligation towards the international society. The approaches formed by the suggestion of ideas in the international world are not as robust as amongst individuals at home. Hence international law is a weak law and a European law. Through the 19th Century it became a practice to consider that international law had developed primarily through European Treaties and Customs, and that Non-European states did not participate in its development. This practice equally seems to be a flawed one as it is violative of the principles of natural justice; specifically of the right to equality. Even in the present times, be it persecutions by ICC, ICJ or sanctions imposed by UNSC, the developed nations are often penalized at a lesser intensity and scale as compared to the European nations, peculiarly the developing nations! The Fact that UK along with US and its allies was able to invade Iraq without due process of law, back in 2000s is indicative of the inherent discrimination existent towards the Non-European nations!⁸⁴

3. In 1815, through the Final Act of Congress of Vienna, the principle of freedom of navigation with regard to international waterways was established and a Central Commission

⁸² Para.4 of the Moscow Four-Nation Declaration on General Security, October 1943.

⁸³ Article 78 of the UN Charter

⁸⁴ Sean D. Murphy, *Assessing the Legality of Invading Iraq*, 92 Geo. L.J. 173 (2004).

of Rhine was set up to regulate the same. Additionally, with the advent and advancement of technology and changing commercial and societal requirements for communication and transfer of important communication, for the protection of the same, in 1865 International Telegraphic Union was set up and in 1874 the International Postal Union.

4. European Continent contributed significantly in development of law of war in terms of setting up of International Red Cross Society, Hague⁸⁵ and Geneva Conventions⁸⁶ too were formulated during that period.

It is also asserted that it is through the positivist school of law that the European character of international law is imposed upon the nations as this generated the distinction between civilized nations from uncivilized nations, and therefore, exclusion from the international legal system.⁸⁷ However, the doctrinal methodology supporting the European Nature of the International law seldom undertook empirical analysis to substantiate and support their assertions, but it rather referred to cultural, ethnographic, psychological and sociological, this is extra-legal considerations. Therefore, the connection of the nature of international being European being connected to the chronological being flawed one, as it was not expressed in conceptual terms! The flaw was irrational to such an extent that philosophers like Wheaton accepted the existence of universal international law, however stated that the non-European nationals would have inferior international law. The author also after critically examining various sources feel that even though European nations in order to expand the scope of International Law had committed various atrocities and violations of principles of natural justice, but had to some extent instilled in the non-European states a sense of need for development, recognition of human rights and desire to achieve sovereignty, which is evident through the Indian Freedom Movement! Even, though the transformation was encouraged but only for the motive of further economic exploitation.

9.6 CONTRIBUTIONS BY NON-EUROPEAN STATES TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL LAW

⁸⁵ Hague Convention of 1899 and 1907

⁸⁶ Geneva Convention of 1864

⁸⁷ C.H. Alexandrowicz, *European-African Confrontation: A Study of the Treaty Making* (1973) at 6, 21 ; Alexandrowicz, *supra* note 9, at 125, 164; A. Anghie, *Imperialism, Sovereignty and the Making of International Law* (2005), at 52ff.

Even though it is Argued above as to how the concept and system of international law differed significantly from what it was supposed to be and how the European scholars had predominantly labeled it to be one possessing European characteristic and superior law to that of the Non-European States. This is a flawed view for the first reason being To begin with the development of international law has its origin thousands of years ago and primarily lying outside the European region.⁸⁸For instance around 2100 B.C a treaty was contracted between the rulers of Lagash and Umma, the city states located within the area known to the historians as Mesopotamia. It was adorned on a stone block and considered the establishment of a defined boundary to be respected by both the sides under pain of estranging number of Sumerian gods.⁸⁹

However, this view has been a flawed one also for the reason that for instance many important international legal principles, for example, the law of treaties and the law of war, were also developed, understood and practiced by non-European states.⁹⁰

If we carefully study and analyze various historians and scholars like Vattel⁹¹, they have claimed that International Law is a universal legal system, deriving its foundation from human nature, grounded on the equality of nations regardless of their social and religious background and not confessing the theoretical likelihood of excluding certain states from its ambit. In addition to this there is nothing in the classical writings to suggest that law of nations applied variedly to different nations. Dutch Jurist Hugo Grotius in his work titled, '*De Jure Belli ac Pacis* (The Rights of War and Peace)'⁹², stated that international law is a universal and secular law as applicable to all the states. Philosopher Wolf as well referred to it as a universal society of mankind governed by the law of nations and affirmed treaties that could be concluded with states irrespective of their religion, and no state can deny to the other duties of humanity which each nation owe to each other on the basis of difference in the religion.⁹³

Practically speaking even non-European has contributed significantly to the development of international rules, principles, norms, customs and conventions. And have time again through

⁸⁸ See D. J. Bederman, '*International Law in Antiquity*', Cambridge, 2001.

⁸⁹ Nussbaum, '*Law of Nations*', pp. 1–2. Note the discovery in the excavated city of Ebla, the capital of a civilisation at least 4,500 years old, of a copy of a political treaty between Ebla and the city of Abarsal: see Times Higher Education Supplement, 19 May 1995, p. 20. See also R. Cohen, '*On Diplomacy in the Ancient Near East: The Amarna Letters*', Discussion Paper of the Centre for the Study of Diplomacy, University of Leicester, 1995.

⁹⁰ Important works that deal with these themes include TO Elias, '*Africa and the Development of International Law*', Leiden: AW Sijthoff, 1972; RP Anand, '*New States and International Law*', New Delhi: Vikas Publishing House, 1972; and CH Alexandrowicz, '*An Introduction to the History of the Law of Nations in the East Indies*', Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1967. For a more recent work that offers an important Third World perspective, see Siba N'Zatioula Grovogui, '*Sovereigns, Quasi Sovereigns and Africans, Minneapolis*', MN: University of Minnesota Press, 1996.

⁹¹ E. de Vattel, '*The Law of Nations or the Principles of Natural Law Applied to the Conduct and to the Affairs of Nations and of Sovereigns* (1916), at paras 10–12, at 4–6.

⁹² Hugo Grotius, '*The Rights of War and Peace*' (2005 ed.) vol. 1 (Book I) [1625]; <http://oll.libertyfund.org/titles/grotius-the-rights-of-war-and-peace-2005-ed-vol-1-book-i>

⁹³ C. von Wolff, '*The Law of Nations Treated According to a Scientific Method* (1934), at 11–15, 224.

various international forums, organizations and domestic actions voiced their opinions regarding different issues and even helped in molding some. For instance, in the case of *Right of Passage over Indian Territory*⁹⁴ the rights of a Non-European State i.e. India were upheld, in respect to territorial integrity, against the undue interference exercised by the European State of Portugal. Various non-European States like India have from time to time contributed significantly in the development and codification of International law ⁹⁵This evidenced from the fact that it from time to time being a part of the International law commission , Asian African Legal Committee and other committees , submitted draft reports and conventions on various topics. This indicates that India's keenness to develop international law is not merely based on ideological predilections.⁹⁶

9.7 CURRENT SCENARIO: IS IT A BALANCED LAW NOW?

With the advent of time and changes in socio-economic conditions and increasing interdependencies of states upon each other, be it for trade, strategic, military or for diplomatic purposes, the need for cooperation between the European States and the Non-European States was recognized and it was through the slow yet continuous codification, legal and judicial activism , that various treaties and conventions for the equal and equitable application of International law could be formulated and realized. For instance, Resolution 2625 was passed in 1970 in relation to Friendly Relations and Cooperation Amongst the states is one such example and also various treaties formulated for investments, trade and recognition and enforcement of Intellectual property rights are one domain. In the 16th and 17th Century the International law was primarily concerned to be connected to the roots of European Culture, however, that changed over a period of time, and Even Prof Lachs considers that various accounts of history have proven that cradle of nurture for international law has been chiefly Europe. Additionally, such an approach to international law does not take into consideration *Jus Gentium* as may have been fostered by older civilizations in other continents. It is only in the recent times that historians have escaped from the habit of '*the Hellenic prison house*'.⁹⁷

Earlier in the 19th Century the international law was concerned with the bilateral relations between autonomous nations, it excluded the affected/colonialized states, this however

⁹⁴ *Portugal vs. India* [1960] ICJ Rep 6

⁹⁵ This is evident through the Annual Debates of the Sixth Committee of the General Assembly concerning the work of International Law Commission.

⁹⁶ AIR 1951 Mad 880.; Also see The Asian Legal Consultative Committee as it was originally called was constituted by Government of Burma , Ceylon, India, Indonesia , Iraq, Japan and Syria in 1956. But Later It Transformed Into African Asian LEGAL Consultative Committee In Order To Enable African Countries Participate In It.

⁹⁷ M. Lachs, '*The Development and General Trends of International Law in Our Time*' , 169 RdC 9 (1980), pp. 197-9;

changed later into the 20th century when the international legal system's scope expanded to deal with the multilateral treaties and provide for achievement right to self-determination and protection of sovereignty⁹⁸ and control and check the expansionist and colonial activities of the European Nations. It can be said that it was the continuous push and activism on the part of the Non-European Nations and even some European nations to achieve their rights to self-governance and non-intervention by other states and even by the UN!⁹⁹ Even though after the First World War the European empires ruled the world and the European ideologies reigned supreme, it was struck with a blow with the great war of 1914-1918 undermined the very foundations of the European ideologies. Their undeterred confidence was shaken and their terms of universally accepted assumptions of progress were seriously doubted. Even the 1919 peace treaty¹⁰⁰ led to the formation of the league of nations, the formation of PCIJ, they could not keep up to the expectations for which they were formed, of completely prohibiting the use of force and regulating the powers of the developed countries, erstwhile the axis powers. With this in 1945 The UN, ICJ¹⁰¹ and ICC¹⁰² was formed in 1998. Even after the end of Second World War with the Transitional Phase into play, the Cold war began to grip up the Soviet Doctrine of Communism, so eventually the International Law of Peaceful Co-existence was given way. A period of mutual tolerance and co-operation was inaugurated. With this in 1998 ICC was formed to try the heads of the states as well for the crimes carried out and lift the protection of sovereignty to ensure justice However, The confidence in ICC too has begun to shaken due to issues of lack of transparency and biased approach towards the African Nations!¹⁰³

That is not to say that the international legal system as a whole is failing but to point out the its loopholes and flaws have to be worked upon. Various steps undertaken such as the recognition of common resources of human kind at various international conferences and institutions provided a boost and therefore the misuse of such resources has increased the cooperation and the need for such cooperation, as such misuse may or can have impacts which expand beyond territorial boundaries. Present and existing intimidations to the environment also accentuate the reputation of founding norms to regulate activities that jeopardize all states and people, irrespective of wherever the happenings take place. Acts of international terrorism, the commission of international organized and unorganized crimes like genocide

⁹⁸ UN GA Resolutions 1514(XV) and 1541 (XV) of 1960 on Self Determination and Rights of people of non-governing territories

⁹⁹ Refer Article 2(7) of the UN Charter, 1945.

¹⁰⁰ 6 LNTS 379, 390,

¹⁰¹ Both UN and ICJ were established by the UN charter ; however for its regulations ICJ does have its own charter too;

¹⁰² ICC was formed by ratification of the Rome Statute in 2002

¹⁰³ <https://www.hrw.org/news/2014/01/14/africa-attacks-international-criminal-court>; Last Retrieved on 25th February 2018 at 16:21 Pm

and war crimes, as well as the usage of nuclear weapons pose similar global problems and have been on the international agenda for some time.¹⁰⁴

European Nations as well as Non-European States are increasingly realizing that it is necessary for all the states to follow international norms, in the absence of which the states can become havens for harmful activities. They are over a period of time realizing that such states or in other words, free riders, may and could have economic benefits over states that are bound because they will not have to tolerate and endure the costs and expenses of the necessary and obligatory environmental defense. Such states may go on to destabilize the scheme by inducing and discouraging other states from not participating, and thus could disrupt the entire effort. Likewise, in the case of international terrorism, any state that serves as a benign harbor can act as a threat for all! List of Crimes ranging from war crimes to genocide carried out in one state might hover international peace and security worldwide. Therefore, for certain conditions, situations and settings it may be binding on the international community to establish international law that is binding on all states irrespective of any one state's nature.¹⁰⁵The increased participation of different states and increasing collective interest coupled with the recognition of human rights for "post -1945" have significantly, to an extent improved the situation for the Non-European States.¹⁰⁶ Formulations of various statutes in this regard are depictive of the fact that law is increasingly becoming inclusive, at least in the recognition of the substantive rights of global community as a whole. The procedural aspect remains a different issue altogether. Even the UNGA and ECOSOC have been bestowed with the powers to initiate studies and make recommendations in regards to the protection and enforcement of rights without any distinction as to the ethnicity, race, sex or religion!¹⁰⁷That is too in dilemma as these provisions are not obligatory, though act as a moral force and even UN (the principal body for the enforcement of international law) is obliged to promote universal respect for these rights!¹⁰⁸

Additionally, the argument that European States possessing sovereignty can act in any way without restrictions in relation to the non-European states stands quite untrue today, as today the potential of the destructive activities has substantially increased. What also remains true

¹⁰⁴ See Jonathan I. Charney, ' *The New Nationalism and the Use of Common Spaces: Issues in Maritime Pollution And the Expolitation of Antractica*' (ed., 1982)

¹⁰⁵ Jonathan. I Charney, ' *Universal International Law*' , The American Journal of International Law , Vol .87, No 4(Oct., 1993), pp. 529-533; Last retrieved at 25/2/2018 at 11: 42 Am

¹⁰⁶ Refer Article 7 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, Article 2 ICCPR, Article 2 ACHPR, Article 1(1) ACHR, and Article 14 ECHR; As the Second World war shook the conscience of humanity and therefore, bore out a close relationship between human rights, peace, and progress, without protection of human rights , there can be neither lasting peace and security , nor sustained economic and social development. Therefore, the protection and promotion of fundamental human rights without any distinction became a purpose of the United Nations under Article 1(3) of the UN Charter.

¹⁰⁷ Refer Article 13 and 62 of the UN Charter.

¹⁰⁸ Article 56 of UN Charter.

is that now the developed European nations are still trying to control the politics and governance of the nations which they deem to be fit to be strategically beneficial for them, and they do it through continuous political and economic hegemony, often by using divide and rule policy, and that is done through influencing the politics of that nation. For them the lives lost don't count, but influence or power lost matters a lot! For that the example of Syria is one suitable example, many times UNSC resolutions were passed for ceasefire, but using its Veto Russia, UK and France and US have caused continuous turmoil by supporting the dictator and providing weapons and logistics. Is this even allowed under the International law? If there is no direct or indirect threat or armed aggression or attack against the intervening nation, then that act of attack or aggression would be deemed illegal. If the attack happens on a state or within a state, then third party can only intervene with declaration of the victim state and the consent of the state. However, the case seems to be complex because dictator supposedly acting on behalf of the state declared and sought for help against armed rebellion in the state of Syria.¹⁰⁹ Indeed passive consent is still not legally justifiable.¹¹⁰ Was the motive of the Russia led coalition to really help out a distressed nation or was it to advance its military interest through weapons sales and continued terror?. The answer is complex to it and legal scholars are still analyzing as to how to react to the hegemony exercised by the powerful nations.

The Non-European Scholarship development is the need of the hour, sufficient information as to the existing rules and mechanisms should be available and at the same time institutions possessing adequate knowledge in relation to that should be established with the cooperation and knowledge of the international law. However, the perquisite condition is that such an approach should be unbiased one.

9.8 CONCLUSION

It is essential for us as the students of International law to acknowledge the need to recognize and analyze the historical origins of International Law in the Europe, to interrogate the imperial hegemony of international law and to reform it so that it better can address the concerns of developing countries and peoples'.¹¹¹ However, on the other hand many scholars, especially in the developing countries have emphasized upon the need to re-examine the scope and extent of application of international law in Non-European Context! Additionally,

¹⁰⁹ Refer Article 2, 4 And 56 of the UN Charter

¹¹⁰ <https://www.ejiltalk.org/13758-2/>

¹¹¹ J.Gathii, "International Law and Eurocentricity." (1998) 9 *European Journal of International Law* 184. An excellent perspectives provided by A. Anghie and B.S. Chimni, "Third World Approach to International Law and individual responsibility in internal conflicts" (2003) 2 *Chinese Journal of International Law* 77.

after analysis it can also be construed that the European scholars deem the evolution of international law to be interconnected with cultural traditions.¹¹²

It is also inferred from the research conducted that colonialism forms a central to the idea of international law, especially in case of the aspirations of the European countries to civilize the non-European countries. This in fact proves to be a suitable approach in order to understand as to how various principles of international law like sovereignty, non-intervention and non-refoulment came into existence. Also, the author infers that if the naturalism is adhered to then international law would be deemed to be universal and uniform for all the states alike.¹¹³

International law is not a static set of rules, principles and regulations, but is evolving in nature and hence what is applicable today may differ tomorrow. What is essential here is that participation of concerned nations and involving them in the law-making process would ensure compliance and lesser violations on their part. It does not matter if it is a European, African or an Asian nation. Rules framed or developed for the establishment and continuous development of a global system should be applicable as per the conditions, willingness, capacity and capability to undertake international obligations.

The author also suggests that the continuous effort to codify and expand the scope of international should be promoted, however that too getting acceptance through the dissenting states and not through forceful imposition. Indeed, the utopian International law remains far from reality, but improvement in the system are always welcome.

Hence, one cannot completely say that its' just the European states that are contributing towards the development of International law, but also the non-European countries have contributed significantly and accepted the obligations imposed on them.

¹¹² Tiyanjana Maluwa, "International Law Making In Post-Colonial Africa: The Role of The Organization of African Unity ." (2002) 49 *Netherlands International Law Review* 81.

¹¹³ See Alexandrowicz, "An Introduction to the History of International Law in the East Indies"

Chapter# 10

Preparedness Planning with Special Reference to COVID-19 in India

- P.S.N.Saugandhika

**B.A. (History, Polity, Public Adm), St. Francis College
For Women**

10.1 ABSTRACT

The world is changing. Each day, we advance towards something hitherto unheard of. With each passing day, we explore new avenues, new resolutions, new relations, new technology etc. If these are some aspects that make civilizations progress for the better, there are certain other aspects that prove digressive to life. While some are anthropogenic, others are acts of nature. Unregulated human activity on earth has prompted several unwanted irritants like unwarranted climate change, changes in weather patterns, over emission of green-house gases and toxic fumes, global warming, depletion of atmospheric ozone and increase of ground level ozone, rapid deforestation, urbanization, population explosion, industrialization etc. These man-made problems provoke nature to unleash its wrath through incessant floods, droughts, vandalizing earthquakes, landslides, roaring hurricanes, desert storms, etc. It is in such situations that Humans, being the ruling species on Earth should brace tight, for, they should safeguard not only themselves, from the impact, but also the vast multiplicity of other species who cannot fend for themselves and look unto us for their security. Against this background, let us examine Preparedness Planning.

10.2 INTRODUCTION

Preparedness Planning is defined by Department of Homeland Security/ Federal Emergency Management Agency of the United States of America as “A continuous cycle of planning, organizing, training, equipping, exercising, evaluating, and taking corrective action in an effort to ensure effective coordination during incident response.” This cycle is one element of a broader National Preparedness System to prevent, respond to, and recover from natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other disasters.

It is a research-based planning through which we can efficiently mitigate imminent threats and protect life and property. It is a set of precautionary measures that involves both physical preparedness and emergency action training. Preparedness Planning is an essential condition for fulfilling goals and meeting ends without any hurdles and keeping the negative outcomes to the minimum.

Whenever a disaster or emergency hits the populace, more often than never, it is the disaster and the fatalities that are glorified, and the media handles take no much time to elaborate and exaggerate the figures. Many a times, fake news is circulated causing lots of panic among commoners. It is saddening to see that very little is spoken and done regarding relief and refuge

measures. What is worse is that our governments have negligible preparedness planning to prevent calamities. Hence, Preparedness Planning is the most essential part of governance in the 21st century.

10.3 THE SIGNIFICANCE OF AND THE NEED FOR PREPAREDNESS PLANNING

The harsh reality about life is uncertainty. Though human intellect through scientific mechanisms has found a way to predict disasters and calamities, one can never be too sure of anything. Moreover, there are various aspects that fall out of the ambit of speculations and strike at midnight by surprise. Such emergencies have the potential to create long lasting impact on and trauma to lives and property. Many times, there might be delays from the apex authorities in terms of issuing guidelines and calling for relief measures due to the sudden confrontation. In such cases, instead of waiting endlessly amidst suffering, for further course of action, it is the best for both the government and the citizenry to fall back on the pre-planned measures. The major advantage of preparedness planning is, it is tried and tested. A planned programme can help in lowering anxiety and panic among people because they are well aware of the established procedures and can speculate how and when they can expect what kind of services from their concerned authorities.



In case an earthquake or a cyclone strikes, people are already informed before- hand about where they would have to assemble as a part of the evacuation programme, they would know when they would receive medical assistance, when would they receive their food supplies and for how long are they expected to observe the minimum guidelines. Without preparedness planning, there would be chaos and panic everywhere, first due to the destruction caused due to the disaster and secondly, due to improper, mis-communicated and delayed instructions and

relief measures. All these help us to understand the depth of the importance and purpose of preparedness planning.

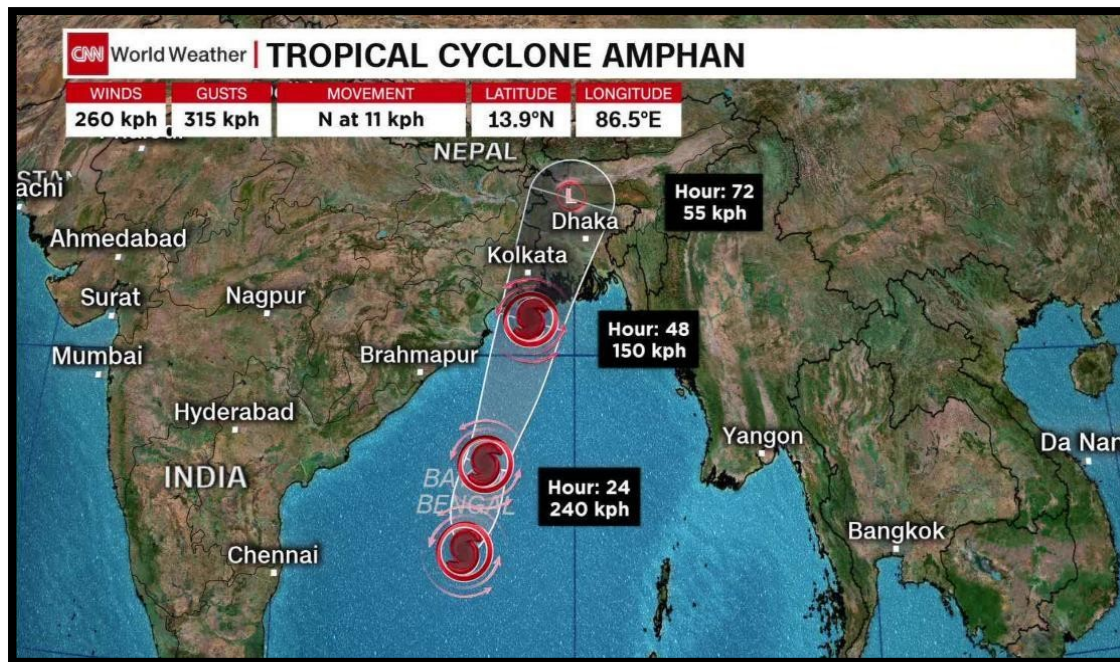
The year 2020 has taken the whole living race on a toss. We welcomed the eve of 2020 with the wild **Australian Bushfires** that showed no signs of stopping or slowing down. The fires consumed the lives of innocent people and animals, converting dense and lush greenery into a desolated grave. The next event was the **volcanic eruption at Philippines** that hasn't happened since the past 43 years. It caused massive ash clouds and transported ash dust over 100kms that led to mass evacuations of 300,000 people. Till date, there have been 45 **earthquakes** with varying magnitudes in Turkey, Caribbean, China, Iran, India, Russia and Philippines claiming lives, with Turkey, Jamaica and Russia being the worst hit with the magnitude 7.



Fig: Locust Attacks in India

As though earth's wrath wasn't enough, we were attacked by **Locusts** swarming across parts of Africa, Pakistan and India, inflicting damage upon crops. A swarm of Locusts spread across 1sq.km can comfortably consume food grains sufficient for 35,000 people a day. Millions of desert locusts have swarmed 5 states in India, namely Rajasthan, Gujarat, Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh.

The **Amphan and Nisarga cyclones** in India made heavy landfalls and lashed out incessant rains, accompanied by lightning, washing away lives and property, leaving behind massive destruction. Due to such multi-fold hostile occurrences, the entire population is stressing the need for preparedness planning. It has therefore become a common point of discussion in newspapers, news channels, radios, and even casual conversations of everyday life, to comprehend on the necessity of preventive and precautionary measures to be taken on the personal level and the public level to curb such disasters.



If all the above discussed calamities can be counted as one, there is one crisis that has outnumbered all the others.

“None know when it has started; none can predict when it will cease...”

It has claimed millions of lives across the globe

And continues to consume millions more with great ease...”

It is none other than the global pandemic that sent tremors across almost every nation, be it developed, developing, or underdeveloped- the **COVID-19**.

10.3 WHAT IS A VIRUS?

In order to be able to understand what Coronavirus is and what is **Coronavirus Disease-2019**, we should first acquaint ourselves with the biology of a virus. A virus is an unusual very

primitive parasitic entity that has both living and non- living characteristics. It is a mysterious, invisible, non-living, microcrystal or dust particle when outside the living host. But it assumes life soon after it enters a living host be it an amoeba, a plant, an animal or a human. Therefore, we call it an **obligatory parasite**. It has neither cytoplasm nor cell organelles. It has only genetic material, either RNA or DNA surrounded by a protein coat. Therefore, it is considered as a bridge between the living and non-living world.

10.3.1 WHAT IS CORONAVIRUS?

The coronavirus is a virus belonging to the family **Coronaviridae**. It is a spherical, single-stranded RNA virus with a protein coat. It has crown-like extensions called **spike-proteins** on its surface and hence, the name Coronavirus (corona meaning crown).

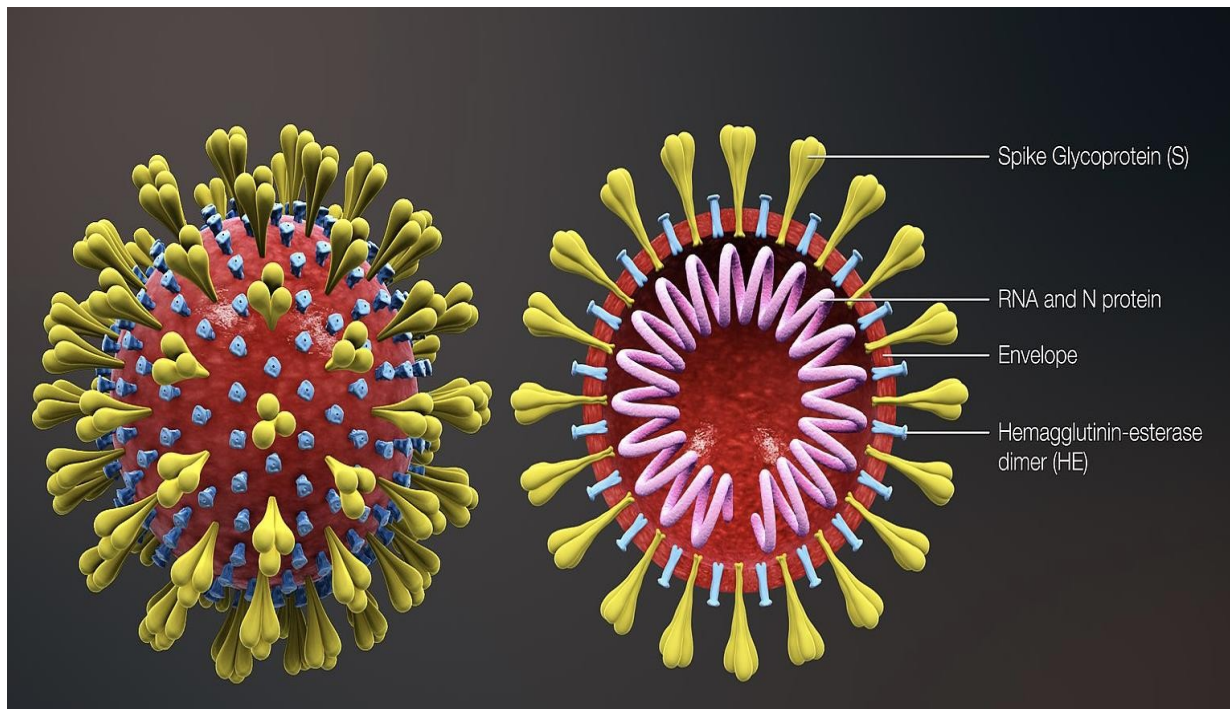


Fig: Anatomy of the nCoV

These spike proteins bind themselves to the receptors of the host cell. It is called **Novel Coronavirus (nCoV)** because of these spike proteins which are different from the other coronaviruses. It is opined that the original reservoir of this virus is a non-human host, the horse-shoe bat, from which it transmitted to humans. The immune system of bats is distinct from that of humans, as in, it allows the virus to multiply rapidly and at the same time, doesn't allow it to inflict any harm upon the bat. Bats have been the source of other recent virus outbreaks like Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS), Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS) and Ebola. The present virus is known as **SARS-CoV-2** as it is a mutant variety of SARS coronavirus.

10.3.2 SPREAD AND REPLICATION PROCESS OF CORONAVIRUS IN THE HUMAN BODY

In general, coronavirus swiftly multiplies once it enters the living host. Its RNA replicates after entering the host and produces multiple copies of itself. These RNA particles get themselves covered by protein coats and then come out of the host cells only to infect new cells. During infection, they enter through the mouth or nostrils through respiratory droplets, gradually make their way into the bronchial tract and lungs and multiply in the alveoli of the lungs. This reduces the expanding and contracting mechanism of the alveoli leading to **fibrosis** of the lung. As a result, the function of our oxygen supplying organ, the lungs, gets badly mutilated and respiration gets hindered making us unable to breathe. This results in the shortage of oxygen supply to the brain and the entire body and the patient **dies** within a few days.

It is a matter of extensive research to find out how to break this protein coat of the virus and paralyze its RNA when it is in the non-living form outside the host and in a living form inside the host. Of course, its duration of life outside the host is very limited to the extent of 3 or 4 days, especially in a tropical hot climate like India where the relative humidity is also higher. It is believed that a type of WBCs called the **natural killer cells** (NK cells) which are a component of our innate immunity and which resist any pathogen as the first line of defense are not very effective against these viruses.

People may be carriers of the virus for **1 - 14 days** before developing symptoms. The most common symptoms are fever, dry cough, tiredness, and excessive drowsiness. In severe cases, breathing will be difficult. If not contained, it can be fatal, particularly in individuals with **co-morbid** health conditions like diabetes, high blood pressure, and chronic diseases of heart, lungs, kidneys and liver and infants aged 12 months and under.

10.3.3 THE INITIAL TRANSMISSION OF COVID-19

When the whole world was basking in the glory of New Year's Eve, China had a different story to tell. The first known case was of a **Wuhan** resident, reported on *November 17th, 2019*.

Wuhan is a city located in **Hubei Province** of China. Doctors however, maintain that it's not possible to deduce a "**patient zero**", as in, the first patient to have contracted the disease, as there might have been some cases even prior to this one. Back then, it was assumed to be

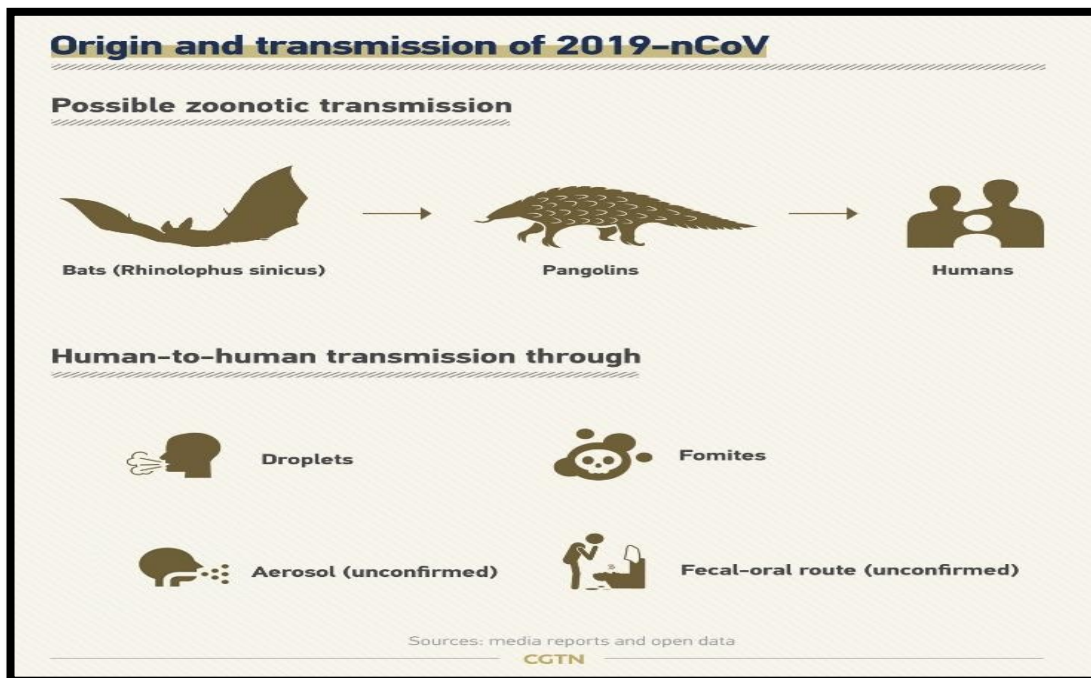
“pneumonia without specific origin” due to the inability of the authorities to decipher the causing agent.

At this juncture, the findings of **Dr. Li Wenliang** become noteworthy. He was an ophthalmologist, who had warned his colleagues about the possible outbreak of a deadly virus attack, similar to SARS, with its origin point being the “**seafood market**”, in late December 2019, followed by a reprimand from the Police. He returned to work, but unfortunately, succumbed to the same deadly disease on February 7th, 2020.

The Chinese authorities had closed down the seafood market, initially, with a finding that the virus wouldn't be human-human contagious, but it didn't take much time to prove this statement wrong, with new COVID-19 cases being reported from Thailand, Hong Kong and gradually other nations as well. This was followed by a ‘**PANDEMIC**’ declaration by the **WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION (WHO)** on *March 11th, 2020*.

10.3.4 IS COVID-19 A BIOWAR OR AN ACT OF NATURE?

One of the most striking questions is – is the COVID-19 an Act of Nature or an Attack of Science? Let's examine both schools of argument in order to draw plausible conclusions. In what can be called the ‘*Lab Creation Theory*’, it is certainly believed that COVID-19 is a manufactured microbe, or precisely, a Chinese Biological Weapon. The President of the USA, Mr. Donald Trump, as a part of his Anti-China moves, took no time in classifying Coronavirus as “China virus” and social media played its role in manipulating and spreading this message worldwide. ‘*Lab Leak Theory*’ is yet another projection, that states that while the scientists from the ‘*Wuhan Virology Institute*’ were conducting research experiments on the Coronavirus, lack of proper safety measures caused the virus to spill out in the open and transmitting it to the seafood market that is just 12kms away, thereby, infecting the people. This can be substantiated by the report of the USA, in which the poor safety systems of Wuhan Virology Institute were highlighted. After this possible theory circulated, Mr. Trump modified his statement, from a ‘deliberate’ attack to ‘accidental’ attack, however, retaining China as the creator of COVID-19 chaos. In response, China accused that COVID-19 was a lab-made product of the American Military Laboratory.



However, amidst this political blame-game, attention should be diverted to the fact that the ‘genome sequence’ of COVID-19, released publicly by the Chinese Government points to the fact that, such a sequence could not be engineered in any laboratory; and it is a bane from nature. There seems to be a 96% similarity in the strains found in COVID-19 and the Coronavirus in bats. In fact, as early as 2018, in an article written by her, Ms. Shi Zhengli said that the growing closure between humans and bats might result in the outbreak of dangerous viruses in nature. If nature indeed was the creator of this virus, one might trace its path from bats to pangolins and eventually, to humans.

10.3.5 COVID-19 IN INDIA

Timeline of Covid-19 Occurrence and Transmission in India

The tremors of the novel coronavirus did not take long to be felt in India. Let us examine the timeline of COVID-19 in India briefly.

- **January-February**

The first case of COVID-19 in India was reported in God’s own Country, i.e., Kerala in Thrissur on January 30th, 2020, when a student of Wuhan University returned home for a vacation. This was followed by cases reported in Kasaragod and Alappuzha by student returnees from Wuhan to Kerala. On February 4th, 2020, the Kerala government declared COVID-19 as a state calamity after 3 positive cases were reported. On February 11th, 2020, the World Health Organization named the novel coronavirus disease-COVID-19. WHO said

it did not want the name of the disease to refer to a geographical location, an animal, an individual or group of people. It also needed to relate to the disease and be pronounceable.

- **March**

March reported a sudden spike in cases. Positive cases were reported in almost all the states. WHO declared COVID-19 as a **Global Pandemic** on March 11th, 2020? WHO Director-General Dr Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus said that WHO is deeply concerned by the alarming levels of spread and severity, and by the alarming levels of inaction. He also added that Pandemic is not a word to be used lightly or carelessly. If misused, it can cause unreasonable fear or unjustified acceptance that the fight is over, leading to unnecessary suffering and death. This was followed by Union Government declaration of COVID-19 as **National disaster** on March 14th, 2020. As the number of coronavirus infected people in the country crossed 324, millions of Indians observed a **Janta curfew** on March 22nd – heeding to Prime Minister Narendra Modi's advice. He proposed the curfew as part of social distancing to check the spread of the novel coronavirus. PM Modi also urged people for an exercise during the curfew to express gratitude to the personnel who are providing essential services amid the COVID-19 outbreak. On **March 24th**, a major decision was taken by the Prime Minister, reflected in his decision of imposing a **21-day lockdown** as the only means to control COVID-19. By the end of March, COVID-19 claimed **47 lives** and **1403** people were tested positive.

- **April**

April saw a great elevation in the number of cases wherein major portion was owed to the Religious Congregation **Tablighi Jamaat**, held at **Nizamuddin Markaz Mosque** of New Delhi attended by over 9000 missionaries from different states in India and 960 foreign missionaries from 40 countries, in early March, 2020 before the lockdown was announced. This religious meeting showed its effect in April, with **4,291** confirmed cases of COVID-19 linked to this event by the Union Health Ministry and represented a third of all the confirmed cases of India. On April 14th, PM Narendra Modi extended nationwide lockdown till May 3rd, with a conditional relaxation from 20 April for the areas that have been able to contain the spread by the end of April, the country registering a total of **826 fatalities** and **26,917 cases**, according to the Union Health Ministry.

- **May**

With the opening of May month, 733 districts of India were classified as Red, Orange and Green zones based on the severity of COVID-19 in those districts which was in force from May 4th to 17th. On May 17th, nationwide lockdown was further extended up to 31st May. By the end of the month, the country reported **1, 50,000 positive cases**, with a confirmed death

toll of **5,000 people**.

- **June (1st–13th)**

As on June 13th, 2020, India stands on the 4th position in the world with respect to the number of registered positive cases, whereas the USA tops the list. In India, **Maharashtra** stands at the apex with 1, 01,141 confirmed cases, followed by Tamil Nadu and NCT of Delhi. The state of Telangana ranks 14th with 4484 confirmed cases, 2278 recoveries and 174 deaths.

10.3.6 HOW DID INDIA CONFRONT COVID-19?

The Government of India was prompt in responding to the COVID-19 crisis. It has undertaken wide number of relief measures to lessen the impact of such a horrid disaster. Let us now examine some of the reforms initiated by the Indian Government.

10.3.6.1 VANDE BHARAT MISSION

Vande Bharat is one of the largest repatriation operations of the Indian Government. It is the biggest coronavirus-induced evacuation programme which brings Indians stranded abroad, back to India. It prioritizes those Indians who have compelling reasons to return – i.e., their employment had been terminated, or their visas have expired and cannot be renewed under present conditions, or those people who have lost their dear ones in recent times. **Air India** and its subsidiary Air India Express will operate flights to repatriate in a phased manner. Its first phase operated 64 flights to 12 countries, second phase operated 149 flights to 40 countries and its third phase shall run 432 flights to 43 countries.

10.3.6.2 SAMUDRA SETU MISSION

The Indian Navy has launched the Operation Samudra Setu as a part of repatriating stranded Indians abroad through seaways. **INS Jalashwa, INS Magar and INS Shardul**. Till date, a total of 3107 Indians has been brought back from Maldives (2188), Sri Lanka (686) and Iran (233). The navy plans to accelerate the repatriation in June.

10.3.6.3 AROGYA SETU APPLICATION

AarogyaSetu (transl. *The bridge for liberation from disease*) is an Indian open-source cross-platform CoVID-19 "**Contact tracing, Syndromic mapping and Self-assessment**" digital service, primarily a mobile app, developed by the National Informatics Centre under the Information Technology. It tells the risk of contracting COVID-19 by the user, helps the users

identify COVID-19 symptoms and their risk profiles, gives updates on local and national COVID-19 cases and makes available E-Pass integration. The stated purpose of this app is to spread awareness of COVID-19 and to connect essential COVID-19 related health services to the people of India. This app augments the initiatives of the Department of Health to contain COVID-19 and shares best practices and advisories.

AarogyaSetu crossed five million downloads within three days of its launch, making it one of the most popular government apps in India. It became the world's fastest-growing mobile app appearing Pokémon Go, with more than 50 million installs, 13 days after launching in India on April 2nd, 2020.

10.3.6.4 SURAKSHA STORES

The Department of Consumer Affairs operating under Ministry of Consumer Affairs and Food and Public Distribution launched **Suraksha Store Initiative**. It seeks to prevent the spread of COVID-19 at Kirana store level. The main objective of the initiative is to educate the owners of Kirana store owners all over the country about COVID-19, protocols required to be followed and also about COVID-19 safety guidelines. The protocols that are to be used in the initiative to educate the store persons were decided by FSSAI (Food Safety and Standards Authority of India). It also included norms of social distancing and hygiene in all retail stores. The initiative enables to find a store being operated under this initiative. The stores operating under this initiative will be called Suraksha Stores. Over 7 lakh retailers have enrolled for training and 70,000 employees have already completed their training.

10.3.6.5 OTHER INITIATIVES

- Poor households using 5kg cooking gas cylinders will be entitled to eight **free refills** in three months as a relief from the disruptions due to the Covid-19 outbreak. The number of free refills will be limited to three for beneficiaries using 14.2kg cylinders.
- Union Human Resource Development Minister Ramesh Pokhriyalon Sunday launched a web portal to monitor and record the initiative by the ministry to combat Covid-19 with Knowledge, Technology and Innovation-**YUKTI**.
- Under its **Ujjawala scheme**, the government is providing free LPG refills for the next three months to over 8.3 crore poor women
- The government said it will release 12 million MT of food grain during the April-June quarter under **Pradhan Mantri Garib Kalyan Ann Yojana** amid the COVID-19 crisis.
- The government is also providing **medical insurance** cover of Rs 50 lakh per person to health

workers fighting the coronavirus pandemic.

- The government has also released around **Rs 30,000 crore** in assistance to various sections of the society.
- Nearly 20 crore women **Jan Dhan account** holders received Rs 500 each in their account. The total disbursement under the head was 9,930 crores, the finance ministry's aid.
- Under the **National Social Assistance Programme**, Rs 1,400 crore has been disbursed to about 2.82 crore old age people, widows and disabled people.
- The government had announced that individuals could now withdraw three months' salary from **Employees' Provident Fund (EPF)** account amid the coronavirus crisis. The EPF withdrawals have been exempt from service charge.
- Wages under **MGNREGA** to be hiked to Rs 202 from Rs 182. The move would bring in Rs 2,000 in addition to workers.

10.3.6.6 SPECIAL ECONOMIC STIMULUS PACKAGE

The COVID crisis has left even the biggest of economies, weak and powerless. The Corona pandemic has shocked the entire global economy. Moody's Investor Service slashed its estimates of India's GDP growth rate to 2.5% against the earlier estimate of 5.3% causing unprecedented recession of the economy. The COVID crisis caused sharp decreases in consumption expenditure, imports, exports and incomes of people which, in a cascading reaction led to huge economic slowdown.

Realizing this harsh reality, the Government of India took the initiative to boost back the economy and revive its health. The Union Government, under the guidance of Madam Finance Minister, Mrs. Nirmala Sitharaman, and the leadership of Hon'ble Prime Minister, Mr. Narendra Modi launched the **Special Economic Stimulus Package** amounting to **INR 20,97,053 crores**, covering 10% of India's GDP that seeks to reach all sections of the society and revive the stooping economy. Dubbed "**ATMANIRBHAR BHARAT ABHIYAN**", i.e., "**SELF RELIANT INDIA**", this COVID relief package puts bold reforms at the heart of Modi's stated plan to make India self-reliant so that any other crisis that may emerge in future could be efficiently tackled. In his speech, Mr. Modi said his package would focus on land, labor, liquidity and laws, and would deal with such sectors as cottage industries, MSMEs, the working class, middle class and industry. He also talked of focusing on empowering the poor, laborer's and migrant workers, both in the organized and unorganized sectors.

Let us now briefly examine the scope of the package below.

Lockdown antidote

Finance Minister Nirmala Sitharaman announced the features for the first part of the Atmanirbhar Bharat Abhiyan

For small businesses

- **₹3,00,000 crore** emergency credit for Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises (MSMEs)
- Only domestic firms can bid for govt. procurements up to **₹200 crore**



For employees/ tax payers

- EPF deductions slashed for 3 months to **20% from 24%** of salary; IT returns deadline extended
- This will enhance take-home pay if employers pass it on, but dent retirement savings

For infrastructure sector

- Power PSUs to lend **₹90,000 crore** to stressed State distribution

companies

- Deadlines for realty projects and public infrastructure contracts extended

For financial sector

- Fresh **₹45,000 crore** partial credit guarantees for non-banking finance companies (NBFCs)
- **₹30,000 crore** special liquidity for microfinance/ housing finance firms and NBFCs

Relief at hand: Finance Minister Nirmala Sitharaman addressing a press conference to announce details of the economic stimulus package in New Delhi on Wednesday.

▪ SHIV KUMAR PUSHPAKAR

FIRST TRANCHE– Rs.5, 94,550crores

- Small businesses
- Non-Bank lenders
- Employees
- Infrastructure sector
- Power Distribution Companies
- Reduction of TDS, TCS
- Extension of Income Tax filing dates

SOCIAL SPREAD

The second tranche of the economic stimulus package provides relief to migrant workers, farmers and street vendors

1] FREE FOOD FOR MIGRANT WORKERS

5 kg grain/person, 1 kg chana/ family per month for 2 months
Nationally valid ration card

COST ₹3,500 Crore

2] CHEAP RENTAL HOUSING FOR MIGRANT WORKERS/ URBAN POOR

Govt funded housing to be used for this under PPP mode
Incentives for industry/states to build such houses on own land

3] CHEAP LOAN FOR SMALL BUSINESSES



WHAT IT MEANS

- Farmers get more and cheap credit to tide over crisis
- Boost to construction
- Street vendors get funds to start again
- Migrant workers get food and sustenance through MGNREGA

5] JOB CREATION

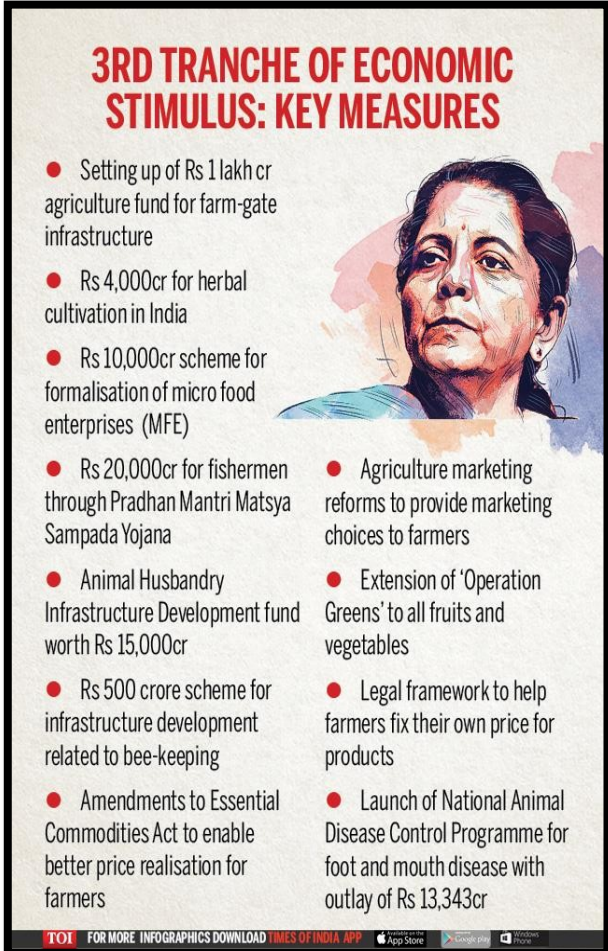
6] CREDIT FOR FARMERS

SECOND TRANCHE-Rs.3, 10,000 crores

- Free food for migrants
- One nation-One Ration Card
- Rental Accommodation
- MUDRA Shishu Loan
- Street Vendors
- Small and Marginal Farmers

THIRD TRANCHE– Rs.1, 50,000 crores

- Agriculture
- Dairy
- Animal Husbandry
- Fisheries
- Cold Chains and Post-Harvest Infrastructure
- Herbal cultivation
- Bee-keeping related infrastructure



3RD TRANCHE OF ECONOMIC STIMULUS: KEY MEASURES

- Setting up of Rs 1 lakh cr agriculture fund for farm-gate infrastructure
- Rs 4,000cr for herbal cultivation in India
- Rs 10,000cr scheme for formalisation of micro food enterprises (MFE)
- Rs 20,000cr for fishermen through Pradhan Mantri Matsya Sampada Yojana
- Animal Husbandry Infrastructure Development fund worth Rs 15,000cr
- Rs 500 crore scheme for infrastructure development related to bee-keeping
- Amendments to Essential Commodities Act to enable better price realisation for farmers
- Agriculture marketing reforms to provide marketing choices to farmers
- Extension of 'Operation Greens' to all fruits and vegetables
- Legal framework to help farmers fix their own price for products
- Launch of National Animal Disease Control Programme for foot and mouth disease with outlay of Rs 13,343cr

TOI FOR MORE INFOGRAPHICS DOWNLOAD TIMES OF INDIA APP

Available on the App Store | Get it on Google Play | Microsoft Store

FOURTH AND FIFTH TRANCHES – Rs.48, 100crores

- Reforms in sectors including coal, minerals
- Defence Production
- Airspace management
- Airports
- MRO distribution companies in UTs
- Space sector
- Atomic energy

Overall Stimulus provided by Atmanirbhar Bharat Package			
SN	ITEM		(Rs. Cr.)
1	Part 1		5,94,550
2	Part 2		3,10,000
3	Part 3		1,50,000
4	Parts 4 and 5		48,100
		Sub-Total	11,02,650
5	Earlier Measures incl PMGKP	(earlier slide)	1,92,800
6	RBI Measures (Actual)		8,01,603
		Sub Total	9,94,403
		GRAND TOTAL	20,97,053

10.4 DID INDIA PLAN AND PREPARE ENOUGH AGAINST COVID-19?

The answer is “NO”. While in India’s defense, it can be said that none of its contemporaries were prepared to face this disaster, India being a competent aspirant of being a global superpower should not give such an excuse. Though our country has undertaken various steps for “confronting” the crisis,

nothing has been done to “mitigate” it in the first place.

Though our country has seen the worsening scenarios in our immediate neighbor, China and a number of other countries, we were very slow in taking preventive measures and preparing for attack. One of the major factors was the attitude of over confidence and neglect, especially among the masses who felt that India being a tropical country with fast approaching summer would have the least possibility of confronting COVID-19. Due to such negligence, India was very slow in taking action and issuing public guidelines for “breaking the chain”. When the first case reported in India was in the month of January, it was not until the very end of March that national lockdown was imposed. It did not take a great deal of time for the global scientist community to bust the myth of non-survivability of the coronavirus in heat conditions.

Another issue was that of Migrant Laborer’s in our country. They are large number of rural poor who migrated from their rural homes to urban areas in search of labour. They are daily wage labourers whose life is riddled with uncertainty. Larger attention was turned towards them only after the case of death of 16 migrants who were run over by a cargo train in Maharashtra’s Aurangabad. The group of 20 was actually walking from Jalna to Bhusaval, a distance of 157kms and exhausted, they fell asleep on the railway tracks, before being run over. Though the government has started “**Shramik Special**” trains and several migrants have safely made it to their homes, several others are waiting eagerly for their turn.

In matter of the protective equipment for frontline warriors of COVID-19 like doctors, health workers, police officers and various other people behind the screens, there has been no initial preparedness. Though India has achieved a good production of PPE kits and N-95 masks lately, there has not been any safety assurance for the COVID warriors as, everyday, we see rising number of positive cases reported from the doctor community itself. Moreover, several are not even the doctors appointed in the COVID care ward.

There were no proper guidelines from the Union regarding quarantine for all the repatriated Indians through air and sea. Due to non-uniformity, the state governments were placed in ambiguity and took complete autonomy to decide quarantine facilities for foreign-returned Indians. There was confusion in many aspects about COVID-19 with respect to the jurisdiction of the Central, State and Local governments. This was because of lack of pre-determined plan and trial runs and drills. Considerable amount of time was being wasted while central and state governments were engaged in pointing

fingers at each other regarding over-stepping jurisdictions. For instance, the decision of classifying the districts as red, yellow, green zones single-handedly by the centre was not greeted with a warm response by the states.

Apart from these, there is no proper preparedness planning when it comes to the matter of burials of the people who succumbed to COVID-19. The common graveyards are not entertaining such COVID related dead bodies and the government has not prescribed any particular procedure to go about it. The instance of a COVID patient dead body found dumped in a garbage pit shames humanity. Another case is lack of uniform testing procedures. Every state is conducting tests and contact tracing at its own whims and fancies. Many people are remaining untested. Asymptomatic patients are being left in the open without checks. This is leading us to wrong numbers of the reported cases. Many states are deliberately portraying low number of registered cases and low case fatality rates to sweep their mistakes clean under the carpet and put up a fake display of their effectiveness in controlling the pandemic.

Severe criticisms have lashed out against the stimulus package, which is not a simple gift or grant bestowed by the “benevolent” government as it appears, but instead, is only a way of circulating liquidity and pedaling the economy forward. India, apart from the major COVID-19 crisis, is also facing a large number of other problems like Mahan and Nisarga cyclones, Locust attacks, and border disputes with China over the Line of Actual Control (LAC), and with Nepal regarding the Kailash-Manasarovar pathway. The efficiency and effectiveness with which the government will tackle such large number of crises looming over is a matter of concern.

10.5 WHAT IS THE WAYFORWARD?

The above discussion shows in the way in which India was successful in some aspects and could have been better in others. Yet, one significant take away from the whole scenario is the inadequate Preparedness Planning which was, and is, the need of the hour. Following the proper course of steps in a phased manner will help one to not only confront a crisis, but also to mitigate its occurrence and lessen the impact. Let us briefly examine the ways to make a fool-proof planning in order to be prepared to face any kind of disaster.

10.5.1 PLAN ELEMENTS

- Management, organisation and coordination
- Assessment of probable needs needed by majority of people
- Activating population emergency notification and disaster response systems
- Emergency needs assessment

10.5.2 SECTOR COMPONENTS

- Resource mobilisation and allocation
- Communication between agencies
- Arranging Rescue and medical assistance
- Water and Sanitation
- Arranging food and sanitation
- Logistics and transport
- Health and Nutrition
- Shelter and Refugee camps
- Search and Reunification of families
- Protection and Security

10.5.3 ENSURING PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- Public Awareness
- Updating the plan
- Links to National Plan
- Rehearsals, Simulation Training and Plan Review

10.6 CONCLUSION AND KEY TAKEAWAYS

India is a land defined by its people. India is made by its populace. We are one nation, which is looked up to by almost every other nation, be it a highly developed, or undeveloped one. It is said that times of trial test our true potential and abilities. It is the responsibility of the popularly elected governments to be answerable to every vote accounted in their name and also to make themselves appear worthy in the eyes of several others who have opted against them. India, being the largest democracy of the world should always stand true to its people.

One positive and remarkable achievement during the COVID-19 season is the display of “Cooperative Federalism” between the centre and states. Though dialogues were not completely free from points of dissention, it was a whole-hearted move that upholds the spirit of Indian Constitution, which is a beautiful blend of unitary and federal features. The laws and provisions with respect to preparedness planning in India, like the Disaster Management Act, 2005; National Policy on Disaster Management, 2009; Epidemic Diseases Act etc should be implemented in letter and spirit. The global guidelines issued by international agencies should be adopted with good faith, setting aside false pride and cold tensions amidst nations. All hesitation and prejudices should be avoided when holding the culprits accountable in front of the whole world, in case of commission of a crime that has caused almost irreparable damage to the global community.

We are living in a world that is moving quickly towards the very end of time, with every passing second. The very next minute of life is uncertain. Hence, as an informed and aware citizen, our duty lies in coordinating and cooperating with apex authorities to make our future safe and secured. Just as it is not possible to clap with one hand, it is not possible to expect the flow of directives and initiatives unilaterally. Collective initiative by the leaders and the public is the only path that paves way for universal progress.

As the popular saying goes, “Prevention is better than cure”, when a country and its communities as a whole strive for something, not even destiny can undo it from happening. Let us all take steps towards knitting that one stitch that can save nine and make that hay while the Sun still shines upon us.

Chapter# 11

Breaking Barriers & Building Bridges

- Role of Kuchipudi as a Classical Dance
Form & its Contribution to Global Peace
& Understanding

- **Ruthvika Nalamalapu**

**B.A Economics, Public Administration and Social
Management, St Francis College For Women**

11.1 INTRODUCTION

“India is a museum of cults and customs, creeds and cultures, faiths and tongues, racial types and social systems.” Various conflicting trends of social systems and modes of lifestyles have together contributed to a rich and complex diversity in India. The present name of the country “India” refers to ancient “Bharatavarsha” or the Land of Bharata of mythological fame. Various Muslim nations to the west of India prefer to call it as Hind or Hindustan. We can find diversity in the nomenclature of the land itself. India has a very rich culture of dance and music, traditional, classical, folk and tribal dance styles.

The classical dance forms recognized by the Sangeet Natak Akademi and the Ministry of Culture that are presented on stage today are: Bharatanatyam, Kathak, Kathakali, Kuchipudi, Manipuri, Mohiniattam, Odissi, and Sattriya. These complex and beautiful forms all originated at least in part in the Natya Shastra, a two-thousand-year old treatise on the performing arts. The Natya Shastra is attributed to Sage Bharata, and contains some 6,000 Sanskrit stanzas. **Kuchipudi** is one of the eight major Indian classical dance forms.

11.1.1 International Theatre Institute ITI

Founded in the year 1948, UNESCO initiative, the International Theatre Institute’s mission is to promote peace, cooperation and mutual understanding through the arts, to encourage the practice of performing arts around the world and to strengthen international exchanges between artists. The ITI has become the world’s largest organization for the performing arts with about 100 centres and cooperating members around the world. Since its inception, one of the major features of the ITI has been to break down barriers that seemed insurmountable, by promoting the cultures and encounters between artists. International Dance Day (29April) and World Theatre Day (27March) have both been created to celebrate the richness and diversity of theatre and dance.

Wars, hidden and apparent wars, make the world and people suffer. The people and the world need bridging and healing forces such as UNESCO and ITI. ITI aimed to create a better world since its beginning and continues to do so, even today. Though universal, dance like all the art forms, finds unique expression in many particular cultural expressions, which is why it is a wonderful introduction to cultural diversity. “The great dancers are not great, thanks to their technique, but thanks to their passion” (Martha Graham).

Arts and culture are essential for building community, supporting development, nurturing health and well-being, and contributing to economic opportunity. Dance is an expression of the spirituality of our country. In the globalized context of the 21st century, it defines us as a nation, and integrates us with the wider global currents which strive to defend a world of peace and hope for all the inhabitants of the planet. The main objective of the study is to help its readers understand how Kuchipudi as a soft power breaks barriers with all other countries and wins the hearts of its people.

11.2 HISTORY & EVOLUTION OF KUCHIPUDI

The style of Kuchipudi was a classical dance movement that appeared more than 3,000 years ago in Andhra Pradesh as a form of dance drama with religious motifs. The presentation involves men and women. The birthplace of Kuchipudi is a village called Kuchelapuram (the name of the town in Telugu language means "settlement of actors") in southern India, where the tradition of classical dance dates back to ancient times.

More than 3,000 years ago around 500 BC, Bharata Muni, wrote the Natya-Shastra comprising 6000 couplets in Sanskrit and spread over thirty-six chapters. Natyashastra's focus was on dance and drama, with music as an aid. The title is a combination of two Sanskrit words – Natya and Shastra. Natya refers to technique of dance and drama, and shastra refers to science. It is the magnum opus that describes the relation between director and audience, structuring a play, acting techniques, costumes and make-up, music and musical instruments to be used, the dimensions of the stage and its decorations with lighting, and size of the hall and seating of audience. He explained some aspects of the dance, referring specifically to the Kuchipudi dance form.

Siddhendra Yogi is considered the father of this style of dance, since it was he who gave Kuchipudi the form that we know to this day. Since its inception to the present, Kuchipudi dance form has undergone many changes. Deriving from a religious tradition, Kuchipudi used to be performed only in temples and exclusively by men. Later, women were allowed to perform the dance. Previously men played the female roles and now women are also playing the male ones.

In the 17th century by the order of Habul Hussan Qutub Tanisha, a well was dug to provide

the village of Kuchipudi with water. The joy of the inhabitants knew no bounds, and as a token of gratitude, they staged a grand performance in the form of their native dance. Abdul Tanisha, being a great connoisseur of art, was so impressed with the performance of a dance drama that he presented the artists to the village of Kuchipudi, taking a promise that they would continue the tradition from generation to generation. Since then, this style of dance came to be known as Kuchipudi.

The Kuchipudi dance form which has the Samskrutha Rupakam, Slokha Abhinayam, Kouthvam, Tillana, Swarapallavi, Nritya Natikas, Brinda Natyam, Ekapathra Kelikas, Tarangams, Kelikas, Yakshaganams, Jathiswarams, Swarajathis, Pada Varnams, Pagetivesham, Dvipatra Kelikas, Keerthanas, Daruvu and Nruthiya Rupakam in it, the stellar contribution Bhamakalapam by Siddhendra Yogi stands out as a jewel in the crown.

11.3 AWARDS AND ACCOLADES OF THE DANCE FORM

The art form has had its share of national and international awardees, Padma Bhushans, Padma Shris, Sangeet Natak Akademi Awardees / Fellowships /Yuva Puraskar, State Government Awards, etc. **“Sangeet Natak Akademi Award” (The highest National Honour in Art Forms):** The Sangeet Natak Akademi was established by the Government of India as the National Academy of Music, Dance and Drama. It was created as the apex body in the country for carrying out the task of preservation and promotion of the performing arts of India. One of the important activities of the Akademi has been to give recognition and honours to artists as it would help in setting standards in these arts, and restore the art and artists to their rightful place in Independent India. It is a matter of gratification that the Akademi Fellowship and Akademi Awards are recognized as the highest National Honour conferred on practicing artists, gurus and scholars, and have come to stay as the most coveted honours to which the artists aspire.

11.4 THE ROLE OF KUCHIPUDI AS A SOFT POWER

National values and norms are important manifestations of culture and they are often depicted in a country's art, literature, and civilizational assets. The art, dance, architecture, cuisine, literature, and languages of India are all part of its composite cultural and civilizational offerings to the world and are therefore soft power assets. Soft power revolves around cultural

power plays and will continue to play a major enduring role in the transition of international relations and in the global configuration.

The Indian government has begun to tap into India's diasporic networks to create a space for Indian culture [yoga, languages, dance, and movies] across the world. Majority of the countries are allowing the promotion of prominent Hindu temples, to adopt an International Yoga Day and emphasizing India's movies, dance, songs and art on all foreign tours have helped spread India's soft power across the world. India's classical dance forms have slowly become internationally accepted as powerful assets. The idea of fusion also holds promise for globalizing classical and modern Indian dance forms.

The demand to learn Kuchipudi is gradually increasing. It's not just the classical dance from India but a dance form that has given Indians an international identity. People around the world have started witnessing and recognizing the art form through various international performances given by some very reputed Kuchipudi dancers. They have not only learnt about dance but also the various other cultural and art forms India is known for. Citizens from other nations have also learnt the authenticity of this dance form and have taken it to a professional level. The disciples of Kuchipudi from various nations have given performances in a number of foreign lands and have contributed the expansion and awareness of its uniqueness. This dance form can be used as a means of physical education, a type of physical reaction and motor rehabilitation, as well as a means of promoting health.

Kuchipudi as a classical dance can bring global influence if other societies find them valuable and worthy of emulation. The exchange of ideas, information, art and other cultural expressions between countries and people is fundamental to Kuchipudi's efforts to promote peace through international dialogue and exchange in the areas of culture. Cultural exchange is the key to address challenges of urbanization. To bridge this divide, cities must harness the power of Kuchipudi to promote development that works for everyone.

Kuchipudi dancers perform this classical piece of art to express their passion towards the art form. They want their viewers to understand and connect with the story they are narrating with their immense expressions. Kuchipudi has become a cultural identity for India. When other nations' citizens witness the dance form, they not only develop interest but also seek to learn this art. This indirectly promotes, holds and protects the rich cultural ethnicity India is known for.

ICCR: The Indian Council for Cultural Relations (ICCR) was founded by Maulana Abul

Kalam Azad, independent India's first Education Minister. It is an autonomous organization of the Government of India. Its objectives are to actively participate in the formulation and implementation of policies and programmes pertaining to India's external cultural relations; to foster and strengthen cultural relations and mutual understanding between India and other countries; to promote cultural exchanges with other countries and people, and to develop relations with nations. The Council addresses its mandate of cultural diplomacy through a broad range of activities. In addition to organising cultural festivals in India and overseas, the ICCR financially supports a number of cultural institutions across India, and sponsors individual performers in dance, music, photography, theatre, and the visual arts. ICCR's objective is to not only promote Indian culture worldwide but also make Indians aware of other cultures.

11.5 KUCHIPUDI AT A GLOBAL LEVEL

Kuchipudi has been taken to an international level and promoted by some of the renowned dancers of the field. Some of the international performances given by them are as follows:

➤ **RADHA AND RAJAREDDY:**

- Performed before the President of Hungary during his visit to India.
- Performed before the First Lady of Slovenia in Ljubljana.
- Parampara Series before the Former President of India Dr A.P.J Abdul Kalam.
- Saddlers Wells festival in London.
- First dancer to perform at the Wigmore Hall London Performed at the Common Wealth Games Opening Ceremony.

➤ **SHOBHANAIDU:**

- Shobha has presented a series of performances at different venues in USA sponsored by the TANA.
- She represented India and performed in places like U.K, U.S.S.R, Syria, Baghdad, Kampuchea, Turkey, Hong Kong, Bangkok.
- She also led a cultural delegation on behalf of Govt. of India, to West Indies, Mexico, Venezuela, Tunis, Cuba followed by a visit to West Asia.

➤ **DEEPIKA REDDY:**

- Closing Ceremony – Festival of India – Berlin, Germany.
- 12th International Bangkok Festival and Jeonju Sori International Festival South Korea – Sri Lankan Parliament, Colombo.

- Bolshoi Theatre, Moscow – On the occasion of the inaugural of the ‘Year of India’.
- Hiroshima, Japan – Specially choreographed and presented Kuchipudi emphasizing the importance of world peace especially with reference to the harrowing times the city went through at the end of the 2nd world war. On this occasion she was honoured with conferment of honorary citizenship.
- ICCR sponsored tour of Turkey- On the occasion of 70 years of Indian Independence. Govt. of Andhra Pradesh sponsored tours of Singapore and Indonesia –Special Kuchipudi productions highlighting the tourist and pilgrimage destinations of Andhra Pradesh.

➤ ARUNIMA KUMAR:

- Rich Mix, London, April 2012.
- Celebrating Jamini Roy, London, March 2012.
- CRY Charity event, Jumeira Carlton, London July 2011.
- Nehru center, Launch of Naresh Kapuria’s painting exhibition June 2011 Ireland Film Festival, April 2011.
- Mentoring – Daredevas, March 2010 Reading Arts festival, UK, October 2010.
- Milapfest- Dance India, August, 2010Manchester.
- Film Festival of India, Her Majesty’s Theatre, Cineworld, July, 2010London Performance for British Army, July, 2010London.
- Waterman’s Theatre, July, 2010London.
- Performance for Pandit Ravi Shankar, July 2010.
- London Arena Theatre, Wolverhampton, UK, March.
- 2010 University of Liverpool, March 2010etc.

11.6 SUGGESTIONS

Being a Kuchipudi dancer herself, the following are a few suggestions that the researcher would like to bring the notice of the readers:

- Government of India should inculcate the promotion of classical dance performances during government events at, local, national and international level
- Proper financial support must be given to the carriers of classical art forms to take the art to the future generations.
- Economically backward classes should be given an opportunity to learn the art free of cost.
- Documentaries and special videos need to be produced as well as used to create awareness and to preserve the dance form for years to come.

- The Indian education system can give a thought of including a subject in it that pertains to Indian Classical Dance Forms.
- Since today's generation is completely adapting the western culture, India is slowly losing out on its rich cultural and traditional identity. Therefore, it is important to imbibe the younger generations with the knowledge of these classical dance forms and to encourage them to pursue the same and take the art form further.

11.7 CONCLUSION

Kuchipudi holds within itself the hearts of all the gurus, art lovers, Government and NGOs, art bodies and above all, the hearts of all the artists. Now, it's their opportunity to give back to the art which has provided them everything and made them into what they are today. Kuchipudi has become an invitation for dancers, choreographers, scholars, educators and everybody else to build bridges over any kind of barriers-such as being from a different country or ethnicity, having a different age or gender, being professional or amateur of dance, being differently-abled and so on. In times where there is a tendency to isolate this unique power that dance is giving to everybody, it is important to open up, to exchange ideas between people from all over the world, to unite the forces and enjoy the power that the art of dance is giving to us.

Our world is rich and colorful. The diversity of civilizations is the main feature and the driving force behind the progress of human civilization. Cultural power plays and will continue to play a major enduring role in the transition of international relations and in the global configuration. Different civilizations and social systems should enjoy long-term coexistence and benefit from each other throughout the competition and achieve common development while seeking to discover common issues and bridge differences.

11.8 REFERENCES

1. www.indiaculture.nic.in
2. www.iccr.gov.in
3. www.quora.com
4. www.yourarticlelibrary.com
5. www.unesco.org
6. www.thehindu.com

7. www.orfonline.org
8. timesofindia.indiatimes.com
9. sangeetnatak.gov.in
10. narthaki.com
11. plato.stanford.edu

Chapter# 12

Origin & Status Quo of Terrorism with Special Emphasis on its Psychological Aspects

- **Mohammed Ansaruddin, Research Intern, CHSS**

12.1 ABSTRACT

This paper aims to explore the past and the present of the acts of terrorism in order to further understand, what factors have motivated people in the olden times and contemporarily. It is an attempt to make its audience aware of the author's views on terrorism with relevant evidence to look at the act of terrorism as one of many human acts done in a different situation, a different capacity and a different mind-set for a fair way to understand anything is to look at it not from a moral point of view which most people do with such acts, instead, have a neutral outlook to be able to judge what drives towards it.

12.2 INTRODUCTION

Terrorism has had diverse definitions by various people depending on the kind of terrorism they were defining and their perception, which is in-turn a product of the terrorist actions they have observed. On observation, the common elements in all were descriptions of a cause, an effect, a way of execution, the nature of the act, and the actors. For the most obvious of reasons, it is difficult to specifically phrase a definition which labels, describes, defines, and explains every factor of the act and events leading up to terrorism along with the events those elements in-turn result in. The identification of these common factors could be used to define a boundary-like definition within which, the acts of terror are performed. The elements vary depending on the events, and in turn the events vary depending on the elements, thereby making the definition very subjective. Although subjective, it can be noted that like all human actions, every act of terrorism is a result of a **certain cause, making the element perform an event in order to produce an effect**. Therefore, identification of these factors will define the act of terrorism.

For example, an **element** could be a non-state actor trying to bring down the Government of a State or create politically instability, for the **cause** of this is the political dissent they have faced, **events** from the perspective of the element is of introductory nature, as these actors initiate the conversation of violence followed by reciprocation and retaliation from the second element, i.e., the State in this case as an **effect** of the event, along with psychological and physical impact on the society. Whereas, for a religious fundamentalist, i.e., the **element**, the origin of their **cause** of action would be correction-oriented vengeance as they are of belief that their ideology is religiously and politically more correct and others have corrupted the

world and they need to avenge. Thereby, bringing about their desired order and correcting the socio-political state. This **event** will be of consequence to the former corruption that they believed existed, **effecting** people's notions towards a certain religion and thusly, correcting their future course of actions. The elements of this act, due to its invalid nature and lack of reasonable justification makes them incapable of operating through a legal channel and hence go down the undesirable path. They choose to bear the responsibility of change and its performance on their 'incapable' selves. Consequently, causing chaos as all the elements of such acts, consider them to be a catalyst of social change. **Terrorism**, is the process of individuals associating illegally to further their radicalised agendas violently, which are either willingly adopted or assigned i.e., for the supposed "struggle for a subjective ideological high", in search of personal significance and the approval of the leader or source of ideology or the ideology itself, the consequences of their actions satisfying their need to make real societal impact and to have a psychological effect on the people along with those directly affected.

12.3 TYPES OF TERRORISM

A different ideology, a different ideologue and a different demographic can bring about a different type of terrorism. Endlessly, there could be as many types of terrorism as there are ideologies which are individually or collectively, illegitimately worked for with unjustified and violent approach against the statutory welfare of the people of a society which has not initiated any offensive dialogue with weapons or against a specific group of people as a reciprocation of a certain harm which is believed to have been brought to them by those very specific people. Few prominently known and prevalent terrorist causes can be described as follows:

12.3.1 STATE SPONSORED TERRORISM– Terror acts committed with intent to harm or adversely affect one state or government by other state or government. Iran epitomizes this form of terrorism. "Iran was firm in its backing of anti-Israel groups as well as proxies that have destabilized already devastating conflicts in Iraq, Syria and Yemen. Iran continues to recruit in Afghanistan and Pakistan for Shia militia members to fight in Syria and Iraq."

12.3.2 POLITICAL DISSENT TERRORISM– Dissatisfaction arising out of political policies and other government actions which during its conveyance takes a form of

violence resulting in terrorist activities. Tanzania's National association for Koran readers, also known as, *Baraza Kuuza Waislamwa Tanzania*, after starting out as an organization for spreading Islam through education of religious affairs, later turned hostile demanding appointment of Muslims in all the key positions of the government and called for Jihad against the government on the grounds that the government is discriminatory towards Muslims.

12.3.3 RELIGIOUS EXTREMISM- Often a development that happens as a result of misinterpretation of religions, claiming to be religiously true and working towards its cause. It is one of the most prevalent ideologies that can be observed, behind every major terrorist organization that exists such as Al-Qaeda, ISIS and other such organizations are the prime examples of religious terrorism.

12.3.4 ETHNO-NATIONAL TERRORISM– The belief that “a nation is formed by shared heritage but a common language and a common faith and a common ethnic ancestry” is the objective, ethno-nationalists strive to achieve. This is the ideology ethno-nationalists serve. To describe Ethno-national Terrorism, Brenton Tarrant, the man behind the Christchurch mosque shootings in New-Zealand is a prime and latest example of this form of terrorism. His online manifesto ‘The Great Replacement’ declares that non-white and Muslim immigrants should not walk the western countries, as they are ‘invaders’ and the ethnic European elite population should replace them.

12.3.5 RACIAL TERRORISM – This type of terrorism revolves around legitimizing a certain group's superiority over the other group by abusing them, lynching them and makes a constant and also a violent claim of superiority. Mob lynching of the minority, Muslims in Uttar Pradesh and other states of India and the lynching coloured people in U.S.A in early 20th century exemplifies the concept of racial terrorism in the best manner possible.

12.3.6 NATIONAL TERRORISM– This form of terrorism seeks to achieve self-determination, to establish an independent and autonomous state. It aims to bend the state into giving up to its territorial claims and armed ‘struggle’ by constantly attacking its effectiveness and its stability in the form frequent killings. Khalistan movement in northwest province of India, to form an independent state called Khalistan. The LTTE, i.e. the national liberation organization operating in northern and eastern parts of Sri Lanka, aimed to establish an Independent Tamil state.

12.4 ORIGINS OF TERRORISM OR THE PRE-MODERN ERA OF TERRORISM & TERRORIST ORGANISATIONS

12.4.1 THE SICARII (1ST CENTURY C.E)

The 1st century Sicarii who were the result of a Jewish revolt against the Roman rule in Judea initially made their mark in 6th C.E when the Romans were attempting to take a census to tax the Jews. The Sicarii, led by their religious leaders, claimed that the Jews should be ruled by the God alone and aimed at forming an independent state of Judea which was at the time, under the rule of Governor of Syria. The word 'Sicarii' literally meant 'Dagger Men'. They made it clear that any person who is not against the Roman rule is a collaborator, the cost of which would be a dagger in their chests resulting in death in a public place to deter people of similar opinion, the assassin would then blend into the gathered crowd and get away. It's important to note the end of Sicarii, who chose the option of mass suicide as quoted by Josephus, a first century Roman-Jewish historian who lived in the Roman Judea. The incident was described as follows - Other Jewish rebels who took up the feeling of resentment and rebelliousness against the Roman rule later on after the attack on the temple of Herod, along with the Sicarii were held at siege of Masada in 70 C.E. The Roman's breached the fortress only to find dead bodies of the defenders who decided to lose their lives to the swords of 10 of their own men rather than the Roman enemy who they loathed. The women and children who were present in the fort evaded this mass suicide have been said to have narrated to the Romans of the tragic incident. This shows modern terrorism is just a variant of what has been historically considered a form of extreme activism.

12.4.2 ASASIYYUN (1090 – 1275)

Asasiyyun or the NizariIsmailias, a brach of shia-Islam who were residents of mountains in Syria and Persia, It's leader Hassa-i- shabbah called his followers Asasiyyun meaning, people who are faithful to the foundation of the faith as he believed his belief and notions were more authentic than the one that people other than Asasiyyun followed during that time.From amongst the entire sect of Asaisiyyun, there were only a certain few called the fida'in meaning self-sacrificing agents who would carry out espionage and killing of key enemy figures, which can be observed by them killing two caliphs. Since then, the term 'Assassin' has been used to describe someone who is a trained and professional killer and 'Assassination' has

been used to describe killing of a high-profile target. The Asasiyyun preferred psychological warfare to actual killing as it served the purpose and evaded bloodshed at the same time. The Nizaris were geographically scattered and chose strongholds which avoided confrontation with the enemies in anyway, thereby helping them retreat anywhere in that network as per the proximity, also at the same time avoiding absolute cornering of the entire community to a single place which could lead to their end, if their place of operation gets besieged.

12.4.3 THE THUGGEES OF INDIA (13th CENTURY C.E TO 1870)

The Thuggees or thugs were organised gangs of criminals who attacked and robbed the travelling traders' or wealthy people's caravans. The Thuggees would befriend the travellers and travel with them for a while waiting for the right moment to strangle and rob the person who was least expecting the attack on him and would bury them in mass graves nearby or throw them down the wells. The Thuggees operated like a secret society, its leader was called Jamadar. The gang members consists of people from Hindu and Muslim community and strangely enough shared in the worship of the goddess Kali, as the murdered travellers were supposedly the offering for the goddess Kali who is the goddess of destruction and renewal which is also why they ritualised strangling the travellers to avoid spilling blood as they considered it sacred too. The British launched campaigns specially to suppress the thugs, thousands of the accused thugs were sent into exile and many more hanged. The cult was expected to be totally destroyed by 1870. This Cult survived for so long because of the effective tactic of passing on the roles to the younger generations. They used to adopt the children from the caravan they attacked and groomed them for their future operations, thereby making them capable of carrying on the attacks on their own. The children also helped the thugs in blending in and befriending travellers as that would make them look like ordinary travellers too.

It is significantly important to observe and note how the practices, norms, technique and tactics of the past have led to the current improvised variant of those practices, norms, techniques and tactics being used by the terrorist organizations of this era. Majority of ISIS recruits are stimulated by appealing to the rule of god over humans and particular ethnic group domination over an area, i.e. the Syria and Iran, in today's world. The Sicarii did that to appeal to their community led by the Judas, demanding Jewish domination and rule of god. Al-Qaeda is territorially scattered throughout the globe, yet the units has a strong territorial nexus with each other which is what makes them safe from endangering the whole organization and still

carry out its tasks smoothly. Terrorism is what it was centuries ago. Just the ways of it has changed thereby making it more advanced and more global than before.

12.5 TERRORISM'S FOOTING IN THE STATUS QUO

The most recent, contemporary form of terrorism on the planet is arguably of two types - **Nationalistic Terrorism** and **Religious Extremism**.

12.5.1 NATIONAL TERRORISM

It is a form of terrorism that uniquely enough seeks specific territorial gain and governance/autonomy over the territory in dispute. The principle of self-determination acts as an incendiary in their pursuit for independence. Starkly in contrast to religious extremists who desires a global hegemony for the people of their religion. The Khalistan Movement in North-West India which had initially begun as the Sikh home rule in the 1960s by Sardar Charan Singh Panchi, later militarized in 1980s. Post 1980's it could be observed that the attacks by the movement increasingly became terrorizing in nature. An incident that exemplifies their obvious shift towards terrorism- the killing of "at-least 34 Hindus..." adding to more than 500 lost lives that year and as much as 600 the year previous to this incident. Their most high-profile act of terror was the assassination of Indira Gandhi in 1984. Two factors that distinguish Nationalist Movements from Nationalistic Terrorism are the way they chose to operate and the result of the operation. A Nationalist movement which aims to achieve autonomy and an independent state through peaceful protests and fails to achieve it will only be a failed Nationalist movement. While a Nationalist movement involving targeting civilian lives or high-profile assassinations to influence the state to bend to their will, promoting instability and on failing to achieve its aim, this movement can be labelled clearly as Nationalistic Terrorism. This distinction is necessary, for it shares the characteristic features of a terrorist organization, but if the same group of people with the very same violent methods manage to achieve their objective, they would by default legitimise their action and even after having resemblance in terms of modus operandi, this will not be called or considered to be Nationalist Terrorism but Nationalist Movement due to its success. E.g.: Had Khalistan Movement been a success, the supporters of that movement would have been remembered by the states who recognise it as freedom fighters but now, everyone except their émigré members in other states think of it as a suppressed Nationalist terrorism.

12.5.2 RELIGIOUS EXTREMISM

It is a form of terrorism which tops the charts and is a pervasive ideology behind terrorism. As the name itself suggests, extremism is resorting to extreme variants of practices and norms of a religion which are perceived and comprehended in a disconnected context and worked towards hegemony instead of a democratic society wherein, all religions have equal shares of rights and duties. The infamous and contemporaneous forces of extremism in the world are the organizations like, Al-Qaeda and ISIL. These organizations exist to bring about ‘corrections’ and to ‘purify’ the world from various evils such as Secularism, Diversity and Democracy, etc. This can be deduced from the way they operate and the purpose with which they operate, i.e. solely to bring a global dominion of the religion they supposedly follow, i.e., Islam. The general belief is, Islamic ideologies is what motivates them to do what they do, as people who follow it ‘scrupulously’, go down extreme roads to make it happen. This discounts the fact that there are people who follow it even more scrupulously and still not go down the extreme roads thereby testifying that it is not the religion which has motivated them but it’s in fact their own interpretations of that religion that has motivated them.

Analogously, a knife bought by person A to cut vegetables, is used by person B to murder Person C. Person A and the Knife cannot be persecuted for that was not their intent, motive or purpose. The persecution ought to be limited to Person B who came up with such an egregious use and should be held liable for the murder.

Psychologically, anyone who commits such acts of terror must have a justification, justification is formed on the basis of meaning of purpose, a meaning which is distinctive in nature from the group of people who follow the same religion but do not commit such acts. To learn how this chasm or dichotomy exists between people who follow the same religious ideology and what radicalises the former, one needs to study the work of Roy Baumeister, a social psychologist, according to whom there are four needs of meaning –Future Purpose, Sense of Control, Moral Values ,and Personal Worth.

The radical elements look for this in their objective too, in order to form meaning and as observed in the research, “the individuals utilized three interrelated strategies to fulfil this need: (i) they defined their entire purpose around the need to consolidate a single abstract entity, the ummah, (ii) they amplified the distinction between members of this entity and non-

members, and (iii) they then rejected the goals and standards of all non-members (out group). Taken together, these strategies ensure they can cultivate a purpose that is not contradicted by any legitimate sources of information.

Even after all the scientific reasoning, there lies an unmistakable contradiction which these draconian authors of extremism and mentally incapacitated interpreters of the religion fail to realise is that they want to take up arms to make sure that no other religions or nations which are dominated by them, to stop with their aggression on their brothers or sisters in religion or on a nation dominated by them. At the same time, driving a wedge and constructing a wall of distinction between themselves (Radicals) and their brothers and sister in religion on the foundation of disagreement over on aspect of their religion, i.e. their version of 'Jihad', going on to dehumanize and even formally 'excommunicate' by the doctrine of tafir (explain doctrine of tafir) them from the faith in order to discredit the latter group's interpretation and thereby leaving the bowl of purpose almost empty as they are only left with the aim of killing for killing's sake.

12.6 THE PSYCHOLOGY OF INDIVIDUALS TAKING THE VIOLENT PATH

12.6.1 LACK OF SELF-WORTH

Individuals who often fail to gain personal significance in life though righteous means and are always passively or actively searching for ways to quench their thirst for the same and terrorism satisfies the said need by giving them recognition and approval of the actions they do by the leaders of organizations which they end up with. The quest for significance is the fundamental desire to matter, to be someone, to have respect" Arie Kruglanski, a social psychologist, observes, who also in a conversation with the detained LTTE members brought to light, the following practice amongst terrorist organizations, "it turned out that the love of Villupilai Prabakaran, the all-powerful leader of the LTTE, often was the major motivation underlying the cadres' readiness toddlers for the cause. Psychologically speaking, such love and worship of the leader translate into the quest for his or her approval which endows him with the ultimate authority in matters of personal significance". It has been reported that before each suicidal mission, the Black Tamil Tiger tasked with its implementation was granted the honour of dining with Prabakaran, or one of his major lieutenants.

12.6.2 SUPPOSED “STRUGGLE FOR THE SUBJECTIVE IDEOLOGICAL HIGH

The individuals who were in search of self-worth, after joining such organisations are taught to make a new moral compass which is oblivious to the way and cost of achieving the ideological high as a result of misinterpretation made to the individuals in the name of correct interpretation of the religions, the government policies, etc. Once the individual can relate to the goal of the misinterpreted religious objectives and values, he is convinced about the way he has taken up.

The normalization of horror and terror and the greed to achieve a financial high amongst others also acts as an agent in some cases. “If you can’t make a big bomb, do something smaller,” he recalled the leaders saying. “Other missions have failed because they tried to do a big thing.”¹¹⁴ Just going into a crowded area and shooting people, Mr.Ahmadzay, who participated in the failed plot to bomb New York City subways, said he was told. The untroubled fashion that statement seems to have been made in proves it.

12.6.3 TERROR SEEDS

Children (either from the captured areas or kidnapped) are given the roles of legatees of these heinous crimes as they are brought up in the same cruel and brutish environment and internalizes this way of life over time. Abu Shahed, a Syrian immigrant who now lives in Turkey, says he realized that 11-year-old son was being brainwashed by ISIS when he saw his son’s textbooks. They were filled with images of bombs, guns, machine guns, tanks, warplanes and other war symbols”. Rachel Bryson, who is an expert of radicalization of children under ISIS at Tony Blair institute for global change in London believes that ISIS hopes the children educated under ISIS carry on Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi’s vision.

Children are by nature susceptible to get influenced by any agendas that are put forward but more than getting influenced, which is a temporary state, children because of this terror education end up shaping their personalities, savage and un-empathetic towards other humans and even more so towards their own basic needs of health and survival just to serve the purpose they have been educated about since a very tender age. Lev Vygotsky, a soviet psychologist in his cultural-historical theory of cognitive development has stated “that the adults foster the cognitive development in children by engaging them in challenging and

meaningful (as per what they are being taught) activities.” And this theory is donned by the ISIS practice as their main intent behind directing children in such a manner as mentioned is to carry on the vision and with the radicalized personality development they’re being provided, they will go on to.

12.6.4 VICIOUS CYCLE OF HATE-TERRORIST ORGANISATIONS

The *first perpetrators* capitalises on the hate shown towards a certain group and use it as a motivational factor to portray the **hate source** or *the second perpetrators* as loathsome beings who are deserving of the treatment that has been earlier given to them and for persuading the people of a certain group who was the **subjects of hate** or *the third perpetrators* to join the cause as a means to reciprocate the harm that has been caused to them. This cycle consists of three parties that are:

- a. **First perpetrators:** These are the terrorist organizations that deliberately or not, find or mastermind the cycle. They are the few black sheep with misguided and misinterpreted versions of various ideologies who create the reason for hate towards the group whose ideologies they have misinterpreted thereby, committing the initial acts of terror. And hate once formed, leads to hate crimes and those hate crimes are used as a motivating tool to convince the subjects of those hate crimes to take their place. In the words of Crenshaw, who described terrorism as, a particular style of political violence, involving attacks on a small number of victims in order to influence a wider audience.
- b. **Second perpetrators:** They are the victims turned perpetrators, once the society faces the terror that has been unleashed onto them by the terrorist organizations, certain people have the tendency to generalise and confuse themselves about the character of a few responsible who belonged to a certain religious, ethnic or national group with the character of the whole religious, ethnic or national group and thereby cause hate crimes against the said groups which is used as a means to their ends by the *first perpetrators* to validate their agenda in front of the subjects of that hate and motivate them to join the terrorist organizations. They can break this cycle by being aware of the fact that such generalisations do not consider the truth or facts of the matter that is the involvement of only a few misguided people does not mean the whole group follows the same misinterpreted ideology and will be a threat.
- c. **Third perpetrators:** These subjects are those elements in the cycle who are the object and purpose of this cycle and can effectively make the cycle stop for the same reason. As they are being used as tools to ensure the continuance of terrorism, they can refuse to be the tools in

the hands of the *first perpetrators* and are able to distinguish between the right and wrong by not being gullible while facing the *first perpetrators*.

12.7 THE PSYCHOLOGY TOWARDS TERRORISM

12.7.1 GENERALISATION

As Mark Twain, right pointed out, “All generalisations are false, even this one”. This quote is best exemplified by the following fallacy. It is what the ‘second perpetrators’ in the ‘vicious cycle of hate’ naturally do that is the tendency of the people to confuse themselves about the character of a few who are chasing the misinterpreted ideological objectives through acts of terror with the whole ethnic, religious, national group these misguided elements of society belong to. The generalization perspective towards terrorism is the biggest fallacy of all which disables the perceiver from correctly analysing the objective facts and accurately identifying those responsible for the acts that triggered the analysis in the first place thereby, holding those who are part of the same cultural, religious or national group, hostile. This happens because source of beliefs, ways of day-to-day living and the source of values is shared due to the demographic similarity but the interpretational aspect of those beliefs and values being different on every level are not considered.

In USA, there have been cases 763 separate incidents of hate oriented acts growing out of Islamophobia from 2012 till present day, California topped the list followed by Texas and New York.¹¹⁵ The biggest adversity about this fallacy is it puts the target on people who were in no way related to any acts of terrorism.

12.7.2 POSITIVELY EFFECTING PERCEPTION

The perceived risk has fostered a sense of high alert, caution, has also increased the sensing of potential risk. As per Ben watts, Joseph Rowntree foundation, today’s world’s social evils are as under:

- a. **“A declining community spirit”**-A challenging number of people have become hateful of certain groups and a number even more challenging has supported and united with the hated group in the unfortunate circumstance bringing about a hope of unison which was diminishing at an unprecedented rate due to wars.
- b. **“withdrawal from public-life into private pleasure seeking”**- acts although heinous has brought back the discussion of welfare amongst the people of the global society who were more and more, day by day becoming a self- centred society.
- c. **“Unequal opportunity”**-Hiring of relatively a greater number of women in military, intelligence and other governmental organizations to effectively and efficiently tackle the terror concerns faced by it provides equal opportunity in a variety of fields for both genders thereby tackling gender inequality and other such social evils in the process.

12.7.3 NEGATIVELY EFFECTING PERCEPTION

This perception of terrorist risk is the most obvious and minor yet one of the undiscussed aspects, i.e. the changing of transportation preference that occurs when a person observes or notices that there is trend of a specific transport being targeted by the terrorist groups or individuals more than the others, they shift to the relatively less targeted or not targeted transport modes, selection of tourist destination too is affected by this perception of terrorist risk, people choose destinations which are not frequently prone to terror attacks. These negative effects resulting from this perception are of two types:

- a. **“Short term effect”**- This is reversible scenario, wherein, the tourist fear to visit the destination and those visit decide to leave early, it is hard for the tour operates to sell this destination as tourists often cancel or postpone their visits. Tourists might start visiting like before bringing back the normalcy as short-term effects are seen at places which are not constantly attacked. It lasts for about 6 months to 1 year.
- b. **“Long term effect”**- This is often an irreversible scenario as tourists avoid visiting these destinations, becomes almost impossible for the tour operates to sell these destinations and even more tougher for the policy-makers to bring back the old glory to such places, tour operates and even tourism entrepreneurs stop dealing with such destinations after business life-reducing losses. It lasts even after a couple of years have passed. Iraq, Yemen, Somalia, Nigeria, Sudan, Syria, Algeria Israel and Egypt are top 30 in global terrorism index of 2012 with Iraq topping the list, Yemen and Somalia making it to the top 10 and the other countries

following closely¹¹⁶. Consequently, that is precisely the same time period when the Middle eastern tourism took its biggest hit coming down from 87,833,704.9 (in mn) in 2010 to 75,204,053.092 (in mn) 2012.

12.7.4 ENCOURAGING EFFECT PERCEPTION

Society gives the terrorist individuals and organizations the identity they seek by acknowledging their misinterpreted ideologies. This can be avoided by labelling them as they label themselves because these labels are used by them to validate their agenda and ideology, e.g. labelling terrorists who claim to be working with Islamic ideologies to achieve goals of the same, the society as a whole should avoid giving them the name they have given themselves and just label them as terrorists rather than labelling them as per the ideologies they claim to have been working for, i.e. referring to them as Islamic state militants spreading terrorism to achieve the Islamic goals, by this, their actions are approved as truly religiously ideological here and motivate them as that might not be the path prescribed by the religion as there are a lot other practicing people who do not take it up and yet be so devoted.

12.8 CONCLUSION

However much difficult it may be to define or explore the accurate boundaries of the acts of terrorism, certain progress is achievable. Terrorism not only creates victims but it creates terrorist as well by collectivising the similar ethnic or religious group with their own definition of better state of affairs. Amongst many other things, one ordinarily affordable way to discourage it is to not acknowledge their beliefs as the belief of the whole ethnic or religious group thereby invalidating the stance they've taken and the foundation of their actions. To draw a line and not treat the people belonging from the perpetrators' religion with the same emotions the perpetrators deserve by identifying the intelligible differentia, i.e. that of their conspicuously violent and peaceful actions respectively and other reasonable ways.

The perceptions need to be rational towards these irrational and extremist actors of the world for fire cannot put out fire, it could be so if they were centralized but that is not the case. This should not be adapted absolutely, only to a healthy extent, so that that they're not provided with second chances to inflict more harm. This seemingly sweet and foolish method will

break the cycle of dissent and negativity recruiting more and more by tantalizing those who otherwise might not have thought of actually going down that path. Understanding the psychology behind and towards terrorism should be the first step in tackling terrorism for one who understands all the factors pertinent to its encouragement is the one who is fully equipped to discourage the same.

12.9 REFERENCES

1. Pnina, Werbner Prof. "The Predicament of Diaspora and Millennial Islam Reflections on September 11, 2001" journals.sagepub.com/stoken/default+domain/10.1177/1468796804047469/pdf.
2. Jody C Baumgartner, et al. "A Clash of Civilizations? The Influence of Religion on Public Opinion of U.S. Foreign Policy in the Middle East." Vol. 61.
3. Silke, Andrew. "Holy Warriors: Exploring the Psychological Processes of Jihadi Radicalization - Andrew Silke, 2008." SAGE Journals, European Society of Criminology and SAGE publications, 2008, journals.sagepub.com/doi/abs/10.1177/1477370807084226.
4. Stepanova, Ekaterina. "SIPRI Research Report No. 23 TERRORISM IN ASYMMETRICAL CONFLICT IDEOLOGICAL AND STRUCTURAL ASPECTS." *Sipri*, Oxford University Press, 2008, www.sipri.org/sites/default/files/files/RR/SIPRIRR23.pdf.
5. Denovan, Andrew et al. "Perception of Risk and Terrorism-Related Behavior Change: Dual Influences of Probabilistic Reasoning and Reality Testing." *Frontiers in psychology* vol. 8 1721. 5 Oct. 2017, doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2017.01721
6. Roser, Max, et al. "Terrorism." *Our World in Data*, University of Oxford, 28 July 2013, ourworldindata.org/terrorism.
7. Mukesh, Ranga, and PradhanPriyanka. "Terrorism Terrorizes Tourism: Indian Tourism Effacing Myths?" *Palermo.edu*, www.palermo.edu/economicas/cbrs/pdf/ijsssth/5/paper2-Terrorism-terrorizes-tourism.pdf.
8. Altarawneh, Wazerah S., et al. "International Science Community Association." *International Research Journal of Social Sciences*, 29 Nov. 2018, www.isca.in/IJSS/Archive/v7/i11/1.ISCA-IRJSS-2018-080.php. Volume 23, Issue9, Ver 2.
9. Callimachi, Rukmini. "How a Secretive Branch of ISIS Built a Global Network of Killers." *The New York Times*, *The New York Times*, 3 Aug. 2016, www.nytimes.com/2016/08/04/world/middleeast/isis-german-recruit-interview.html.

10. "International Tourism, Number of Arrivals." *Data*, data.worldbank.org/indicator/ST.INT.ARVL?end=2017&locations=ZQ&start=2007.
11. GLOBAL TERRORISM INDEX Capturing the Impact of Terrorism from 2002 - 2011. Institute for Economics and Peace, reliefweb.int/sites/reliefweb.int/files/resources/2012-Global-Terrorism-Index-Report.pdf.
12. *Global Terrorism Index 2016, Measuring and Understanding the Impact of Terrorism*. Institute for Economics and Peace, economicsandpeace.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/Global-Terrorism-Index-2016.2.pdf.
13. Martin, Gus. (2017). Types of Terrorism. 10.4018/978-1-5225-0703-1.ch001.IGI Global https://www.researchgate.net/publication/316220694_Types_of_Terrorism.
14. "Definition, History, and Types of Terrorism as Discussed in the Online Homeland Security Degree Program." *Online Degree Programs*, Eastern Kentucky University, ekuonline.eku.edu/homeland-security/definition-history-and-types-terrorism.
15. Sanjana, Hattotuwa. *The New Terrorism*. ict4peace.org/wp-content/uploads/2007/05/new-terrorism.pdf.
16. Anneli, Botha. "Political Terrorism and Dissent in Southern Africa." *ResearchGate*, Institute for Security Studies, Aug. 2004, www.researchgate.net/publication/265270767_Political_dissent_and_terrorism_in_Southern_Africa.
17. "UN Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy | Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force." *United Nations*, United Nations, www.un.org/counterterrorism/ctitf/en/un-global-counter-terrorism-strategy.
18. Schmitt, Eric. "ISIS May Be Waning, but Global Threats of Terrorism Continue to Spread." *The New York Times*, The New York Times, 6 July 2018, www.nytimes.com/2018/07/06/world/middleeast/isis-global-terrorism.html.
19. Crooke, Alastair. "You Can't Understand ISIS If You Don't Know the History of Wahhabism in Saudi Arabia." *HuffPost*, HuffPost, 30 Mar. 2017, www.huffpost.com/entry/isis-wahhabism-saudi-arabia_b_5717157.

**A Report on Money Laundering in India
with Special Emphasis on Prevention
Money Laundering Act, 2002**

Eshani.G,

ICFAI Law School (IFHE), Hyderabad.

1. ABSTRACT

Money laundering- a white collared crime, has become a buzzword internationally. This research paper aims to study and analyze the concept of money laundering in India and law enforcement. The paper initially talks about the various definitions of money laundering and its origin. The paper then develops with the idea of money laundering along with the process and techniques used in it. The researcher wanted to limit the paper only to the Indian perspective but was not able to do so since money laundering includes a typical process of transfer of money to various countries to obscure its origin, which adds a tinge of international flavour to it. It then discusses the effects of money laundering on the Indian economy. The paper would further proceed to discuss various initiatives taken by the United Nations and the Indian Government to curb the issue. It mainly focuses on the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002, and an attempt is made to identify the problems or the loopholes in the law enforcement and few humble suggestions are put forth to have a balanced anti-money-laundering regime.

1.2. INTRODUCING MONEY LAUNDERING

1.2.1 MONEY

“There’s no such thing as good money or bad money. There’s just money.”

- Charles “Lucky” Luciano

As an object with a cost-effective value, money’s fundamental function is to lubricate the cogs and wheels of the economy. Money is neither clean nor dirty *per se* but becomes tainted as it moves from the legal economy across the legal-illegal limits established by the law and into the unofficial subversive economy. It is the rationale, the decisions, and the measure of the individuals with which money is worn makes money tainted. The most alarming fact is that money laundering and terrorist financing have become an international threat.¹¹⁷

With the rapid growth of the modern materialistic civilization, money has become a craze with the people. The majority aims to earn by hook or crook and become rich overnight. The greed of money has given a pump to the increasing evils of opulence. In most cases, the urban society stands victim to these worst evils of tax evasion, black marketing, money laundering, undue profits, trafficking evils, smuggling, corruption, sex tourism, and many more.

¹¹⁷Birks, Peter, *Laundering and Tracing*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1995.

The influence of money on the people was appropriately portrayed by Henry Fielding¹¹⁸ as follows:

“Sir, money, money, the most charming of all things; money, which will say more in one moment than the most elegant lover can in years. Perhaps you will say a man is not young; I answer he is rich. He is not genteel, handsome, witty, brave, good-humoured, but he is rich, rich, rich, and rich— that one word contradicts everything you can say against him.”

The greed caused by the pursuit of money is damaging. People being accustomed to the sophisticated lifestyle are reaching out to earn more money to suit the growing opulence. This makes them want money and who cares if it's this way or that (black or white). With the speedy growth of technology, soon, the launderers will be able to completely erase the origin of the laundered money, which would be very difficult on the part of the authorities to prove the illegal proceeds of crime.

1.2.2 MONEY LAUNDERING

Money laundering is a process wherein the proceeds of crime are put through an intricate process in order to obscure its origin or put in simple terms processing of criminal proceeds to disguise its illegal origin. Money Laundering has a close nexus with organized crime. Money Launderers amass enormous profits through drug trafficking, international frauds, arms dealing, etc. Cash transactions are predominantly used for Money Laundering as they facilitate the concealment of the true ownership and origin of money. Criminal activities such as drug trafficking acquire an air of anonymity through cash transactions.

1.2.3 DEFINITIONS

Though there are many definitions for Money Laundering by different bodies, the definition by Financial Action Task Force (FATF) is widely used.

The Financial Action task force on Money laundering (FATF) defines money laundering as “the processing of criminal proceeds to disguise their illegal origin” in order to “legitimize” the “ill-gotten gains of crime.”¹¹⁹

Article 1 of the Draft European Communities (EC) Directive of March 1990 defines it as the conversion or transfer of property knowing that such property is derived from serious crime, for the purpose of concealing or disguising the illicit origin of the property or of the property

¹¹⁸ Henry Fielding (1707–54), English novelist, dramatist. Mariana, in *The Miser*, act 3, sc. 7, the Columbia Dictionary of Quotations.

¹¹⁹ <https://www.fatf-gafi.org/faq/moneylaundering/>

or of assisting any person who is involved in committing such as offense or offenses to evade the legal consequences of his action, and the concealment or disguise of the true nature, source, location, disposition, movement, rights with respect to, or ownership of property, knowing that such property is derived from serious crime.¹²⁰

Section 3 of the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 defines offenses of money laundering as under: “whosoever directly or indirectly attempts to indulge or knowingly assists or knowingly is a party or is involved in any process or activity connected with the proceeds of crime and projecting it as untainted property shall be guilty of offence of money laundering”.¹²¹

1.3.HISTORICAL EVOLUTION

The term “Money Laundering” has gained prominence in the early 1920s but has been in practice since 4000 years before Christ. The original sighting was in the newspapers reporting the Watergate Scandal in the United States in 1973¹²².The expression first appeared in a judicial or legal context in 1982 in America in the case of US vs. \$4,255,625.39.¹²³ Al Capone, an American gangster, and a business man, is often cited as the father of modern form of money laundering. Chicago gangster Al Capone, used the cash intense launderettes to disguise the illegal proceeds of alcohol at the time of Prohibition in the 1920’s. Al Capone’s money laundering in the launderettes may still be a myth as he was convicted for Tax evasion but not for Money Laundering. The then Mafia owners in the United States were earning huge sums in cash from extortion, prostitution, gambling and bootleg liquor. They needed to show a legitimate source for these monies, this gave rise to the progress of the new idea of Money Laundering. Another celebrated mode of Money Laundering was with the Swiss Bank. Gangster Meyer Lansky was known as the Mobster’s accountant. He was determined that the same fate that came of Al Capone would not befall him, and he set about finding ways to hide money. Through this determination, he discovered the benefits of numbered Swiss bank accounts. He also developed one of the first money-laundering techniques - the loan back

¹²⁰ Scott, Hal. S. and Philip. A. Wellons, International Finance: Transaction, Policy and Regulation, 9th Ed., Foundation Press, New York, 2002.

¹²¹ Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002

¹²² The action of the US President Richard Nixon’s “Committee to re-elect the President” that moved illegal campaign contributions to Mexico, and then brought the money back through a company in Miami. It was Britain’s newspaper Guardian that coined the term, referring to the process as “laundering”.

¹²³ (1982) 551 F Sup. 314, quoted in Gururaj

concept – which meant that loans provided by compliant foreign banks could disguise illegal money. Money laundering as an expression is a fairly recent one. The original sighting was in the newspapers reporting the Watergate scandal in 1973.

In India, Money Laundering is popularly known as *Hawala* or the *Hundi* system. The term *Hawalais* an Arabic word which means a popular and informal value transfer system based not on the movement of cash, or telegraph, or computer network wire transfers between banks, but instead on the performance and honour of a huge network of money brokers¹²⁴. These money brokers are known as *hawaladars*. Hawala works by transfer of money without actually moving it. Hawala is an alternative or parallel remittance system wherein the transfer of money or information between two persons is done using a third person. The system dates to the Arabic traders as a means of avoiding robbery. It predates western banking by several centuries. In fact, money transfer without money movement is a definition of *hawala* that was used successfully in a *hawala* money laundering case.

The most common money laundering methods in India include buying gold and real estate, opening multiple bank accounts, intermingling criminal and legitimate proceeds, purchasing bank checks with cash, routing funds through employees' accounts, and creating complex legal structures. Transnational criminal organizations use offshore corporations and TBML to disguise the origins of funds, and companies use TBML to evade capital controls. Illicit funds are also laundered through educational programs, charities, and election campaigns. Individuals typically obtain laundered funds through tax avoidance and economic crimes, corruption, narcotics trafficking, trafficking in persons, and illegal trade. The hawala system is used extensively in India to evade transaction charges and to conduct both legitimate remittances and money laundering. Hawala's informal nature makes this method attractive to criminals, money launderers, and terrorists.

Money laundering means different things in different places. This is because only proceeds of crime (or criminal conduct) can be laundered. Also, many countries have restricted the classifications of crimes that are regarded as an underlying crime for money laundering purposes. So, in some countries, any conduct which, if a person were convicted would lead to a sentence of imprisonment will be regarded as a predicate crime, while in others only offences described in a list are to be regarded as creating "dirty money" a further twist is that some countries will allow a person to be prosecuted for laundering the proceeds of criminal

¹²⁴<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hawala>

conduct overseas, provided the conduct would have been criminal conduct in both countries.¹²⁵

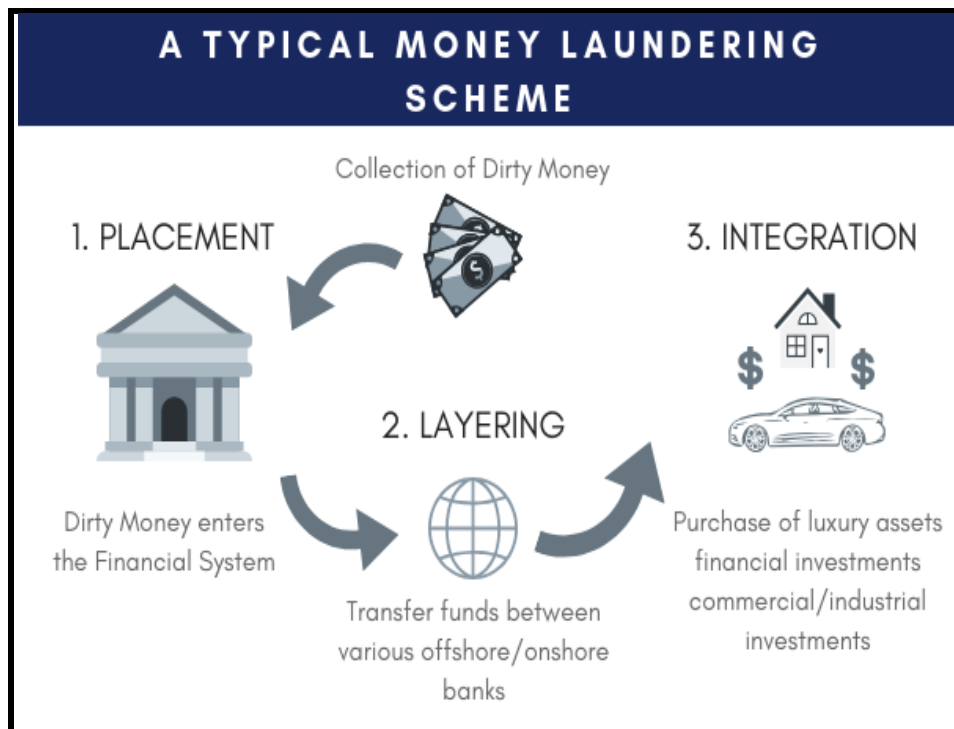
1.4. MODUS OPERANDI

1.4.1 PROCESS OF MONEY LAUNDERING:

On the issue of the procedure, a point to be borne in mind is that money laundering is not something that can be taught or learned in a comprehensive course. It is a dynamic and continuously evolving process, and one has to keep abreast of the latest developments in the field, concerning both techniques and the instruments through which it is affected. It is very significant for the financial entities that the gatekeepers know how money is being laundered. This helps to train and improve themselves to handle money launderers and their tricks. Essentially Money laundering is a compound chain of activities whereby vast amount of cash generated from illegal activities viz. selling of narcotic drugs, extortion, gambling, illicit liquor trade, etc. is put through a series process so that it comes out at the other end as clean and legal money.

While discussing the various techniques of money laundering, it will be observed that some are fool proof methods, some are half-hearted attempts, and some are downright amateurish attempts. The modus operandi pursued in money laundering circuit are placement, layering & integration has been briefly explained:

¹²⁵Adukiarajkumar S. "Encyclopaedia on Prevention Of Money Laundering Act 2002"6th Edn, Published By K.G Maheshwari-Kolkata. Page 4.



Stage 1:

Placement

The introduction or placement of illegal money in the money laundering circuit is the most vital & vulnerable step. Placement involves transforming the crime proceeds into a more convenient & less suspicion form, then getting those proceeds into the mainstream financial system. It is the most complicated step as the crime proceeds generate profits in the form of cash, cash is bulky, & challenging to conceal, & in large amounts, very noticeable to the average bank teller, casino employee, etc. Placement requires finding a solution to the problem of how to move the masses of cash generated from the illegal activity into a more convenient form for introduction into the economic stream.¹²⁶

Stage 2:

Layering

Layering (disguising) involves making a series of financial transactions that, in their frequency, complexity, and dimensions, often resemble legitimate financial activity. Layering involves the wire transfer or movement of resources into the financial or banking system by proper origin. Money is passed through shell companies, shell banks, shell corporations,

¹²⁶ See supra note 9 page no. 5

offshore trusts, and offshore jurisdictions. While disguising the money trail, money could also be made to move through legitimate businesses and genuine banks in the financial system. In the layering process, the electronic transfer of money is beneficial because it enables the movement of money through a variety of entities and several jurisdictions in a matter of hours. Another notable trend is that the money laundered move from unstable financial havens through an intermediate financial circuit to safe and sound financial havens.¹²⁷

Stage 3:

Integration (legitimization):

The third stage involves the amalgamation of layered crime proceeds into the mainstream financial system. Once the funds are layered, they are then integrated into the financial system by way of investments in legitimate commercial enterprises and financial instruments, (such as letters of credit, bonds, securities, banknotes, bills of lading, cashier's cheque, and guarantees), is made to show legitimate. With these legitimate marketable enterprises, the money can be repatriated to the home country, as legitimate earnings. Money from these legitimate business enterprises in use abroad can also be shown as an advance to the money launderer in the home country, and of course, the money launderer can always default on the loan. Even if he repays it, a cycle has been recognized to launder money. In addition, money from legitimate enterprises or bank accounts abroad need not come back to the home country and can be further utilized in a foreign country for legal or illegal activities. When integration (legitimization) of crime proceeds fails, then the sanctioned repercussion is the seizure of account/accounts & confiscation.¹²⁸

1.4.2 METHODS/TYOLOGIES OF MONEY LAUNDERING

The various techniques used to launder money are referred to as the methods or typologies of money laundering. At each stage in the process of money laundering, the illicit proceeds are put through various institutions to launder and convert it into white money. It is not possible to enlist all the techniques of Money Laundering exercise; however, some techniques are illustrated for the sake of understanding:

¹²⁷ See supra note 9 page no. 5

¹²⁸ Ibid

1. **Cash Smuggling:** Cash smuggling is the oldest and the most prominent form of money laundering. This involves physical smuggling of cash to a different jurisdiction and depositing it in a financial institution, such as an offshore bank, with greater bank confidentiality, or less rigorous money laundering enforcement. Usually, large scales of money are shipped across the borders of different countries in illegal ways without the filing of proper documents and shipping beyond the limit permitted.
2. **Structure deposits:** A popular method used to launder cash in the placement stage. This mode of laundering is also called "smurfing". This technique involves the use of many individuals (the "smurfs") who exchange illicit funds (in smaller, less conspicuous amounts) for highly liquid items such as traveller cheques, bank drafts or deposited directly into savings accounts. These instruments are then given to the launderer, who then begins the layering stage. For example, ten smurfs could easily place \$1 million into financial institutions using this technique in less than two weeks. In the United States, this smaller amount has to be below \$10,000 -- the dollar amount at which U.S. banks have to report the transaction to the Government. The money is then deposited into one or more bank accounts either by multiple people (smurfs) or by a single person over an extended period.¹²⁹
3. **Shell Companies:** These are fake companies that exist for no other reason than to launder money. They take in dirty money as "payment" for supposed goods or services but provide no goods or services; they simply create the appearance of legitimate transactions through fake invoices and balance sheets.¹³⁰ There is no clear definition of what a shell company is in the Companies Act or any other Act. But usually, shell companies include numerous layers of companies that have been formed for the function of diverting capital or for money laundering. Most shell companies do not manufacture any product or deal in any product or render any service. They are predominantly used to make financial transactions in most of the cases. Generally, these companies hold possessions only on paper and not in authenticity. These companies hardly conduct any economic activity.
4. **Securities market:** The capitalization of markets, raising capital from the general public or financial institutions is one of the primary ways to mobilize funds for economic growth. The markets so capitalized are also known as securities markets or stock exchanges. In the stock

¹²⁹ <http://money.howstuffworks.com/money-laundering3.html>.

¹³⁰ Arvind Giriraj and Prashant Kumar Mishra, Money Laundering: An Insight Into The Modus Operandi With Case Studies

http://www.skoch.in/images/stories/security_paper_knowledge/Arvind%20Giriraj%20and%20Prashant%20Kumar%20Mishra%20-%20Money%20Laundering.pdf

market, capital raised is in two forms; one is the equity capital, which denotes ownership in the form of company shares; the other form of capital is interest-bearing bonds, which are debt instruments issued to the general public or financial institutions. When the stock market share price index is moving down, the 'Bears' make money, and when it is going up, the 'Bulls' make money. In the securities market, profits can quickly be recorded on paper to launder the illegal proceeds. Losses on paper can also be recorded in the securities market to save on income tax. Although quite a few securities markets ask for detection from customers, money launderers can get around that by having aliases or false identities.¹³¹

5. **Casinos:** Casinos are another convenient way to launder money. The money launderers take their proceeds to these casinos, buy a large number of chips, and do little or practically no gambling. At the end of the gamble, the launderer encashes his chips in the form of cheques faking the win.

1.4.3 EFFECTS OF MONEY LAUNDERING ON THE ECONOMY

Launderers are continuously looking for new routes for laundering their funds. Economies with growing or developing financial centres, but inadequate controls are particularly vulnerable as established financial centre countries implement comprehensive anti-money laundering regimes. Differences between national anti-money laundering systems will be exploited by launderers, who tend to move their networks to countries and financial systems with weak or ineffective countermeasures.¹³²In a detailed study by Brigitte Unger¹³³about money laundering literature, they were able to identify 25 different effects of money laundering. Unger classifies the effects of money laundering based on its gestation period within which it surfaces, under two broad heads, i.e., short term effects of money laundering and long-term effects of money laundering. The significant effects of money laundering on the economy are mentioned below.

- 1) **Terrorism:** The evils of terrorism affect every branch of the system. For a terrorist attack to be conducted, finance is essential. This is where a new perspective of money laundering arises. Usually, in the process of money laundering, the illicit proceeds of crime are laundered and transformed into white or legitimate money, but in this case, the money from the legitimate sources is laundered into the black money and not publicized in the accounts. Then, this laundered legal money is diverted into the illegal funding of terrorism. After the tragic

¹³¹ <http://premieroffshore.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/Money-Laundering-Guide-for-India.pdf>

¹³² <https://www.fatf-gafi.org/faq/moneylaundering/>

¹³³ Brigitte Unger, *The Scale and Impacts of Money Laundering*, UK: Edward Elgar Publishing, 2007

9\11 attacks, the need for anti-money laundering law has gained weight. The International Monetary Fund intensified its AML actions and extended them to incorporate combating the financing of terrorism (CFT). Money Laundering serves as an important mode of terrorism financing. Terrorists have shown adaptability and opportunism in meeting their funding requirements. Terrorist organizations raise funding from legitimate sources, including the abuse of charitable entities or legitimate businesses or self-financing by the terrorists themselves. Terrorists also derive funding from a variety of criminal activities ranging in scale and sophistication from low-level crime to organized fraud or narcotics smuggling, or from state sponsors and activities in failed states and other safe havens. Terrorists use a wide variety of methods to move money within and between organizations, including the financial sector, the physical movement of cash by couriers, and the movement of goods through the trading system. Charities and alternative remittance systems have also been used to disguise the terrorist movement of funds.¹³⁴

- 2) **Loss of control of Economic Policy:** Money laundering has also adversely affected currencies and interest rates as launderers reinvest funds where their schemes are less likely to be detected, rather than where rates of return are higher. And money laundering can increase the threat of monetary instability due to the misallocation of resources from artificial distortions in asset and commodity prices.¹³⁵

In short, money laundering and financial crimes may result in inexplicable changes in money demand and increased vitality of international capital flows, interests, and exchange rates. The unpredictable nature of money laundering, coupled with attendant loss of policy control, may make sound economic policy challenging to achieve.¹³⁶

Money laundering has no direct effect on the people of the nation. Money laundering has a mordant effect on the economy, social well-being and the financial stability of the nation. Some of the significant effects of money laundering are mentioned below.

- Undermines the legitimate private sector operations.
- Corrosion of financial institutions.

¹³⁴ Estimated direct attack cost in Bali Bombings is estimated at USD 50,000. source – Financial Action Task Force Report on Terrorist Financing, 29th February 2008, available at last accessed on November 14, 2008

¹³⁵ Aduki Rajkumar S. “Encyclopedia on Prevention Of Money Laundering Act 2002” 6th Edn, Published By K.G Maheshwari-Kolkata

¹³⁶ Ibid

- Loss of revenue.
- Economic distortion and financial instability.
- Increase of possibility of fraud by corrupt individuals.
- Increase the probability of crime by illicit funding.
- A threat to reputation and loss of trust by vital investors.
- Subvert the economic system leading to the financial crisis.
- Heartens tax evasion.
- Depresses the overall growth of the nation.

1.5. ALARMING STATISTICS

The United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) has conducted a study to evaluate the magnitude of illicit funds generated by drug trafficking and organized crimes and to investigate to what extent these funds are laundered. The report estimates that criminal proceeds amounted to 3.6% of global GDP, with 2.7% (or USD 1.6 trillion) are being laundered. This falls within the widely quoted estimate by the International Monetary Fund, who stated in 1998 that the aggregate size of money laundering in the world could be somewhere between two and five percent of the world's gross domestic product. Using 1998 statistics, these percentages would indicate that money laundering ranged between USD 590 billion and USD 1.5 trillion. At the time, the lower figure was roughly equivalent to the value of the total output of an economy the size of Spain.¹³⁷

Nevertheless, the statistics mentioned above should be treated with caution. The estimates are shown only to emphasize the magnitude of money laundering. Reckoning the illegal nature of the activity, the accurate statistics of money laundering are not available, and it is therefore not viable to produce a precise estimate of the amount of money being laundered globally and domestically every year. The FATF therefore, does not publish any figures in this regard. However, the Financial Intelligence Unit of India publishes an annual report on the number of Suspicious Transaction Reports filed.

During the year, the reporting entities inter-alia continued to examine the transactions during demonetization and as a consequence, over 14 lakh Suspicious Transaction Reports (STRs) were received by FIU-IND, during this year. This increase is almost three times than the STRs received in last year and 14 times than the STRs received before demonetization. During the

¹³⁷<https://www.fatf-gafi.org/faq/moneylaundering/>

year, more than 65,000 STRs were disseminated to law enforcement agencies as compared to over 56,000 STRs in the previous year in 2016-17. A perusal of the feedback received during the year showed that CBDT detected an unaccounted income of Rs.11440.38 crores and ED seized assets worth 984.98 crores, respectively, based on the STRs disseminated by FIU-IND. During the year, FIU-IND received 1087 requests for information from Intelligence agencies and Domestic Law enforcement agencies, out of which information was provided in 1043 requests (96%).

1.6. **SUSPICIOUS TRANSACTION REPORTS**

In financial regulation, a Suspicious Activity Report (SAR) or Suspicious Transaction Report (STR) is a report made by a financial institution about suspicious or potentially suspicious activity. The criteria to decide when a report must be made varies from country to country, but generally is any financial transaction that does not make sense to the financial institution; it is unusual for that particular client; or appears to be done only for hiding or obfuscating another, separate transaction. The report is filled with that country's financial crime enforcement agency, which is typically a specialist agency designed to collect and analyze transactions and then report these to relevant law enforcement.¹³⁸ An STR is to be furnished by the principal officer of the reporting body not later than seven working days on being contented that the financial operation is suspicious. Rule 2(1) (g) of the PMLA Rules defines a suspicious transaction as a transaction, whether or not made in cash, which to a person acting in good faith

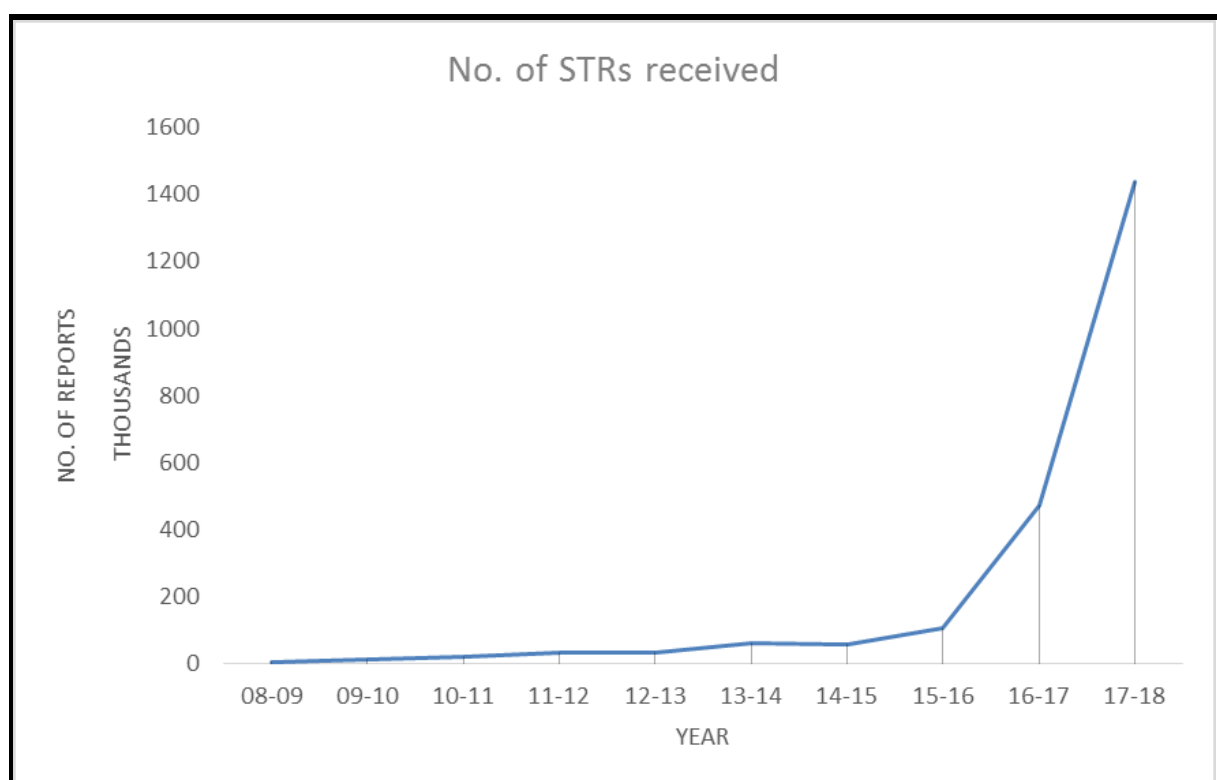
- a. gives rise to a reasonable ground of suspicion that it may involve proceeds of an offence specified in the Schedule to the Act, regardless of the value involved; or
- b. appears to be made in circumstances of unusual or unjustified complexity; or
- c. appears to have no economic rationale or bonafide purpose; or
- d. gives rise to a reasonable ground of suspicion that it may involve financing of the activities relating to terrorism.

During the previous 10 years, the number of STRs received has increased from 4,409 in 2008-09 to 31,731 in 2012-13 and 14,36,340 in 2017-18. The table below shows the increase in the number of STR's filed each year.

¹³⁸ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Suspicious_activity_report

Table 1: No. of STR's received annually from 2008-2018¹³⁹

Year	08-09	09-10	10-11	11-12	12-13	13-14	14-15
No. Of S received	4,409	10,067	20,698	31,317	31,731	61,953	1,44,000



The above graph shows the drastic rise in the number of STR's filed annually from 2008-2018. The quantum jump in the graph indicates the magnitude of the estimates of money laundering and other organized crimes.

Table 2: No. of STR's processed and disseminated¹⁴⁰

Year	13-14	14-15	15-16	16-17	17-18
No. of S processed	35,696	77,624	97,965	74,945	82,595

¹³⁹<https://fiuindia.gov.in/pdfs/downloads/AnnualReport2017-18.pdf>

¹⁴⁰ibid

No. of STRs disseminated	15,288	45,422	53,200	56,978	65,022
--------------------------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

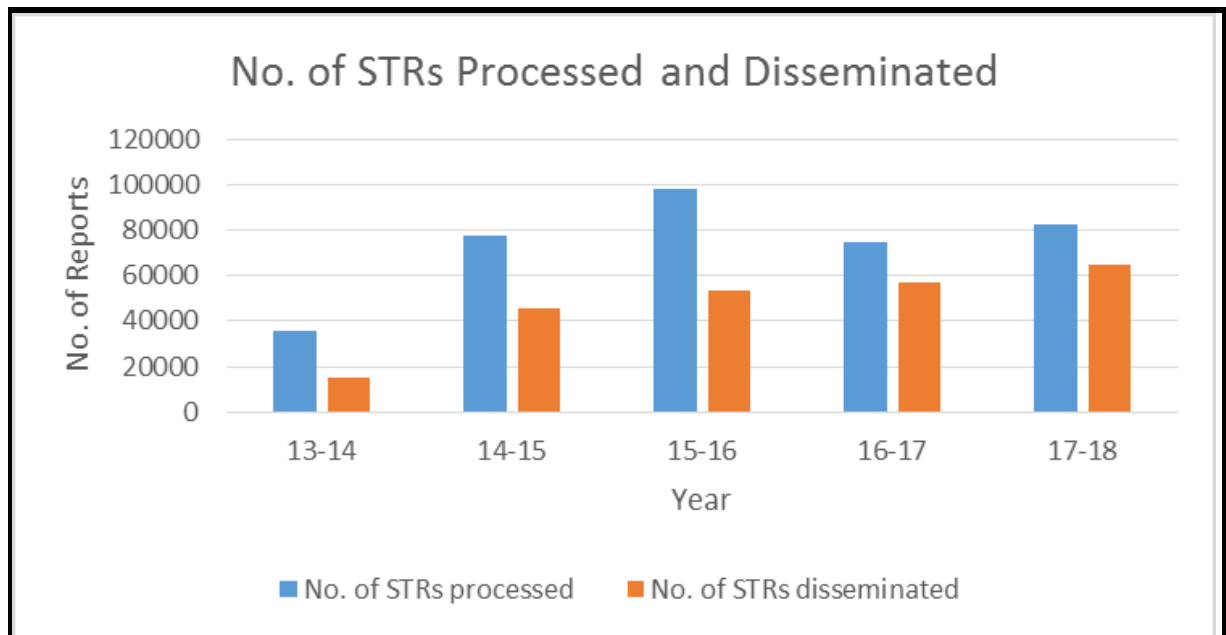
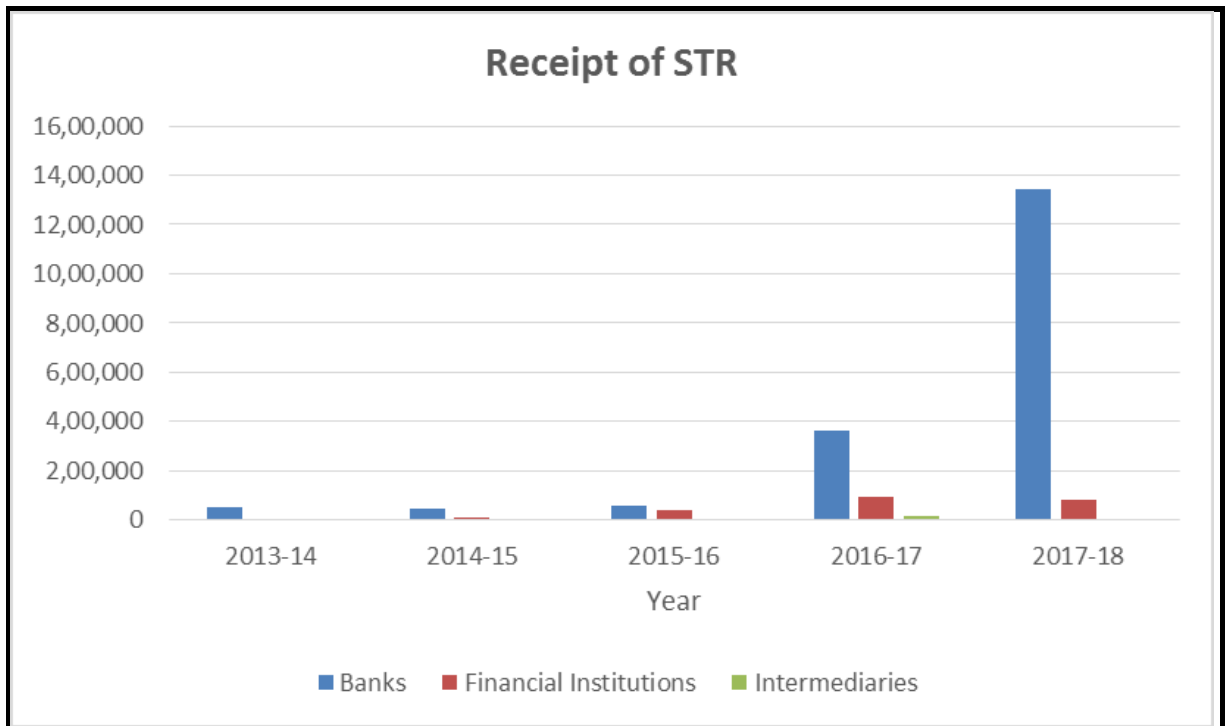
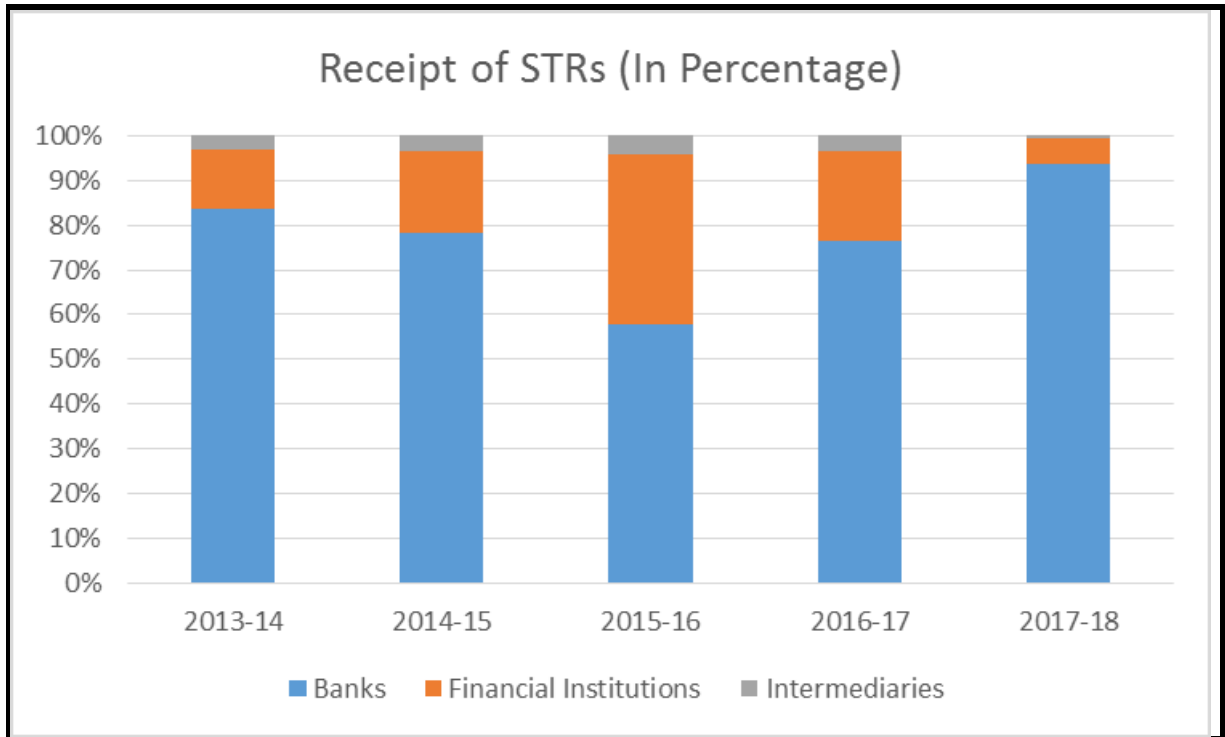


Table 3: Break up of STRs received during 2013 to 2018¹⁴¹

Reporting Entity	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18
Banks	51,765	45,858	61,361	3,61,215	13,43,720
Financial Institutions	8,321	10,649	40,033	94,837	84,781
Intermediaries	1,867	2,139	4,579	16,954	7,839
Total	61,953	58,646	105,973	4,73,006	14,36,340

¹⁴¹ibid



1.7. REGULATION OF MONEY LAUNDERING IN INDIA

In India, before the enactment of Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 (PMLA) the main statutes that incorporated measures to address the problem of money laundering were:

- The Income Tax Act, 1961
- The Conservation of Foreign Exchange and Prevention of Smuggling Activities Act, 1974 (COFEPOSA)
- The Smugglers and Foreign Exchange Manipulators Act, 1976 (SAFEMA)
- The Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Act, 1985 (NDPSA)
- The Benami Transactions (Prohibition) Act, 1988
- The Prevention of Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Act, 1988
- The Foreign Exchange Management Act, 2000, (FEMA)

However, at the beginning of the 20th century, with the increase in the various areas of producing illegitimate capital and with the increase in the sophisticated forms of multinational criminal activity, distress has risen over the lack of effective legislation to control the increasing white-collared crimes in the country. Given the grave requirement for comprehensive legislation on AML, a committee was appointed by the Government to draft the legislation.

1.8. PREVENTION OF MONEY LAUNDERING ACT, 2002

The Parliament has enacted the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002, to give outcome to the formal expression of opinion adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Political Declaration and Global Program of Action in February 1990 which provides the member States to enact money laundering legislation and programs.¹⁴²

Consequently, the Prevention of Money- Laundering Bill, 1998, was introduced in the 12th Lok Sabha on the 4th of August 1998. The Bill was referred by the Hon'ble Speaker to the Department allied Parliamentary Standing Committee of Finance on the 5th August 1998 for inspection and statement. The Standing Committee, in its report dated the 28th January 1999, suggested certain adaptation in the Bill. Before the revised bill could be submitted for contemplation, the 12th Lok Sabha was dissolved and the Bill failed.

¹⁴²SHAH TUSHAR, 'COMMENTARIES ON PREVENTION OF MONEY LAUNDERING ACT, 2002', CURRENT PUBLICATIONS, 2006, MUMBAI. Pg no. 121-136.

Thus, a new Bill incorporating the proposal of the Parliamentary Standing Committee was introduced in the 13th Lok Sabha on the 29th October 1999. After the Bill was conceded by the Lok Sabha on the 2nd December 1999, the Bill was referred by the Chairman of the Rajya Sabha to a select committee of the Rajya Sabha on the 8th December 1999 for its assessment. The Select Committee presented its report on the 24th of July 2000 and the present Act came to be enacted in 2002.

The PMLA and rules notified in the legislation impose an obligation in the banking sectors, financial sectors and the mediators to verify the identity of the clients, maintain records and furnish the information to FIU-IND. The PMLA defines money laundering offence and establishes a detailed procedure for confiscation, seizure, and release of the illegal proceeds of crime.

The PML Act seeks to combat money laundering in India and has three main objectives as mentioned in by the Revenue Department of India¹⁴³ :

- To prevent and control money laundering
- To confiscate and seize the property obtained from the laundered money; and
- To deal with any other issue connected with money laundering in India.
- The Act also proposes punishment under sec.4.

1.8.1. SALIENT FEATURES OF THE ACT

The aforesaid Act was enacted to prevent money-laundering and to provide for confiscation of property derived from, or involved in, money-laundering.¹⁴⁴ The PMLA, 2002, extends to the whole territory of India, including the State of Jammu & Kashmir.

The salient features of PMLA are as follows:

1) Offence of money laundering and punishment:

The offence of money laundering is said to be committed when a person is involved in any process that connects the proceeds of the crime, essentially concealment, possession,

¹⁴³Revenue Department of India under the Finance Ministry
<https://dor.gov.in>

¹⁴⁴ Preamble of the said Act also refers to the Political Declaration and Global Programme of Action annexed to the resolution S-17/2 of General Assembly of the United Nations at its Seventeenth special session on 23rd February 1990, as well as the Sessions on 8th, 9th, and 10th June 1998 which calls upon the Member States to adopt national money-laundering (rather it should be anti-money-laundering) legislation and programme

acquisition, or use and projecting or claiming¹⁴⁵ the illicit proceeds. The proceeds of crime mentioned above involve both normal and scheduled crimes. Punishment prescribed for the offence in common crime is rigorous imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than 3 years and for that of criminal cases is rigorous imprisonment of 7 years. Provided that where the proceeds of crime involved in money-laundering relate to any offence specified under paragraph 2 of Part A¹⁴⁶ of the Schedule, the previously prescribed punishment of rigorous imprisonment of 7 years is substituted with rigorous imprisonment of ten years.

2) Attachment, adjudication and confiscation of the tainted property:

The attachment, adjudication, and confiscation of the property are explained in Part-3 of the Act. The Director or any other person not below the rank of deputy director is authorized to attach any property wherein; he has reasons to believe that the person is involved in money laundering and is in possession of the property which is likely to be concealed, transferred or dealt with in any manner which may result in frustrating any proceedings relating to the confiscation of such proceeds of crime.¹⁴⁷ An official not below the rank of Deputy Director can order attachment of proceeds of crime for a period of 180 days after informing the Magistrate. After that, he will send a report containing material information relating to such attachment to the Adjudicating Authority. Section 8 details the procedure of adjudication. After the official forwards the report to the Adjudication Authority, this Authority should send a show-cause notice to the concerned person(s) within 30 days. After considering the response and all related information, the Authority can give finality to the order of attachment and make a confiscation order, which will thereafter be confirmed or rejected by the Special Court.

3) Obligations of Banking Companies, Financial Institutions and Intermediaries:

It is an obligation on the part of the reporting entity to keep a record of all material information pertaining to money laundering and forward the same to the Director. Such information should be preserved for 5 years.¹⁴⁸ The operation of the reporting entity will be administered by the Director, who can impose any monetary punishment or issue warning or order to audit the accounts if the entity violates its obligations.¹⁴⁹ The Central Government, after consulting

¹⁴⁵Section 3 of PMLA,2002

¹⁴⁶Section 4 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁴⁷Section 5 of PMLA 2002

¹⁴⁸ Section 12 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁴⁹ Section 13 of PMLA, 2002

the Reserve Bank of India, is authorized to specify rules relating to managing information by the reporting entity.¹⁵⁰

4) Enforcement Paraphernalia:

- Adjudicating Authority - The Act authorizes the Central Government of India to constitute an Adjudicating Authority consisting of a Chairman and 2 members and also to describe their extent of functioning and other terms of service. The Adjudicating Authority will function through a Single or Division bench. The Authority has been granted autonomous powers to manage its adjudicating procedure.¹⁵¹
- Administrator - The property laundered will be taken care of i.e. managed after confiscation by an Administrator who will act in accordance with the instructions of the Central Government.¹⁵²
- Appellate Tribunal - All appeals from an order made by the Adjudicating Authority will lie to an Appellate Tribunal constituted by the Central Government.¹⁵³ It will consist of 2 members headed by a Chairman¹⁵⁴. An official can resign by sending his resignation to the Central Government thereby giving a 3 months' notice. He can also be removed by an order made by the Central Government on the grounds of misbehaviour or incapacity.¹⁵⁵

In a recent case of *Pareena Swarup v. Union of India*¹⁵⁶, the petitioner filed a writ petition under Art.35 of the Constitution of India by way of Public Interest Litigation stating that Section 6 which deals with adjudicating authorities, composition, powers etc., Section 25 which deals with the establishment of Appellate Tribunal, Section 27 which deals with composition etc. of the Appellate Tribunal, Section 28 which deals with qualifications for appointment of Chairperson and Members of the Appellate Tribunal, and Section 32 which deals with resignation and removal, Section 40 which deals with members etc. under the PMLA, 2002 are ultra vires of Arts. 14, 19 (1)(g), 21, 50, 323B of the Constitution of India. The petitioner also states that the above-mentioned sections are against the Constitutional provisions and invade the power of judiciary. The Court found worth in the arguments of the petitioner and held that "It is necessary that the Court may draw a line which the executive may not cross in their misguided desire to take over bit by bit and judicial functions and powers of the State exercised by the duly constituted Courts. While creating new avenue of

¹⁵⁰ Section 15 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁵¹ Section 6 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁵² Section 10 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁵³ Section 25 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁵⁴ Section 27 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁵⁵ Section 32 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁵⁶ CDJ 2008 SC 1701, judgment dated 30-09-2008 in WRIT PETITION NO.634 OF 2007.

judicial forums, it is the duty of the Government to see that they are not in breach of basic constitutional scheme of separation of powers and independence of the judicial function". An order was passed directing the respondent i.e., Union of India, to implement the amendments as stated in the above-mentioned sections within six months from the date of passing the judgment.

5) Summons, Searches and Seizures etc.:

The power of surveying and scrutinizing records kept at any place is conferred on the Adjudicating Authority. The Authority may ask any of its officials to carry on the search, collect all relevant information, place identification marks and thereafter send a report to it.¹⁵⁷ The search of a person to be conducted is allowed if it is ordered by the Central Government. The Authority authorized in this behalf cannot detain a person beyond 24 hours, must ensure the presence of 2 witnesses, prepare a list of things seized signed by the witnesses and forward the same to the Adjudicating Authority.¹⁵⁸ A property confiscated or frozen under this Act can be retained for 180 days. This period can be extended by the Adjudicating Authority after being satisfied of the merits of the case. The Court or the Adjudicating Authority can subsequently also order the release of such property.¹⁵⁹ There shall be a presumption of the ownership of property and records recovered from a person's possession.¹⁶⁰ The burden of proof will be on the accused to prove that he is not guilty of an offence under this Act.¹⁶¹ The offences under the Act are to be cognizable and non-bail able.¹⁶²

1.8.2. KEY AML REGULATIONS

- The Government continues to implement the GST. In part, GST is meant to reduce vulnerabilities and illicit financial flows by significantly shrinking the informal economy. Adjustments in 2018 affected processing, rates, and rules governing particular sectors.
- In April 2018, the RBI mandated that all bank account holders link their biometric identifications (Aadhaar) to their accounts by December 31 and that banks check the original identifications for large cash transactions. A Supreme Court decision prohibits private entities from mandating Aadhaar's use as a means of identification, allowing individuals the option to use other forms of ID. However, individuals may continue to use Aadhaar for banking and other purposes.

¹⁵⁷ Section 16 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁵⁸ Section 18 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁵⁹ Retention of property u/s 20 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁶⁰ Presumption as to records or property in certain cases u/s 22 PMLA, 2002.

¹⁶¹ Section 24 of PMLA, 2002

¹⁶² Section 45 of PMLA, 2002

- Cryptocurrencies are formally prohibited in India under an April 2018 RBI rule banning regulated entities from dealing in or providing services to anyone dealing in cryptocurrencies. The rule has since been appealed by the Internet and Mobile Association of India but remains in force, with a final Supreme Court verdict pending. Additionally, the Ministry of Finance has convened a committee to establish a virtual currencies regulatory framework; recommendations were anticipated by December 2018.

1.8.3. KNOW YOUR CUSTOMER

The Reserve Bank of India in 2002 introduced the KYC guidelines for all the banks. In the year 2004, RBI directed all banks to ensure that they are fully acquainted with the KYC provisions before December 31, 2005.

The Know Your Customer or Know Your Client (KYC) is the process of a business verifying the identity of its clients and assessing their suitability, along with the potential risks of illegal intentions towards the business relationship. Know your customer processes are also employed by companies of all sizes for the purpose of ensuring their proposed customers, agents, consultants, or distributors are anti-bribery compliant. Banks, insurers, export creditors and other financial institutions are increasingly demanding that customers provide detailed diligence information. These KYC guidelines have been revisited in the context of the Recommendations made by the Financial Action Task Force (FATF) on Anti-Money Laundering (AML) standards and on Combating Financing of Terrorism (CFT).

The Objective of KYC Norms/ AML Measures/ CFT Guidelines is to prevent banks from being used, intentionally or unintentionally, by criminal elements for money laundering or terrorist financing activities. KYC procedures also enable banks to know/ understand their customers and their financial dealings better which in turn help them manage their risks prudently.

KYC POLICY:

The KYC policy for any bank shall incorporate the following four key elements:

- Customer Acceptance Policy;
- Risk Management;
- Customer Identification Procedures (CIP); and
- Monitoring of Transactions.

For the purpose of KYC policy, a 'Customer' is defined as:

- A person or entity that maintains an account and/or has a business relationship with the bank;
- One on whose behalf the account is maintained (i.e. the beneficial owner);
- Beneficiaries of transactions conducted by professional intermediaries, such as Stock Brokers, Chartered Accountants, Solicitors etc. as permitted under the law; and
- Any person or entity connected with a financial transaction which can pose significant reputational or other risk to the bank, say, a wire transfer or issue of a high value demand draft as a single transaction.

1.9. THE FINANCIAL INTELLIGENCE UNIT-INDIA

The financial intelligence unit of India is a central national anti-money laundering agency established by the Government of India on 18th November, 2018 under the Ministry of Finance. The function of FIU-IND is to receive cash/suspicious transaction reports, analyse them and, as appropriate, disseminate valuable financial information to intelligence/enforcement agencies and regulatory Authority. These are specialized government agencies created to act as an interface between financial sector and law enforcement agencies for collecting, analysing and disseminating information, particularly about suspicious financial transactions.

In terms of the PMLA Rules, banks are required to report information relating to cash and suspicious transactions and all transactions involving receipts by non-profit organizations of value more than rupees ten lakh or its equivalent in foreign currency to the Director, FIU-IND in respect of transactions. It receives prescribed information from various entities in financial sector under the Prevention of Money Laundering Act 2002 (PMLA) and in appropriate cases disseminates information to relevant intelligence/ law enforcement agencies which include Central Board of Direct Taxes, Central Board of Excise & Customs Enforcement Directorate, Narcotics Control Bureau, Central Bureau of Investigation, Intelligence agencies and regulators of financial sector. FIU-IND does not investigate cases.¹⁶³

1.10.JUDICIAL PRONOUNCEMENTS

a) UNION OF INDIA vs. HASSAN ALI KHAN & ANR¹⁶⁴

¹⁶³ The Prevention of Money Laundering (Amendment) Bill, 2011, Standing Committee On Finance (2011-2012) (56th Report) Ministry of Finance (Department of Revenue) pg. 18.

¹⁶⁴ [2011] 11 SCR 778.

The allegation against the accused is that they have committed an offence punishable under Section 4 of the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002. The said case has been registered on the basis of a complaint filed by the Deputy Director, Directorate of Enforcement on the basis of the Report based on certain information and documents received from the Income Tax Department. An investigation was also conducted under the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999, ('FEMA'). Show-cause notices were issued to the accused for alleged violation of Sections 3A and 4 of FEMA for dealing in and acquiring and holding foreign exchange to the extent of Rs.36,000crores approximately in Indian currency, in his account with the Union Bank of Switzerland. Inquiries also revealed that Shri Hassan Ali Khan had obtained at least three Passports in his name by submitting false documents, making false statements and by suppressing the fact that he already had a Passport. Based on the aforesaid material, the Directorate of Enforcement arrested the accused and produced him before the Special Judge, PMLA and was remanded in custody which was rejected and the accused was released on bail. The Union of India thereupon filed Special Leave Petition and upon observing that the material made available on record prima facie discloses the commission of an offence by the accused punishable under the provisions of the PMLA, the Supreme Court disposed of the appeal as well as the Special Leave Petition and set aside the order of the Special Judge, PMLA and directed that the accused be taken into custody. Thereafter, the accused was remanded into custody from time to time.

Observation: The offence of money laundering is an offence of a grave nature. A person indulged in it cannot escape from the hands of the law. If such an offence is committed, strict actions will be taken.

b) SHIV KANT TRIPATHI vs. STATE OF U.P.¹⁶⁵

Brief facts of the case are: The petitioner lodged an F.I.R. alleging commission of certain scheduled offences, certain offences under the Prevention of Corruption Act, 1988 as well as commission of offences under Sections 3 and 4 of the Money-Laundering Act. The substance of the allegations in the FIR is that Amar Singh while holding the office of the Chairman of the Uttar Pradesh Development Council, misused his official position and awarded various Government contracts worth thousands of crores to companies owned and controlled by him and he also received kickbacks in the form of commission. It was also alleged that he indulged

¹⁶⁵ 2013 (6) ADJ 672.

in Money-Laundering business by creating a web of shell companies. Thus, he was in possession of wealth disproportionate to his known sources of income and misused his position by indulging in Money-Laundering business by conspiring with other Directors, officials and statutory authorities. So far as the offences under the Money-Laundering Act are concerned the Enforcement Directorate had completed the investigation but on the basis of materials made available during investigation, the Directorate did not find anything against Amar Singh to submit a charge-sheet and therefore, the investigation has been closed but no report has been submitted in any Court.

The Court held that the Enforcement Directorate is duty bound to submit final report or charge-sheet, as the case may be, before the Court which is designated as Special Court by the Central Government in consultation with the Chief Justice of the High Court under Section 43 of the Money-Laundering Act. In the present case, admittedly after completing investigation the Enforcement Directorate has not filed the final report on the ground that there is no provision for submission of the final report under the Money-Laundering Act. Since the term 'investigation' shall also include submission of final report as defined in the Code, it was directed by the Court that if the process is issued by the Magistrate or upon a further investigation a charge-sheet is submitted in respect of any scheduled offence, the Enforcement Directorate will submit the Final Form before the designated Court so that the designated Court shall be in a position to examine the efforts made by way of investigation, the evidence collected during the investigation and find out as to whether the final report was justified or not.

Observation: The judgement in this case gives us an example that the Court keeps a strict check and control over the actions of the Authorities under the PMLA and directs them to do the acts which they are duty bound to do.

c) GLOBAL MONEY LAUNDERING RING OF IQBAL MIRCHI¹⁶⁶

A full-blown investigation into suspected terror funding and hawala (illegal money transaction) operations of the infamous 'D' company has been launched with the Enforcement Directorate (ED) bringing under its scanner a Rs. 3,000 crore global money laundering ring allegedly involving family members and associates of late Iqbal Mirchi— who was a right-hand man of fugitive Pakistan-based don Dawood Ibrahim. Mirchi, who died in 2013 in the

¹⁶⁶ Iqbal Mohammed Memon vs. State Of Maharashtra (1996 CriLJ 2418); Hajra Iqbal Memon vs. Union of India (AIR 1999 Delhi 271).

UK, is suspected to have laundered and moved funds through the hawala route to purchase a host of properties in at least 10 or more countries with the help of his associates. The agency which has registered a case under the Foreign Exchange Management Act (FEMA) recently to probe the entire range of complex real estate transactions found that at least four buildings located in Mumbai were sold off by Mirchi's family in 2010 by creating "fictitious identities" and front companies in "contravention of RBI guidelines and FEMA rules." The agency has also issued notices to Mirchi's widow, two sons, relatives, lawyers and business associates in connection with its investigation conducted under the Foreign Exchange Management Act (Fema). The agency has also contacted the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) to obtain records on Mirchi and his associates' business and banking operations in India. The ED has handed over the investigation of the case to a special investigation team as it has identified numerous assets used to run the hawala racket.

1.11.VULNERABILITIES

India has taken up various Anti-Money Laundering methods to curb this issue but these measures somewhere or the other have some loopholes or lacunas and thus is not able to fulfil their complete purpose. Some of such problems are pointed out below:

1) Rapid Growth of Technology:

The advent growth of technology at such a greater speed has improved the potential of money launderers to obscure the origin of proceeds of crime by cyber finance techniques. The enforcement agencies are not able to counter the speed of growing technologies.

2) Lethargy of Enforcement System:

India started its anti-money laundering exercise in the year 1998, with a well start, but later on the process slowed down and was not properly tackled. Consequently, saw the day of enforcement of the Act only in 2005 – seven years – a long time for enforcement. When the PMLA 2002 with amendments in 2005 came into force, it was innate with many lacunas as there were several developments in those seven years which the Act failed to address. Then, as obvious, a need was felt to have further amendments.

3) Non-fulfilment of the purpose of KYC Norms:

RBI has issued the policy of KYC norms with the intention to prevent banks from being used by the criminals for the purpose of money laundering or terrorist financing activities. However, it does not prevent or abstain from the problem of Hawala transactions as RBI cannot regulate them. Further, such norms are only a mockery as the implementing agencies are indifferent to it. Also, the increasing competition in the market is forcing the Banks to

lower their guards and thus facilitating the money launderers to make illicit use of it in the continuance of their crime.

4) Lack of comprehensive enforcement agencies

The offence of money laundering is no more stuck to one area of operation but has expanded its scope include many different areas of operation. In India, there are separate wings of law enforcement agencies dealing with money laundering, cybercrimes terrorist crimes, economic offences etc. Such agencies lack convergence among themselves. The issue of money laundering, as we have seen, is a borderless world but these agencies are still stuck with the laws and procedures of the states. Authorities believe India has insufficient investigators to analyze the enormous amount of potential money laundering data identified during demonetization.¹⁶⁷

5) Threshold Limit under PMLA 2002.

The definition of money laundering creates two classes of scheduled offences. In respect of offences against the State and Drug related offences, any sum or property howsoever small may be seized and confiscated under this Act. In respect of other scheduled offences falling under schedule B, floor value of Rs. 30 Lakhs is prescribed so as to exclude relatively small offences, and properties. Unfortunately, this floor limit itself provides an escape route, as a person may engage with relative immunity in a series of transactions of money laundering below this limit.¹⁶⁸

1.12.CONCLUSION

Combating money laundering is a dynamic process as the criminals who launder money are continuously seeking new ways to achieve their illegitimate ends. Moreover, it has become evident to the FATF through its regular typologies exercises that as its members have strengthened their systems to combat money laundering the criminals have sought to exploit weaknesses in other jurisdictions to continue their laundering activities.

Many important financial centres have now adopted legislation to curb drug-related money laundering. However, too many priority financial centers have still not adopted needed legislation or ratified the convention. There is also a substantial question of whether the drug

¹⁶⁷ United States Department of State- International Narcotics Control Strategy Report Volume II Money Laundering March 2019.

¹⁶⁸Gururaj, B.N., Commentaries on FEMA, Money Laundering Act and COFEPOSA, Nagpur: Wadhawa, Ed. 2005

trafficking-oriented money laundering laws that many governments adopted in the earlier part of this decade are adequate, given recent development in money-laundering practices and new technologies used in banking. Organized crime groups are increasingly a factor in major money-laundering schemes – and the multiple sources of their proceeds compounds the difficulty of linking the monetary transaction to a unique predicate offence like drug trafficking. Moreover, criminal organizations have distinct patterns of operations.

1.13. SUGGETIONS

As it can be seen that money laundering includes deeds that are global in nature and are also at a higher level, for that reason, to make a significant impact, it is essential that all countries should enact stringent and as far as possible same laws so that the money launderers will have no means to aim in order to launder their proceeds of crime by way of limitation of jurisdiction or the like. Since the States have no responsibility to decide which offences should be measured as predicate offences to money laundering there is no agreement into the international harmonizing efforts for anti-money laundering. Thus, there is a need to enlist frequent predicate offences to solve the problem globally particularly keeping in mind the trans-national character of the offence of money laundering.

Moreover, the proviso of financial confidentiality in other countries is an issue. The states are reluctant in compromising with this confidentiality. There is a necessity to draw a line between such financial confidentiality rules and these financial institutions becoming money laundering havens. Apart from that, many a people are of the opinion that money laundering seem to be a victimless offence. They are ignorant of the harmful effects of such a crime. So, there is a need to educate people and create alertness among them and thereby infuse a sense of watchfulness towards the instances of money laundering. This would also aid in better law enforcement as it would be subject to public examination. Moreover, to have effective anti-money laundering measures, there needs to be proper coordination between the Centre and the State. For that, the tussle among the two should be removed. The laws should not only be the responsibility of the Centre, but it should be implemented at the State level also. The more decentralized the law would be the better reach it will have. Therefore, to have an effective anti-money laundering regime, one has to think regionally, nationally and globally.

India's bid for NSG:
Prospects and Challenges

-Aditya, Research Intern, CHSS.

2.1 Introduction:

Nuclear Suppliers Group is a participatory, multilateral, and non-legally binding; consent operated nuclear export control authority. It was formed in 1974, in the wake of a nuclear device explosion by India, which hinted of a plight that nuclear technology meant for peaceful purposes could be misemployed in developing nuclear weapons. It is an exclusive elite group of 48 participating governments that together hold a monopoly over nuclear commerce. Participating governments give a political commitment to implement nuclear export guidelines and thereby control the trade of fissile material, nuclear fuel, nuclear technology, and allied equipment on the global platform.

This research paper will examine prospects and challenges in India's bid for NSG membership. It will carefully analyze the hurdles, primarily pushed by China against India's membership, and will show that NSG membership is essential for India to emerge as regional power and superpower as an afterthought. It will highlight the lobbying efforts done by Indian diplomats and political leadership to press hard the current 48 participating governments at NSG for the unanimous vote for India's application. The paper maintains that membership at NSG for India lies in national security and economic interest and shows that, it is a must-have affiliation for India in the presence of nuclear neighbors and a mandatory crossover for a permanent seat in the United Nations Security Council.

2.2 Research Methodology:

For writing this research paper, Qualitative research has opted. Since the topic of this research is current and unfolding, issue updates were taken from credible English and Chinese newspapers. This contributed to understanding the perspectives of both the countries on the issue. To gain insights into this topic, journal articles were picked from JSTOR and primary sources from government websites to undertake this research.

2.3. Literature Review:

While there is a lot of literature on India's call for NSG membership and allied developments. Many scholars argue that it is beneficial for India, while some take a neutral stand, and some argue against India's membership. In my literature review, I have included a mix of these contesting positions.

Saira Bano Orakzai, a Pakistani origin research fellow at Harvard University, is skeptical of India's non-proliferation commitments and discusses India's application in the backdrop of the U.S. led India specific NSG exemption in 2008. She acknowledges India's commitment and adherence to strict implementation of NSG guidelines laid during the time of the waiver but simultaneously holds that the addition of India to NSG would not strengthen the nuclear

export control regime. On the contrary, she believes India will be an odd participant among the even participants who have already committed themselves to the Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT). In situations unfavorable to India's NPT position, she thinks India will act as an obstacle in consensus building and decision-making process. Furthermore, she believes admitting a non-NPT signatory will profoundly undermine the credibility of the elite group as it stands against the eligibility criteria. She is doubtful about India's intentions and foresees that India may indulge in nuclear trade in the future, or it may choose not to comply with the non-proliferation norms completely. She has positioned herself to such a line of thought owing to India demanding of "clean and unconditional waiver" (Bano 2014) during the 2008 NSG waiver. She maintains that procedural requirements ought to be followed, and India should first sign the NPT treaty and then bid afresh for the NSG membership.

On the other hand, Douglas and Doyle, in their research, put forth different perspectives on India's bid. While analyzing the situation, they take a realist approach. They don't specifically talk about whether India should be given membership or not, but their analysis tries to provide more of an overview of the situation. They believe that international arms control regimes such as NPT, CTBT (Comprehensive nuclear test-ban treaty), NSG are "irrelevant for cases like China and India" (Douglas and Doyle 2014). They stress on the point that it is the power relations between the states, which ultimately lead to decision making and not the affiliations and recognitions to these treaties. India and China are adjacent emerging power in the Asian theatre, and both the states will formulate their position in compliance with what complements their security objectives. Just like China has a threat emanating from the USA and cannot go for nuclear disarmament same copies to India, which has it from China. They maintain that possessing nuclear weapons is a security strategy, and India's membership to NSG will only provide India a tangential advantage as India is already equipped with the technology to produce nuclear weapons.

Balachandran and Kazi, research fellows at the Institute for Defence Studies and Analyses in their research holistically evaluate India's NSG membership candidature. Being aware of the procedural issues raised by China, they put forth a counter-question, questioning China's credibility to follow NSG rules and procedures. They maintain that China violated the NSG guidelines in its letter addressed to D.G., IAEA (International Atomic Energy Agency). They say, China, in its message, wrote, "*China will **once admit to NSG**, act as per the NSG Guidelines.*" (Balachandran and Kazi 2016). They stressed that what ought to be committed first, was committed afterward by China, reflecting a complete departure from the admission procedure. Moreover, they also tried to put that, all NSG members in their bits and pieces of

information are aware of the fact that China engages in nuclear proliferation by supplying nuclear weapon technology to Pakistan. Yet no member raises the concern. They question the credibility of the NSG group and don't consider it worth joining. Furthermore, instead of the 2008 India specific NSG waiver, they don't think it is of paramount importance and immediate necessity for India to join the NSG group. They take a pragmatic stand and pat on India's current established civil nuclear agreements. They believe that these agreements are arranging enough nuclear fuel for a handful of nuclear power plants running in the country. Also, they don't entirely reject the prospects of India's membership, feel that it is crucial to "safeguard future interest in nuclear commerce" and also to make sure that "no decision is made inimical" to the interest of the country (Balachandran and Kazi 2016).

2.4. Prospects:

In this section, I will try to find out the prospects and advantages available to India if it becomes a member of the nuclear supplier's group.

India is a self-declared nuclear state. Five nuclear bomb tests carried out in May 1998 are a testimony to this fact. This essentially means that India possesses required expertise in nuclear technology and infrastructural framework to develop nuclear weapons, reactors, and other systems that help in harnessing nuclear energy. Once tapped, this energy can then be used for peaceful civilian purposes. So, India is self-sufficient, capable enough in nuclear 'know-how,' and once it enters the NSG elite club, it can export and monetize its expertise in this field. Though presently, India is not a signatory to the 1968 Non-proliferation Treaty (NPT), yet it has firmly committed itself to be nuclear non-proliferation while maintaining a stellar track record in its adherence. What lies before India is a ready exportable nuclear knowledge, eagerly waiting for getting shipped. So, NSG membership can bring India a significant amount of economic growth in the future. Moreover, the membership will allow greater knowledge sharing, cooperation, and attract foreign investments in the field of nuclear technology, which will give a significant boost to India's Make-in-India initiative.

Furthermore, though being capable of developing nuclear technology, India lacks the availability of nuclear fuel, particularly Uranium (Hosur 2010). India is not self-sufficient in the stocks of nuclear fuel, which makes it difficult for her to continue running its nuclear power plants. Though Thorium is found in abundance in Rajasthan and Leh within India, unfortunately, its chemical nature makes it unsuitable for purposes of using it in civilian nuclear power plants. To run a civilian plant effectively, Uranium is required as a fuel. So, if India becomes a member of the NSG, it will be able to import Uranium in desirable quantity from the member countries in the NSG group. This will ease Uranium procurement for India,

who otherwise has to rely on signing country-to-country nuclear bilateral agreements wherein each agreement comes with its own terms and conditions. Presently, India has a civil nuclear agreement with 12 countries (Reddy 2016). This includes countries such as the U.S., Russia, Japan, Australia. I believe entry into the NSG club will diminish the need for striking country-specific nuclear agreements and will provide a platform for nuclear trade expansion.

Additionally, India's import of Uranium as a nuclear fuel will help in reducing India's dependence on fossil fuels and conventional sources of energy. It will complement India's political commitments stated at the Paris climate agreement 2016 to reduce India's dependence on fossil fuels and by 2030, obtaining 40% of energy through renewable sources of energy (Pratap 2018). As more investment is brought in the form of nuclear power plants, more significant will be the energy produced, greater will be the available electricity, and lower will be the electricity prices in the country.

India's active participation and contribution to resulting nuclear commerce will strengthen not only India's economy but also her bilateral relations. NSG membership will land India into an international regime hitherto managing global nuclear governance. This will serve as an important milestone in the aspirations and journey of India to become a superpower. I believe it is a must-have affiliation for India in the presence of nuclear neighbors and also a critical checkpoint in the road ahead to permanent United Nation Security Council seat.

2.5. Challenges:

So far, I have talked about the prospects coming to India from the NSG membership. In this section, I will talk about particular inescapable challenges in India's path to NSG.

India's challenges can be broadly classified into the following two types; problems arising from not signing the NPT treaty and another from unenthusiastic China. I will discuss both these challenges in turn.

2.5.1 Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT):

International treaty formulated in 1968 to prevent the proliferation of nuclear weapons and technology. India is not a signatory to the NPT treaty, which is a required eligibility criterion as per the NSG 2001 Plenary session (Balachandran & Kazi 2016). Principles state the following; Adherence to full obligations of either NPT or the treaties of Rarotonga, Semipalatinsk, Bangkok, Pelindaba, Tlatelolco, or any other international non-proliferation agreement is necessary to get an application for participation in NSG considered (NSG official website). India does not meet this criterion. But I feel India has its reasons for not fulfilling this criterion (Ganguly & Sarkar 2018). India thinks that the NPT treaty is discriminatory. The agreement unfairly divides states into nuclear haves and have-nots. States

which manufactured or carried out nuclear explosion before January 1, 1967, are called nuclear weapon states (NWS), otherwise, for any time after 1967, they are categorized as a non-nuclear weapon state (NNWS) (Howlett 2011). It further states that NNWS cannot manufacture and test nuclear weapons neither in the present nor anytime in the future and NWS to proceed to nuclear disarmament gradually. Had India signed the NPT Treaty in 1968, it would be impossible for India to boast itself as nuclear power today.

I feel it makes an entirely different case for India. NPT status of India's adjacent neighbors Pakistan and China does not make the security environment conducive for India to sign NPT. While China, as a nuclear weapon state (NWS), NPT members can possess nuclear weapons. It is essential to mention one small loophole in the NPT treaty. Though NPT expects NWS members to move towards nuclear disarmament gradually, it does not specify the time frame within which it has to be carried out. This becomes leveraged for nuclear weapon states as they serve no checks on them to do so. Whereas, Pakistan, also being a self-claimed nuclear state coupled with not being a signatory to NPT, has no such an obligation to either reduce or not-to-develop nuclear weapons. Therefore, if, in such a geostrategic scenario, India commits itself to NPT, I strongly feel, it will lose its minimum nuclear deterrence capacity in the neighborhood. For India, signing the NPT treaty is more likely to become a threat to its national security.

However, despite being a signatory to NPT, India has demonstrated that it is a responsible nuclear power and has maintained a distinguished track record of nuclear non-proliferation. India is a member of 3 out of 4 international arms control regimes - MTCR (Missile Technology Control Regime) June 2016, Wassenaar Arrangement, December 2017, and Australia Group, January 2018 (Rajagopalan 2018). To emphasize more, in the words of Indian ambassador, Amandeep Singh Gill India remains committed to "voluntary moratorium of nuclear explosive testing" (MEA ambassador statement). A manifestation of nuclear non-proliferation commitments can be seen in the formulation of Indian Foreign Policy, of no first use, no use of nuclear weapons on NNWS, and minimum nuclear deterrence (Dingli 2010).

2.5.2 Challenges Emancipating from Unenthusiastic China

India's application for NSG membership was first discussed in Seoul Plenary Session held in 2016 under Argentina chairmanship (Jingxi 2016). The unenthusiastic nature of China was comprehensible from Chinese behavior in the meeting, which concluded inconclusively on India's membership application. China rebuffed discussing India's membership application, and instead pushed the member countries to first come up with a consensus on criteria for admitting non-NPT nations, and then advance further on discussing the specific cases like

India (Baijie 2017). China pressed the member countries for 'criteria-based' admission of non-NPT states. It further maintained that admitting contenders beyond the acceptance criteria will highly impinge on the credibility of the international group.

It is imperative to understand why China is going by a 'criteria-based' approach with special emphasis on NPT membership. The basis for it lies in India's NSG application, which was subsequently followed by Pakistan dropping a one (Iqbal 2016). Had China agreed to vote for India in the Seoul Plenary Session without raising the procedural issue, it would have resulted in enraging China's "all-weather strategic partner," i.e., Pakistan (Dingli 2010). One can also view this Chinese move in the broader geopolitical scenario where China does not want India to rise in parallel.

Chinese consciousness knew in advance that NSG members would never reach a consensus to admit Pakistan as it has a serious record of nuclear proliferation. The trail is evident from Pakistani scientist A.Q Khan proliferating nuclear weapon technology to North Korea (Ramani 2016).

China intuitively knew beforehand that its ally Pakistan would never be inducted into NSG due to its abysmal track record. In fact, in my opinion, China faced a 'strategic friendship' dilemma. So, to avert the dilemmatic situation, China cleverly chose to engage the NSG members in discussing and developing non-NPT admission criteria considering it the most viable option available in the trade-off.

Indian media and Indian policymakers interpreted China's sagacious balanced stance as an obstacle, the one which is causing uncertainties in India's path to NSG.

On the contrary, clippings in the Chinese newspaper clarified and reinstated China's position held in the Seoul Plenary Meeting. They highlighted and reiterated the statement made by the official of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of China, Wang Qun, i.e., China was only abiding by the procedural requirements (Jingxi 2016). Furthermore, media reports highlighted that the agenda in the Seoul Plenary Session 2016 was not to discuss India's membership application but to discuss non-NPT admission criteria. What they are essentially trying to convey is that Indian membership was off the plan, so the question of blocking or causing hindrance in India's bid does not arise.

After carefully understanding the stand of both countries, I have come up with a suggestion. Although I appreciate the fact that China is abiding by the procedural requirements and pressing the member countries consensually to adopt 'universal criteria' for admission of non-NPT states, I suggest while formulating this criterion, the NSG members should also consider the merit factor. Preference should be given to those countries that have demonstrated a

distinguished track record for nuclear non-proliferation and are striving as a responsible nuclear power. The newly developed admission approach should be flexible and accommodative, which considers and respects the national security of the contesting country. For example, India has not signed the NPT treaty primarily because it severely undermines its national security. These types of glitches should not become encumbrances for a credible country in the path to NSG.

That said, taking note of the developments, Indian diplomats and forefront leadership have known to indulge in quiet diplomacy after Seoul Plenary Session to garner support for their NSG bid (Jacob 2018). This is evident from the unannounced traveling of S. Jaishankar, former foreign secretary of India to China, and engaging in an informal dialogue with the Chinese counterpart (Kimball 2016). Moreover, both the Minister of State of MEA, M.J Akbar and V.K Singh traveled to Austria and Argentina respectively in May this year to strengthen bilateral relations and gather support for NSG bid (Rajagopalan 2018). For now, India has formally received support from the United States, U.K, Russian Federation, France, Canada, Australia, Germany, Belgium, Republic of Korea, Spain, Netherlands, Sweden, Finland, and Japan (MEA Ministerial Press release).

I optimistically speculate that India's heightened diplomatic outreach since 2014 will successfully lead to polling in unanimous votes for India's bid in NSG.

2.6. Conclusion:

Under the leadership of Narendra Modi, India's foreign relations have constructed significantly and have become forward-looking. If India manages to bag a seat at NSG, it will be a significant foreign policy achievement for the Modi government to the run-up to the 2019 General elections. NSG is a must-have affiliation for India in the presence of nuclear neighbors. It is also essential as it will land India into managing global nuclear trade, which is expected to ramp up India's economic and military might significantly. I believe it is a necessary checkpoint for India to cross in the longer race of becoming a superpower and a permanent member of the UNSC (United Nations Security Council). India eagerly waits for the next plenary session, which will determine what happens to her nuclear fate.

2.7. References:

1. Baije, A 2017, 'China not blocking India's entry into Nuclear Suppliers Group', *China Daily*, viewed on January 1 2019, can be accessed at URL: http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-02/22/content_28294116.htm
2. Balachandran, G & Kazi, R 2016, 'Membership expansion in the Nuclear Suppliers Group', *Institute for Defence Studies and Analyses*, viewed on January 2 , 2019, can be accessed at URL: https://idsa.in/specialfeature/membership-nuclear-suppliers-group_gbalachandran_220616
3. Bano, S 2014, 'India's Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG) Membership and the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Regime', *Irish Studies in International Affairs*, Vol. 25, pp. 117-135, viewed on January 2, 2019, can be accessed at URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.3318/isia.2014.25.2>
4. Dingli, S 2010, 'Building China-India Reconciliation', *Asian Perspective*, Vol. 34, No. 4, pp. 139-163, viewed on January 3, 2019, can be accessed at URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/42704737>
5. Douglas, J & Doyle J, 2014, 'China and India's Nuclear Strategies', *Irish Studies in International Affairs*, vol. 25, pp. 73–88, viewed on January 3 , 2019, can be accessed at URL: www.jstor.org/stable/10.3318/isia.2014.25.13
6. Ganguly, S & Sarkar, J 2018, 'India and the NPT After 50 Years', *The Diplomat*, viewed on January 3 2019, can be accessed at URL: <https://thediplomat.com/2018/06/india-and-the-npt-after-50-years/>
7. Gill, A 2017, 'Statement by Ambassador Amandeep Singh Gill, permanent representative of India to the Conference on Disarmament', viewed on January 2, 2019, can be accessed at URL: <http://meaindia.nic.in/cdgeneva/?6452?000>
8. Hosur, P 2010, 'The Indo-US civilian nuclear agreement: What's the big deal?', *Annual John W. Holmes issue on Canadian foreign policy*, 65(2), pp. 435-448, viewed on January 2, 2019, can be accessed at URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/25681120>
9. Howlett, D 2011, 'Nuclear proliferation', in Baylis J & Smith, S & Owens, P (ed), *The Globalization of World Politics: An Introduction to International Relations*, 5th edition, Oxford University Press, New York, United States, page no: 382-398.
10. Iqbal, A 2016, '[NSG to take up Pakistan, India's membership requests this week](#)', *The Dawn*, viewed on January 4 2019, can be accessed at URL: <https://www.dawn.com/news/1266036>
11. Jacob, J 2018, 'India working on strategy to make another bid for NSG membership', *Hindustan Times*, viewed on January 4 2019, can be accessed at URL: <https://www.hindustantimes.com/india-news/india-working-on-strategy-to-make-another-bid-for-nsg-membership/story-df8WFzlxZVMnsbAomstxM.html>

12. Jingxi, M 2016, 'China denies blocking India's membership in Nuclear Suppliers Group', *China Daily*, viewed on January 5 2019, can be accessed at URL: http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/world/2016-06/24/content_25839574.htm
13. Kimball, D 2016, 'Nuclear Suppliers Divided on Indian Bid', *Arms Control Today*, 46(6), 23-24, viewed on January 5, 2019 can be accessed at URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/24878393>
14. NSG official website, URL: <http://www.nuclearsuppliersgroup.org/en/about-nsg/participants1>
15. Pratap, R 2018, 'India may hit Paris climate targets ahead of schedule: TERI', *The Hindu business Line*, viewed on January 6, 2019, can be accessed at URL: <https://www.thehindubusinessline.com/news/india-may-reach-paris-targets-before-schedule-teri-head/article24281697.ece>
16. Rajagopalan, P 2018, 'Can India Make Headway in the Nuclear Suppliers Group in 2018?', *The Diplomat*, viewed on January 6, 2019, can be accessed at URL: <https://thediplomat.com/2018/06/can-india-make-headway-in-the-nuclear-suppliers-group-in-2018/>
17. Ramani, S 2016, 'The Long History of the Pakistan-North Korea Nexus', *The Diplomat*, viewed on January 5, 2019, can be accessed at URL: <https://thediplomat.com/2016/08/the-long-history-of-the-pakistan-north-korea-nexus/>
18. Reddy, B 2016, 'Determined to honour pact on uranium supply: Namibia', *The Hindu*, viewed on January 6, 2019, can be accessed at URL: <https://www.thehindu.com/news/Determined-to-honour-pact-on-uranium-supply-Namibia/article14426539.ece>

Geopolitics of Artificial Intelligence post COVID'19

**-SindhuDeshini, Research Intern,
CHSS.**

7.1. Introduction:

“Artificial Intelligence,” was the term first coined by John McCarthy in 1956 as “the science and engineering of intelligent machines.” It is a fast-growing field of technology that is increasingly playing a more critical role in many aspects our lives ranging from services to medical diagnostic tools to Alexa. Any country’s AI prowess has major implications for how its citizens live, work and decides its economic and military future. AI algorithms are designed to make-decisions, using real-time data most of the times. It is taken in conjunction with Machine Learning and Data Analytics.

It has been estimated that, by 2030 AI will add \$15.7 trillion to the global GDP. AI is not just another trend, but a global revolution. It will be central to the balance of power in the future among the nation states. A new World Order of AI Economy is being built by the countries for securing their futures.

7.2 China:

In July 2017, The State Council of China released the “**New Generation Artificial Intelligence Development Plan**”, which outlines China’s strategy to build a domestic AI industry worth nearly US\$150 billion in the next few years and to become the leading AI power by 2030. MOST(Ministry of Science and Technology) and AI Plan Promotion Office are responsible for the implementation and coordination of the emergent AI-related .An AI Strategy Advisory Committee was also established to conduct research on strategic issues related to AI and to make recommendations. Additionally, an AI Industry Development Alliance was established, which is co-sponsored by more than 200 enterprises and agencies nationwide and focuses on building a public service platform for the development of China’s AI industry with which to integrate resources and accelerate growth.

7.2.1 Beijing AI Principles:

In May 2019, the Beijing AI Principles were released by a multi-stakeholder coalition including the Beijing Academy of Artificial Intelligence (BAAI), Peking University, Tsinghua University, Institute of Automation and Institute of Computing Technology in Chinese Academy of Sciences, and an AI industrial league involving firms like Baidu, Alibaba and Tencent. These 15 principles call for “**the construction of a human community with a shared future, and the realization of beneficial AI for humankind and nature**”, and are separated into three sections: Research and Development, Use, and Governance. They focus on benefitting all of humanity and the environment; serving human values such as privacy, dignity, freedom, autonomy, and rights; continuous focus on AI safety and security;

inclusivity; openness; supporting international cooperation and avoiding a “malicious AI race”; and long-term planning for more advanced AI systems, among others.

China has been building a global Artificial Intelligence empire, and seeding the ecosystem of the future. In China, Baidu, Tencent and Alibaba-three biggest Chinese companies collectively, they're known as the BAT, and they're all part of that well-capitalized, highly organized A.I. plan. These companies are well established around Seattle, San Francisco and are investing significantly in many U.S startups. They are attracting these firms by inviting them into the lucrative Chinese markets, a dream for many growing businesses. Zolo, Missouri based face-recognition system bought by Ant Financial of China in 2016, and a part of Alipay payment services is an example.

With access to the data all over the world, BAT could soon command what's perhaps our most valuable resource--human data--without the privacy and security restrictions. In this age where, data is considered as new oil, China could be the new OPEC.

China has been following a saying, “In a crisis, collaboration is key”, by actively bringing all AI-based tech companies together for working during COVID'19. It has actively leveraged digital technologies such as artificial intelligence (AI), big data, cloud computing, blockchain, and 5G, in epidemic monitoring, virus tracking, prevention, control and treatment, and resource allocation.

Alibaba is using specific applications like the CT Image Analytics Solutions in mass testing. Alibaba Cloud is running a virus genome sequencing application which is helping to diagnose new coronavirus cases within a few hours. Alibaba DAMO Academy has developed an AI algorithm that shortened the genetic analysis of suspected cases from several hours to half an hour and can accurately detect virus mutations.

Baidu Research, a world leader in AI R&D, open-sourced LinearFold (its linear-time AI algorithm), to epidemic prevention centers, gene testing institutions, and global scientific research institutions.

Yitu Technology developed the AI-enabled CT scan system which, help doctors better analyze scan results and disinfect rooms and deliver meals. So far, Yitu has cooperated with over 200 medical institutions across the world. Many of their products have been exported to a number of European countries, including Italy and Poland. Gaussian Robotics is another leading manufacturer of autonomous robot cleaners.

China has seen a partnership between UNIDO's (United Nations Industrial Development Organization) Investment and Technology Promotion Office (ITPO) in Shanghai, and the

Beijing-based White Rhino Auto company for unmanned vehicles to work at Wuhan's Guanggu Field Hospital.

7.3.Taiwan:

Taiwan is seeking to develop a world leading AI on Device solution and sound ecosystem that creates a niche market and become an important partner in the value chain of global intelligent system, which incorporate to promote AI technology among industries with test fields, regulations, and data sharing.

In 2018, Taiwan released a **four-year AI action plan** with a budget of \$320 million to achieve, “**The digital nation, smart island**” proposal put forward by President Tsai Ing-wen. MOST relies on its AI cloud service platform, smart robotics innovation base, AI Innovation Research Center, semiconductor Moonshot project, and the Grand for this purpose. The AI Innovation Research Center is a cross-disciplinary integration that focuses on smart healthcare, smart manufacturing, smart monitoring, and smart transportation and has realized unprecedented achievements in academia and industry.

With MOST's financial assistance, National Taiwan University's Center for Artificial Intelligence (AINTU) has delivered eye-catching report cards in the field of smart transportation with the Intelligent Traffic Flow Analytics in City solution, which is a successful step towards becoming a digital nation and smart island.

With smart technology and biotechnology as the two major research and development themes, AINTU set up two sub-centers, Artificial Intelligence Technology (AIT) and All Vista Healthcare (MAHC), to carry out cross-disciplinary, cross-unit, and cross-international cooperation models, and strives to become international research centers.

Taiwan is also a vibrant democracy that is working in close cooperation with private sector firms in becoming a top destination for artificial intelligence. Recently, the government of Hsinchu County, near Taipei was planning to open a 126,000 sq.m AI park for all major high-tech zones and two universities.

Use of map-based code with the help of Google Maps timeline to check individual's travel history in the last few months –whether they have made contact in areas of COVID'19 is an example of AI usage. National Centre for High-Performance Computing (NCHC), built Taiwan 2, a supercomputer to work during this period of crisis.

Taiwan has been preparing for post COVID'19 world by transforming digital healthcare through Healthcare +Expo by bringing together AI, IoT, bio-sensor, 8K image tech and 5G to reinvent the health care system.

7.4. South Korea:

In 2016, the Korean Ministry of Science, ICT and Future Planning (MSIP) developed an, ”**Artificial Intelligence Information Industry Development Strategy**” as a National Vision for “Realizing a Human Centered Intelligent Information Society.” This policy aims and tasks related to technological development, promotion of industry, and reforms to education and welfare policies by investing \$2 billion in AI research and training.

In 2016, South Korea hosted the match between DeepMind’sAlphaGo and LeeSedol. Many Korean based tech companies like LG, Samsung, Hyundai are also investing in AI. The government is planning to open 6 new AI schools to educate engineers.

South Korea was hard hit by the early Covid-19 outbreak, but now seems to be seen globally as one of the more successful role models on how best to fight the pandemic. They have launched remote care service to monitor elderly during COVID'19. Seegene an AI company came up with testing kit under 3 weeks.

The country is also now making 5G and AI the centerpieces of economy’s ‘New Deal’ in post-coronavirus era.Covid-19 only accelerates South Korea’s AI ambitions. Last year, President Moon Jae-in launched a National Strategy for Artificial Intelligence, focusing South Korea’s industrial and educational efforts on the potential opportunities in AI.

7.5. Japan:

Japan sees AI as a technology of the future. In 2017, they released **AI strategy plan**, which focuses on development of AI in three phases: the utilization and application of AI through 2020, the public’s use of AI from 2025-2030, and an ecosystem built by connecting multiplying domains. Japan has been working towards its **Society 5.0**- saturated with AI related technology working towards not only to improve the lives of its members, but also create new aspects and new values.

Preferred Networks, a Tokyo based AI firm has been involved in solving social issues and achieve economic growth since 2014. AI is also used in GHG reduction, waste management etc to achieve SDG’s. It has partnered with EU creating EU-Japan Centre for Industrial Cooperation in 2017 under EU-Japan LEAN Summit.

Japan's Fujitsu Ltd has developed an AI monitor to ensure healthcare, hotel and food industry workers scrub properly during COVID'19. Tokyo-based MICIN has provided telemedicine solution to minimize infections.

Recently, Japan's Sushi restaurant chain Kura Sushi has introduced an Ai-based smartphone app with the features of assessing quality of tuna in buying it online called Tuna Scope.

7.6. Russia:

In 2019, President of Russian Federation released a national **AI strategy**, with the aim to achieve them by 2024-2030. These include-improving the availability of hardware, creating appropriate standards and a regulatory system that guarantees public safety and stimulates the development of AI technologies.

The main use of AI in Russia is in military to keep up with U.S . The other use is in oil sector research and exploration as foreign policy objective. Kremlin is using AI as a tool to secure its strategic interests both at home and abroad.

Russia's Yandex with \$13.18 billion market cap is one of the largest and most promising local Russian companies, a mix of Goggle, Amazon and Uber rolled into one, is foremost an AI company now. It's largest bank, Sberbank created an AI alliance, launched a supercomputer and raised \$2 billion for Russian AI developers. End of last year, Sberbank also partnered with Microsoft Research (MSR) to explore the use of Microsoft AI solutions in robotics.

Russia a country with an aging population and low growth and now the second most confirmed Covid-19 cases globally is also making strides in AI.

7.7. U.S.A:

In 2019, President Donald Trump launched **the American AI Initiative**, with the objectives of promoting trust, training people and protecting national interests, security and values. National Science and Technology Council coordinated with various agencies, departments to achieve the goals.

U.S is flooded with many StartUp's over Silicon Valley, Boston, New York that are working towards AI. DataRobot, SentinelOne, Nuro, PathAIetc are example. Tech giants like Facebook, Apple, Amazon, Netflix and Google (Alphabet) known as FAANG are investing in AI. Facebook spent \$5.9 billion dedicated to AI R&D. It has developed an algorithm in fighting misinformation campaign during Hong Kong protests. Amazon has developed AWS-Amazon web services to improve internal operations. Its virtual assistant Alexa is popular Echo device all over the world. Google Brian and Google DeepMind are two large scale AI projects. Apple's FaceID, a smart face-recognition technology are the examples.

Food and Drug Administration released proposed framework for AI based software as a medical device, including as a tool for disease detection, diagnosis, therapies etc to fight COVID'19.

7.8. Canada:

Canadian government launched Pan Canadian AI Strategy in 2017 with a budget allocation of \$125 million. It works in collaboration with three national AI institutes- Amii, Mila and Vector along with other organizations to deliver equity, diversity and positive social impact. Canada is the world known research leader and also home to many AI-driven businesses. Companies like Element AI and Deep Genomics left their significant mark in this field. Home to many pioneers like YoshuaBengio, Geoffery Hinton has made Canada top leading country in the world with AI as an emerging field.

Recently Montreal-based International Centre of Expertise in Montreal for the Advancement in AI- a research hub has been launched. It is a part of Global Partnership on AI between global Canada and French led initiative.

15 Canadian companies involved in AI drug discovery and development are benefitting due to COVID'19 clinical trials in from MaRS Corporate Innovation Programming.

7.9. India:

In 2018, Indian government announced a national policy on AI “**National Strategy for Artificial Intelligence #AIforAll.**” Under this, NITI Aayog identifies 5 areas where AI development could enable growth-healthcare, agriculture, education, urban/smart city infrastructure and transportation and mobility. Centres of Research Excellence in AI are the hubs for transformational AI.

Bangalore-India's Silicon Valley has most of the StartUp's in AI industry. Companies like Reliance, ADA, AIG, Infosys, Equifaxetc are working on R & D in this field. Educational institutions are including Machine Learning in their curricula.

Bangalore based Start-Up in collaboration with IISc develops Covid Swift Rapid AI Solutions to detect Covid Clusters. MarutDronetech, a startup designed drones to deliver essentials and conduct surveillance. SrishtiRobotic's Nightingale-19 Robot is used to treat patients by delivering food and medicines.

India is still in the learning phase and by the next 2-5years AI might become the mainstream for most of the tech companies.

7.10. Europe:

European Commission put forward its **Artificial Intelligence Policy**, where AI is used for its Strategic importance and economic development. It takes a European approach to AI by

building trust in Human-Centric AI based on a coordinated plan on AI “Made in Europe.” The Commission has increased its spending on AI by 70% under innovation programme Horizon 2020. All the European countries signed the declaration of cooperation during Digital Day 2018 for following this approach. Europe wants to lead the way in AI-based on ethics and shared European values. The High-Level Expert Group on AI works on this.

Austria in 2017 formed Robot Council to advise Ministry of Infrastructure on AI aspects. Belgium formed 4Belgium Coalition. Scandinavian and Baltic countries are working together under the framework on the Declaration on AI in the Nordic-Baltic Region. France, Croatia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg and other East European countries etc have their own individual strategies.

TNW a part of cutting edge AI program is aiming to support data-centric startups. German Autolabs, a Berlin based developer launched a voice recognition assistant Chris for cars. Qucit, a French startup is using AI algorithms in reducing pollution and optimizing transportation. Understand.ai, a German based company uses AI algorithms in enabling self-driving cars.

AI tool was used in diagnosis of COVID’19 by using CT scanner which contains AI algorithm for speedy results. UK’s National Health Service NHSX app is used for storing data on COVID’19 patients. They are working on “Immunity Passports”, which will contain facial recognition technology and COVID’19 testing to phase people.

7.11. Africa:

AI in Africa is mostly used to achieve SDG’s. In sub-Saharan Africa, AI is used for human development and boot economic and political progress. Infrastructure challenges, poor regulatory frameworks-ethical, legal and human rights based are hindering the AI growth in Africa. Many initiatives like Deep Learning Indaba, Data Science Africa and Women+ in Machine Learning are aiming to strengthen the AI influence in Africa. Of 46 Sub-Saharan countries, only Kenya has AI taskforce working on national strategy for AI.

With Fourth Industrial Revolution at the forefront, Africa can lead this transformation and need to formulate a blueprint to guide its AI strategy for its growth in the next 5 years.

7.12. Middle East:

7.12.1. UAE:

In 2017, UAE government announced its Strategy for AI intended to be achieved by 2031, which covers development in 9 different sectors. It is the first nation to appoint a minister dedicated to AI-H.E. Omar Bin Sultan Al Olama. UAE ministry also launched Think AI-to support round table discussion between government and private sector, AI everything-a

National Program for AI highlighting 2031 strategy. It has developed world's first robot citizen, **Sophia** and also is in the process of building "NEOM", an automated new future city. In Colleges, AI Discovery is already a part of curriculum.

Tech leaders such as IBM are creating AI based solutions for governments in Middle East. Dubai's AI Lab is injecting Machine Learning to improve the quality of life and tourism. Dubai has two leading smart chat bots-Rashid and Mahboub to provide answers to procedures, policies.

Iran's latest AI-powered navigation app BALAD is a huge success. Iranian military incorporated AI in their Fujji assaults, battle against the Islamic States in Euphrates region. They are also using AI in manufacturing and supply chains. AI can be used to improve humanitarian responses in Iraq.

In Middle East, AI helps in mapping post-war cities, providing psychological support to refugees-Karim, a chatbot during Syrian refugee crisis 2016 helped in dealing with mental health disorders, converting videos related to conflict as evidence in case of human rights violation.

7.13. Turkey:

Turkey launched its National Strategy on AI to create a new economic order. It is based on three pillars- increase the amount of data, limit the impact of powers with large amounts of data, and become a part of global conversation. It is also planning to setup its first AI institute to bridge gap between public and private sectors. It is the leading investor in AI in its region for the past 10 years. Most companies in Turkey are focusing on increasing their cost savings, competitiveness and productivity through AI.

FalconAI, a startup in Turkey's FashionI app is used to learn individual's shopping behavior, style and recommends outfits accordingly. TAZI.ai, uses AI for insurance and banking. QAUant Co. uses AI algorithms for home energy management systems.

Eve S1gar mobile app is used to track intercity travel during COVID'19. Koronabot is used to provide instant responses to citizens by health ministry.

7.14. Pakistan:

Pakistan's national AI strategy for 2025 could be used for development in fields like agriculture, education, Security and Defence, entrepreneurship-with the aim to supplement human development. National Centre for AI was launched in 2018. This is field is still in infancy stage and should work with keeping human rights violations in mind.

CLiO2-an automated oxygen controller to keep the oxygen levels in blood in safe range for newborns was introduced during COVID'19.

7.15. Hong Kong:

Hong Kong plans on using AI to tackle-Climate Change, ageing population and city management. APPLIES(Application and Investigation Easy System)-an online platform for visas, travel permits, registrations for births, deaths and marriages uses AI. Hong Kong SciencePark, Cyberport, Hong Kong-Shenzhen Innovation and Technology Park, Smart Government Innovation Lab has main focus on AI. Insilico Medicine, a Hong Kong based startup is using AI in finding cure for COVID'19.

7.16. Singapore:

In 2019, Singapore launched National AI Strategy 2030 to develop, “scalable, impactful AI solutions” in fields of transport and logistics, smart cities and estates, healthcare, education, safety and security. A part of this strategy is a Model AI Governance Framework. A national program called AI Singapore was setup with an investment of \$150m over the next 5 years for harnessing AI throughout the country. It addresses challenges that affect society and industry with focusing on finance, healthcare and city management. AI4E (AI for Everyone) and AI4I (AI for Industry) are the two programs launched recently. AI ethics advisory council was established to advise its government on development and use of AI. In 2019, at Davos Singaporean government announced its partnership with World Economic Forum's Centre for Fourth Industrial Revolution working towards the ethical aspect of AI.

Singaporean DBS bank in collaboration with U.S-based Kasisto developed an AI-driven chatbot powered by KAI for customers. Two humanoid robots called Pepper and Nao were sent to schools to take part in 7-month trial to create awareness among students.

Tan Tock Seng hospital built an, “artificial brain” to manage 1700 beds for patients during COVID'19. SQREEM, a Singapore-based startup developed AI driven solution to help customers in banking and other MNC's.

7.17. Thailand:

It's National AI Strategy for 2037, works towards next-generation automation, intelligent electronics, medical tourism, agriculture, healthcare, aviation etc. A new Thailand 4.0 initiative was developed to measure the progress in this field. The government also drafted ethics guidelines for AI. The Minister of Digital Economy and Society launched Huawei's 5G solution and AI assisted diagnosis for treatment.

7.18. Australia:

Australian government under National Innovation Strategy laid a roadmap for the growth, especially in healthcare, aged care and disability services. CSIRO's E-Health Centre is training social robots to support autistic children. DetectED-X, a Sydney-based startup develops an AI based CT scan to detect COVID'19.

7.19. Post COVID'19:

A paradigm shift in AI technologies is to be witnessed in the future in different fields like education, delivery services, financial payments, video conferences etc. With the new Economic World Order, the rivalry between giants US and China is going to increase further. Tech companies like Google, Apple, Alibaba, Tencent etc are concentrating on Dataomics and the ongoing fight over 5G technology is a glaring example. New concerns like privacy, security etc will emerge in this field.

China is working towards the creation of ecosystem, where rest of the world depends on its AI. China's AI is aimed to connect and upgrade the Chinese industry by 2025, which helps to balance its demand and supply. US can create the "AI Trade Organization" to control China.

Companies in near future may face problems like shortage of workers and laborers in supply chains, where AI can help in speeding and automation. Increase in security might become the primary concern all over the world post pandemic-by ensuring global surveillance through AI-powered systems. In the field of R & D, with the help of AI algorithms, development of drugs would be possible. AI based language learning tools play a back-up role to enhance the classroom experience in the field of education.

7.20. Conclusion:

China has advantage with its large masses of data and lax regulations, whereas US has quality research, universities, AI chips, and giants like FAANG in this field. Global AI investments are expected to grow from \$22.6 billion in 2019 to \$25 billion by the end of 2020 despite the pandemic. With the Worldwide backlash against globalization, anti-China sentiment, increase in Protectionist policies the importance of AI is increasing. According to the saying "if data is new oil, AI is new electricity," which runs the future world.

7.21. References:

1. "Deciphering China's AI Dream," Jeffrey Ding, Governance of AI Program, Future of Humanity Institute, University of Oxford, March 2018.

2. "Translation: Chinese government outlines AI ambitions 2020," Paul Triolo, Elsa Kania, and Graham Webster, New America, 2018.
3. "How China's Massive AI Plan Actually Works," Matt Sheehan, Macro Polo, February 12, 2018.
4. "The Global Policy Response to AI," FTI Consulting Inc., February, 2018.
5. "China embraces AI: A Close Look and A Long View," the Eurasia Group, December 2017.
6. "China's Plan to 'Lead' in AI: Purpose, Prospects, and Problems," By Graham Webster, Rogier Creemers, Paul Triolo, and Elsa Kania, New America, August 1, 2017.
7. <https://news.cgtn.com/news/2020-06-01/More-Chinese-AI-companies-offer-extra-help-during-COVID-19-QXWln8dypO/index.html>
8. <https://www.cnet.com/news/the-us-china-and-the-ai-arms-race-cutting-through-the-hype/>
9. <https://www.aljazeera.com/ajimpact/tech-savvy-china-big-plan-overtake-ai-wireless-comms-200521162419229.html>
10. <https://blogs.scientificamerican.com/observations/the-geopolitics-of-artificial-intelligence/>
11. <https://www.willistowerswatson.com/en-IN/Insights/2020/05/the-geopolitics-of-covid-19-part-2-longer-term-impact>
12. <https://www.mckinsey.com/featured-insights/asia-pacific/fast-forward-china-how-covid-19-is-accelerating-five-key-trends-shaping-the-chinese-economy>

Rise of Religious
Fundamentalism with
Special emphasis on
Gujarat, U.P and Kerala

-Divya, Research Associate, CHSS.

6.1. Abstract:

The aim of this report is to understand the religious fundamentalism and its impact on the people all over the world as they are taking up fundamentalism, a faith in the truthful explanation of sacred texts and, between the additional hard-line groups, and the wish to put back secular law with holy law. At the same time, deadly attacks by the devout extremists in India, Uganda, Somalia and Nigeria are on the increase — and not very soon between Muslims. Temporarily, supporting Islamism, which seeks to install Muslim Personal law via the ballot box, is increasing in places like Morocco and in the Muslim communities in Europe. Christian evangelicalism and Pentecostalism — the denominations from which the fundamentalism has derive — also are thriving in Latin America, Africa, Central Asia and the United States. Ultra-Orthodox Jewish fundamentalists are responsible for exacerbating insecurity in the Middle East and away from establishing and increasing settlements on Palestinian lands. And fanaticism is rising among the Hindus in India, most important to deadly attacks beside Christians and others. As the experts argue what is causing the extent of fundamentalism, others query whether fundamentalists should have a more excellent voice in government.

Article 19 of the universal declaration of constitutional rights, adopted in India in 1948, states that: Everybody has the true to the independence of opinion furthermore appearance; this right includes the choice to hold opinions with no intervention and to seek, take delivery of and impart within order and data throughout any medium and regardless of frontiers.

The rise of religious fundamentalism is nothing but the growth, spread and increase of religious fundamentalism around the world.

6. 2. Religion:

Religion is civilizing coordination of nominated behaviours and practices ethics; world views texts allowed places, provinces, ethics otherwise organization dental or spiritual essentials.

6.2.1 Religious Fundamentalism:

Religious fundamentalism refers to the philosophy of a person or a group of individuals in the unrestricted right of a blessed holy book or tradition of a particular spiritual director, diviner, and god.

6. 3. History of Religion:

The history of religion refers to the written confirmation of the human religion of experience and ideas. This period of religious history begins through the design of writing about 5,200 long ago (3200BCE).

The concept of “religion” was formed in the 16th and 17th centuries, even though ancient sacred texts like the Bible, the Quran, and others did not have a word or even a concept of religion in the original languages and neither did the people or the cultures in which these sacred texts were written. The term “religion” as used in the 21st century, does not have an apparent pre-colonial translation into non-European languages. The anthropologist Daniel Dubuisson writes that

“What the west and the history of religion in its wake have objectified under the name: Religion is..... Something quite unique, which could be appropriate only to itself and its own history”.

The history of other cultures interaction with an idea that first developed in Europe under the influence of Christianity.

6.3.1 Overview:

The 19th century saw a remarkable enlarge in knowledge about an extensive range of cultures along with religion and also the organization of economic and social histories of progress.

The “**history of religion**” required connecting it with the public and economic circumstances of a particular group.

Normally, religions were divided into stages of development from easy to composite societies, especially from polytheistic to monotheistic and from extempore to organize. One can also categorize religion as circumcising and non-circumcising, proselytizing and non-proselytizing. Several religions divide up a common way of life.

6.3.2. Beginning:

The most primitive confirmation of religious notes dates flipside several hundred thousand years ago in the direction of the Middle and Lower Palaeolithic periods. Archaeologists refer to planned burials of *early Homo sapiens* from as early on as 300,000 years ago as evidence of religious information. Other proof of religious ideas includes symbolic artefacts starting Middle Stone Age sites in Africa. However, the interpretation of early Palaeolithic artefacts, concerning how they relate to religious ideas, remains controversial. Archaeological evidence from more recent periods is less controversial. Scientists represent religious ideas. Examples of Upper Palaeolithic remains associated with religious beliefs include the lion man, the Venus figurines, and cave paintings from Chauvet cave and the elaborate ritual burial from the singer.

In the 19th century, researchers proposed various theories regarding the origin of religion, challenging earlier claims of Christianity –like irreligion. Early theorists Edward Burnett Taylor (1832-1917) and Herbert Spencer (1820-1903) proposed the concept of animism, while archaeologist John Lubbock (1823-1900) used the term ‘fetishism’. Meanwhile, religious scholar MAX MULLER (1823-1880) suggested that religion began in hedonism and folklorist Wilhelm Manhardt (1831-1880) suggested that religion began in “naturalism” by which he meant mythological explanation of natural events. All of these theories have since been widely criticized; there is no broad consensus regarding the origin of religion.

Pre-property Neolithic a (PPNA) Gobekli Tepee, the oldest religious site yet discovered anywhere, includes circles of erected massive T-shaped stone pillars, the world’s oldest known megaliths decorated with abstract, enigmatic pictograms and carved animal reliefs. The site, near the home place of original wild wheat, was built before the so, called Neolithic Revolution, i.e., the beginning of agriculture and animal husbandry around 9000 BCE. But the construction of gobekli tepee implies the organization of an advanced order not hitherto associated with Palaeolithic, PPNA, or PPNB societies. The site, abandoned around the time the first agricultural societies started, is still being excavated and analyzed and thus might shed light to the significance it had for the regions older, foraging communities, as well as for the general history of religion.

The pyramid texts from ancient Egypt are the oldest well-known religious texts in the religious texts of the world, dating to between 2400-2300 BCE. Surviving early copies of complete religious texts include The Dead Sea scrolls, representing full texts, of the Hebrew Tanakh; these scrolls were copied approximately 2000 years ago.

6.4. Special emphasis on Kerala:

According to 2011 census of India, 54.73% of Kerala’s population are Hindus, 26.56% are Muslims, 18.38% are Christian, and 0.33% pursues other religions or has no religion. Various tribal individuals in Kerala have retained the religious beliefs of their relations. Hinduism is the broadly perceived religion in Kerala, with dominant Muslims and Christian communities. Kerala has a standing of being, commonly, one of the generally devotedly varied states in India. Various tribal people in Kerala have retained the religious beliefs of their associates. Hindus represent the majority in all districts, not including Malappuram, everywhere they are outnumbered by Muslims. As of 2016, Hindus, Muslims, Christians, and others account for 41.88%, 42.55%, 15.35% and 0.22% of the total childbirth.

6.4.1. Sabarimala:

The Sabarimala temple is a temple composite located by the side of Sabarimala inside the Periyar Tiger reserve in Pathanamthitta district, Kerala, India. It is the site of the individual of the largest once a year pilgrimage in the globe with an approximate of among 17 million and 50 million devotees visit every year. The temple is devoted to the Hindu celibate deity Ayyappa also known as dharma sastha, who, according to belief, is the son of Shiva and Mohini, the feminine incarnation of Vishnu. The traditions of Sabarimala are a joining together of Shaivism, Shaktism, Vaishnavism, and other Sramana customs.

Religion: Hinduism, **District:** Pathanamthitta, **Divine being:** Ayyappa, **Festivals:** Makaravilakku.

a. **Locality:**

Place: Perunad, **State:** Kerala, **Country:** India

The temple is situated on a hilltop amidst eighteen hills at an altitude of 480 m (1,574 ft) above sea level, and is surrounded by mountains and dense forests. The dense forests, part of the Periyar tiger reserve, around the temple is known as Poongavanam. Temple exists in each of the hills surrounding Sabarimala. While functional and intact temples exist at many places in the surrounding areas like Nilakkal, Kalaketty, and Karimala, remnants of old temples survive to this day on remaining hills.

In response to a PIL filed in 1991, the Kerala High Court had judged that the restriction of women ages 10-50 to the temple was following the usage prevalent from time immemorial, and it directed the Devaswom Board to uphold the customary traditions of the temple. However, on 28 September 2018, the Supreme Court of India overturned the restriction on the entry of women, declaring it constitutional and discriminatory. On 2nd January 2019, two women under the age of 50 entered the temple for the first time as the Supreme Court verdict, after attempts of various others, failed due to protests through devotees.

The temple is open for worship only during the days of Mandala Pooja (approximately 15 November to 26 December), Makaravilakku or Makar Sankranti (14 January) and Maha Vishnu Sankranti (14 April), and the first five days of each Malayalam month.

b. **Origin:**

The worship of Sastha forms part of the very ancient history of south India. At Sabarimala, the deity is worshiped as Ayyappa and as dharmasastra. The shrine of Sabarimala is an ancient temple. It is believed that the prince of the Pandalam dynasty, an avatar of Ayyappa, medicated at Sabarimala temple and became one with the divine. The place where the prince medicated is the Manimandapam.

There are many Sastha temples in South India and across the globe. As per the temple history, the Sastha temple at Sabarimala is one of the five Sastha temples founded by Lord Parasurama, an avatar of Lord Vishnu. The other Sastha temples in this group of five include the Ayyappan.

c. **The Temple:**

The temple was rebuilt after arson and vandalism in 1950. No charges were brought, and the earlier stone image of the deity was replaced by a Panchaloha idol, about one and a half feet, made from an alloy from five metals.

The temple consists of a sanctum sanctorum with a gold-plated roof and four golden finials at the top, two Mandapams, and the Balikapura, which houses the altar. In 1969, the flagstaff were installed.

The shrine of Kannimoola Ganapathi Prathista is south-west to the Sreekovil of the Sannidhanam. Devotees offer part of the shredded coconut to the fireplace. Ganapathi human is the primary offering. The shrine of the lord of snakes, Nagarajan, is placed adjacent to the Malikappuram temple. Pilgrims after the Darshan of Ayyappa and Kannimoola Ganapathi make their Darsan and give offerings to Nagarajan. The Pathinettu Thripadikal or the 18 sacred steps is the main stairway to the temple. As per the custom followed, no pilgrim without “**Irumudikkettu**” can ascend the 18 blessed step ladders. In 1985, the 18 steps were covered by Panchaloha. The northern gate is open for those who do not carry an “Irumudikettu”, as observed in the Kerala high court judgment of 1991. The temples of lord Ayyappans trusted lieutenant’s Karuppu Sami, and Kadutha Sami are positioned as his guards at the foot of the holy 18 blessed stepladders.

The Maalikapurathamma, whose importance is almost in par with lord Ayyappa, is located a few yards from Sannidhanam. It is believed that the lord Ayyappan had specific instructions that he wanted Malikappurath Amma, on his left side. Before the fire disaster, there was only a Peeda Prathishta at Malikappuram. The idol of Malikappurath Amma was installed by Brahmasree Kandararu Maheswararu Thantri. The Devi at Malikappuram holds a Sankh, chakram and Varada Abhaya Mudra. Now the idol is covered with gold Goloka. The temple also was reconstructed in the last decade and now the conical roof and Sopanam is covered with gold.

Manimandapam is the place where Ayyappa Jeeva Samadhi. The Sabarimala temple complex includes Pampa Ganapathi temple, Nikakal Mahadeva temple and Palliyara Bhagavathi temple. The Nilakal Mahadeva temple and Palliyara Bhagavathi is as old as the Sastha temple and the deities are worshipped as the parents of Lord Ayyappa. The Ganapathi temple at

Pampa Maha Ganapathi and Athi Ganapathi, Sreekovil is where the idol from the first Ganapathi temple is worshipped. Sabari Peedam has a temple of Rama and Hanuman also.

d. Supreme Court Verdict:

The Supreme Court has struck down a rule that unable girls and women in the 10-50 age groups to enter the Sabarimala temple in Kerala. It ruled that women of all age groups can enter Sabarimala temple. The denial of this right to women significantly denudes them of their right to worship. The verdict was passed with a 4-1 majority.

6. 5. Special emphasis on Gujarat:

Gujarat is holy on divine sightseeing due to its beginning of complete religious faith, ranging from starting caste to caste. The major religions followed are Hinduism, Christianity, Jainism and Buddhism. Muslim religion, Christianity, Parsi, Sindhi, and other many more religions are followed with faith all across Gujarat.

Gujarat is various in terms of religion. 89% of the population are Hindu, followed by Islam (9%), Jainism (1%), Christianity (0.5%), Sikhism (0.2%) and Buddhism (0.1%). Gujarat is a state on the western coastline of 1600 km

Area Rank: 6TH (according to 2011 census report 7th), **Capital:** Gandhinagar, **Largest city:** Ahmadabad, **Language:** Gujarati

a. Major Religion:

According to the 2011 census, the holy makeup in Gujarat was 88.6% Hindu, 9.7% Muslim, 1.0% Jain, 0.5% Christian, 0.1% Sikh, 0.05% Buddhist and 0.03% others. Around 0.1% did not state any religion. Hinduism is the major religion of the state, as about 89% of the population of the state is Hindu.

b. Muslims in Gujarat:

In accordance with census of India, the Gujarati Muslim population was 4,592,854, which is 9.064% of the total population of the state, by the side survey through based on Aadhar it is shown that Muslim population in Gujarat was 8,934,201, which is 13.28%.

c. Religions in Gujarat:

Similar to all other states of India, Gujarat is also populated by religious, castes and creeds. It is one of the generally developed states of the service opportunities for the youth. As a consequence, people from corner to corner of the country have developed in the state. People in Gujarat largely pursue Hinduism; about 89.1% of the population is produced by the Hindus. They are mainly traditional and strictly adhere to the Lacto-vegetarian cut-down.

The general deity of the Hindus of Gujarat is Lord Krishna. He is worshipped all over the state, in the type of Shri Nath Ji. As well as Hindus, Gujarat is also home to an extensive

number of Muslims and Jains. Muslims comprise about 9.1% of the population, whereas Jains form nearly 1.0% of the Sikhs are rather small in the number and just they comprise 0.1% of the population. This confirms the reason for the traditions mixture of Gujarat.

Gujarat is the foundation of Gandhiji and the Swaminarayan sect of Hinduism. This has considerably contributed to the fact that Hinduism is extensively followed in the state of Gujarat state. Lord Krishna as well built his territorial kingdom at this point, which has contributed considerably to the religious philosophy of the people. As most important trade practices were accepted out in Gujarat during the period of the ancient times, a significant number of Parsi Zoroastrians are to be found in the state of Gujarat.

Date: February - March 2002, **Place:** Gujarat, India , **Affected by:** Godhra train burning, **Deaths:** 790 Muslims and 254 Hindus 1,926 to 2,000

d. Godhra train accident:

It happened on 17th March 2002, and chief suspect Haji Bilal, a local town Councillor and a congress worker was captured by an anti-terrorist crew in the city of Godhra. The FIR has alleged that a 1540- strong mob attack by the Sabarmati express on 27th of February. The Naroda Patiya massacre took place on 28th February 2002 at Naroda in Ahmedabad, India, in the 2002 Gujarat riots. 97 Muslims were killed by a mob of about 5,000 people, ordered by the Bajrang Dal, a wing of the Vishva Hindu Parishad, and supported, and supported by the Bharatiya Janata Party which was in power.

6.5.1 Gujarat Riots 2002:

The burning of a train in Godhra on 27 February 2002, was caused by the deaths of a lot of Hindu pilgrimages chiefly karsevaks to Ayodhya, and also induced violence. As per riots ended with the 1,044 dead, 223 were absent and were 2,500 injured. In that, mostly Muslims were died and even Hindus.

The 2002 Gujarat riots, is also called as the 2002 Gujarat violence and also the Gujarat pogrom, was three days of the interior communal sadism of the western Gujarat state of Gujarat. As per the Gujarat riots ended with the 1,044 dead, 223 are missing, and the 2,500 were injured. The concerned citizens of the state called tribunal reported that as many as 1,926 have been killed. And also, other sources of the state had given the report on Gujarat riots those death tolls in excess of 2,000. And also there is having the many brutal killings and rapes were reported on as well as widespread looting of the destruction of property. At that time chief minister of Gujarat, Narendra Modi was accused of initiating and condone the violent behaviour. In 2012, Modi was unoccupied with responsibility in the violence by a

Special Investigation Team (SIT) which was allotted by the Supreme Court of India. The SIT also abandoned by the claims of the state government had not done an adequate amount of to prevent to the riots. And the Muslim community in Gujarat have reacted with anger and disbelief.

6.5.2. Attack on Muslims:

Aftermath of the violence and it also became clear that many attacks were focused not only on the Muslim population but also the Muslim children and women. Organizations such as human rights and the Indian government also criticized the Gujarat state administration for the failure to address the resulting humanitarian condition of the victims who fled their homes for relief camps was there during the violence. I found that the majority of Muslims are high. And in that attack it is estimated that at two-hundred and fifty girls and women were gang-raped and burned to death. Children were forced to feed petrol and then set on fire, and also pregnant women were gutted and then had to have their unborn child's body shown to them.

- In the **Naroda Patiya Mass Grave** of the ninety-six bodies, forty-six were women.

6.5.3. Attack on Hindus:

As per the fighting on the thousands of Hindus was emigrant during the violence. So as per police records, 157 riots after the Godhra happening were started by Muslims. Some people reported that on 02 May 2002 that there were sporadic attacks on Hindus in Ahmedabad. On the 15th of May, Muslim rioters attacked Bhilwara locality in the Shah Alam area of Gujarat. Frontline magazine reported that in Ahmedabad of the 249 bodies recovered by a 5th march, thirty were Hindu. Of the Hindus that had been killed, thirteen had died while attacking the Muslims, owned properties. Despite the relatively few attacks by Muslim mobs on Hindu neighbourhoods, twenty-four Muslims were reported to have been killed in police shootings. A chilling technique, not present in pogroms unleash hitherto but very much in proof this time in a huge amount of cases, was the deliberative demolition of evidence. Barring a few, in more examples of sexual violence were the women's were sufferers for that were exposed and paraded naked, then gang-raped, and after that quartered and burnt beyond recognition. The leaders of the mobs regularly raped young girls, some as young as 11 years old girls before burning them alive even a 20-day old infant, or a foetus in the womb of its mother, was not spared.

6.6. Special emphasis on Uttar Pradesh:

Uttar Pradesh is a state which is located in the northern part of India. With roughly 200 million populations, it is the most populace in India as well as one of the most popular states

in the world. In the Uttar Pradesh, religion, as [per the survey conducted by the govt of Uttar Pradesh, provides Hindu majority is more in Uttar Pradesh state. And Hinduism constitutes 79.73% of the whole Uttar Pradesh state population. And the Muslim majority in Uttar Pradesh constitute 19.26% of the total population of Uttar Pradesh. Sikhs in the state of Uttar Pradesh are 0.32%, and the Christian occupy 0.18%, Janis 0.11%, Buddhists 0.10%, while 0.29% people didn't state their religion.

6.6.1. Religion:

Uttar Pradesh is a state which reflects a unique amalgam of different religions, even though it is considered as full of Hinduism. Whereas it is supposed that it has great epics of the Hindus, Ramayana, and Mahabharata, have its origin in places within the state of Uttar Pradesh has also been an observer to the main events of Jainism and Buddhism also. During the medieval period, witness the advent of Muslim rule, and also the spread of Islam in the state of Uttar Pradesh. In Uttar Pradesh during the 6th century B.C, people have witnessed the rise of two new religions-Jainism and Buddhism. And it was located at Sarnath that Buddha preached the first sermon in the Uttar Pradesh and which laid the foundations of his order while it was at **Kushinagar** in Uttar Pradesh that the Buddha had breathed his last there. Lord Mahavira, who is the founder of Jainism, is said to have breathed his last at Dora, U.P. Although, the population in Uttar Pradesh practices Hinduism, Muslims form 15% of the people. Supporters of Buddhism, Jainism, Christianity, and Sikhism jointly constitute less than 1 percent of the total population of Uttar Pradesh. In Uttar Pradesh, the Buddha breathed his last. Lord Mahavira, the founder of Jainism, is said to have breathed the last at Dora which is in Uttar Pradesh.

6.6.2 Muzaffarnagar Riots 2013:

The clashes erupted among the Hindus and also the Muslim community in Muzaffarnagar district of Uttar Pradesh, in India. In August–September 2013, 62 deaths, including 42 Muslims and 20 Hindus and 93 people were injured and left extra than 50,000 displaced. The accurate information has been the focus of much debate, in a Public attention Litigation filed by a sufferer of the violence, Mohammed Haroon and others in the Supreme Court of India. The number of deaths is recommended to be over 200. By 17th September, it was lifted from all demonstration affected areas, and the army was also withdrawn. The Muzaffarnagar riot has been described as "the worst violence in Uttar Pradesh in recent history", with the army, as a result, being deployed in the state for the first time in the last 20 years. The Supreme Court of India, while enquiry petition in family members to the riots said the Akhilesh Yadav led the prima facie responsible for carelessness in preventing the

violence and also ordered it to instantly catch all those accused irrespective of their political relationship. Court also responsible for the Central government for its failure to offer intelligence inputs to the Samajwadi Party-governed state government in time to help sound alerts.

6.6.3. Sexual Violence:

The original case of gang-rape was recorded in the aftermath of the riots from the village of Fugana in Jogiya Kedah. Afterward two added instances of rape were registered in October. It was reported on the 15th November 2013 that was a total of 13 rapes and sexual harassment cases were registered over the long-ago two months of rioting and the description named 111 people in the incident but no arrests had been made till then.

6.6.4. Babri Masjid (Masjid-i-Janmasthan):

The **Babri Masjid** referred as (*Mosque of Babur*) was a mosque in Ayodhya which is in Uttar Pradesh located in India it was one of the largest mosques in the Uttar Pradesh state. Before the 1940s, the Masjid was officially known as *Masjid-i-Janmasthan* ("the mosque of the birthplace"). According to the mosque's inscription, it was built in 1528–29 by Mir Baqi, on the orders of the Mughal emperor Babur

This mosque was located on a hill well-known as Ramkot. According to hearsay; Baqi damaged a pre-existing temple of Rama at the location. The survival of the temple itself is a matter of disagreement. In 2003, a report by the *Archaeological Survey of India* recommended that there appears to exist an older structure at the location. The political, historical and socio-religious debate over the history of the location and whether an earlier temple was demolished or customized to generate the mosque, is well-known as the *Ayodhya dispute*. During the 19th century, there were some conflicts and courtshad disputes between the Hindus and Muslims above the mosque. On 6th December 1992, the *demolition of the Babri Masjid by Hindu nationalist* groups trigger riots all over India, killing around 2,000 people, many of them Muslim.

6. 7. Conclusion:

All religions have their own fundamentalists; there are different types of fundamentalism. There are Christian fundamentalists, Hindu fundamentalists, Jewish fundamentalists, Buddhist fundamentalists, and so on. They all play an intransigent role, and they are all increasing in a large number. All of them are accepted as real they are the holders of the complete truth, though all the others are heretics or yet the work of the evil spirit himself. They are all used for sowing separation between toiling people all over the world. The occurrence affects all the countries to one degree or an extra. We see two

phenomena described at a similar time. While the older recognized Churches are seeing to a decline, particularly in the country of Europe and North America, “new Churches” are up-and-coming and increasing, based on a supposedly more mainstream adherence to the innovative teachings.

In the United States, presence at mass in the more established Churches has been reducing. As per the **Church Leaders** website, “In the year of 1990, 20.4 percent of the people attend an Orthodox Christian church on any given weekend. In the year 2000, that percentage has declined to 18.7 percent and to 17.7 percent by the year 2004.” A similar article quotes the church beneficiary and writer Thom Rainer: “Stated that inversely, 94 percent of our churches are bringing up the rear ground in the communities they serve.”

A related picture emerges while one looks at information on church numbers present in Europe. A *Guardian* article, ‘**Christianity as default is gone: the rise of a non-Christian Europe**,’ explains that, “Europe’s had marched towards the post-Christian society has been starkly illustrated that by the do research showing a popular of young people in 12 countries do not follow a religion.” In the UK, the article explains, 70 percent of young people recognize with no religion, and 59 percent never attend religious services.

6.8. References:

1. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/228173842_The_Rise_of_Religious_Fundamentalism
2. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/29737734>
3. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2002_Gujarat_riots
4. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Godhra_train_burning
5. <https://www.annualreviews.org/doi/10.1146/annurev.soc.32.061604.123141>
6. <https://www.marxist.com/religious-fundamentalism-why-is-it-growing-and-what-is-the-alternative.htm>
7. <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fundamentalism>
8. <https://www.quora.com/Why-is-religious-fundamentalism-is-on-the-rise-all-over-the-world>

9. <https://semanticscholar.org/6803/5d899dfe3a33470ef901ba683e61d4ff7c07>.
10. http://www.nytimes.com/cfr/international/20030724faessayv82n4_aikman.html
11. <https://psycnet.apa.org/record/2006-11902-006>
12. <https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fundamentalism>
13. <https://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-india-1717685><https://www.youthkiawaaz.com/2017/05/2002-gujarat-riots-documentary/>
14. <https://www.imdb.com/title/tt0402178/>
15. <https://www.quora.com/What-was-the-reason-behind-Sabarmati-train-burning-at-Godhra-in-2002>
16. <https://www.thehindu.com/news/national/other-states/godhra-train-burning-case-two-sentenced-to-life-three-acquitted/article24790846.ece>
17. <https://www.thehindu.com/news/national/other-states/godhra-train-burning-case-two-sentenced-to-life-three-acquitted/>
18. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Babri_Masjid
19. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Uttar_Pradesh
20. http://economictimes.indiatimes.com/articleshow/62008068.cms?from=mdr&utm_source=contentofinterest&utm_medium=text&utm_campaign=cppst
21. <https://www.marxist.com/religious-fundamentalism-why-is-it-growing-and-what-is-the-alte>
22. <http://shodhganga.inflibnet.ac.in/jspui/bitstream/10603/202152/1/shagufta%20parween%20bu%20thesis%20pdf.pdfnative.htm>
23. <https://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/religion/10781259/Attorney-General-Rise-of-fundamentalism-is-damaging-Christianity.html>
24. https://www.academia.edu/6436421/Late_Abrahamic_reunion_Religious_fundamentalism_negatively_predicts_dual_Abrahamic_group_categorization_among_Muslims_and_Christians
25. <https://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/religion/10781259/Attorney-General-Rise-of-fundamentalism-is-damaging-Christianity.html>

Strategic Communication
with special reference to
Vladimir Putin's regime

-Amulya Jain, Research Intern, CHSS.

4.1 Abstract:

This article seeks to explore the term ‘strategic communication’ about Russia, under the regime of Vladimir Putin (2000-2018). This paper aims to examine the components involved in making a person, community, or country a user of strategic communication. Based on some instances and actions, it will determine if at all Vladimir Putin has strategized his political course of action into achieving what he has today. The paper will illustrate ‘Strategic Communication’ deeply with an analytical and comparative approach towards its different aspects and examples thereon.

4.2. Introduction:

The Russian view of strategic communication has its roots in the Soviet Union. In order to understand strategic communication, it is essential to understand the term itself and its components, which encompasses the country into becoming a strategic communicator. The Russians consider strategic communication as the domain of the state security apparatus. While the actual agency labelled to have direct control over strategic communication has experienced a progression of naming conventions and rearrangement since the fall of the Soviet Union, it stays under the immediate supervision of the successor to the KGB, the FSB¹⁶⁹ in some shape. There shows up an efficient solidification of intensity and power over strategic communication through the consistent revamping of the FSB data tasks and communications agencies and the expanded conspicuousness of previous FSB and military staff serving in critical nodes all through the Russian government. The majority of this focuses on a culture of like-mindedness and the securitization of Russian strategic communication. The expanding securitization of strategic communication carries with it homogeneity of thought with regards to defining the strategic communications procedure of Russian.

The first portion of this research paper offers background knowledge of the Soviet Union to the Vladimir Union. It starts by illustrating the whole era of the Soviet Union touching briefly upon the economic conditions and the problems that it had started facing. It also explains the presidential term of Mikhail Gorbachev and the disintegration further. This background intends to attach the reader with the main context of the paper which is Russia. The second portion of this research paper offers an elaborated discussion of the terminology of Strategic

¹⁶⁹FSB- Federal Security Service of Russia

Communication. It starts by defining strategic communication and is further narrowed down to one particular type of strategic communication used by Vladimir Putin in his regime i.e., Political strategy communication. Further, the discussion is extended towards the two methods used in Putin's regime for strategic communication. The explanation of the terminologies sets a baseline for the analysis. This brief overview intends to show different connotations of strategic communication in the country

The last part of the paper comprises of ends drawn from exploration of every case and aspects of the Russian administration. The conclusions emphasize changes that ought to be inculcated into the developing better Russian strategic communication.

4.3.The Soviet Union to Vladimir Union:

The transition from the Soviet Union to what we call today the Vladimir Union is a paradigm shift. The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) came into being after the socialist revolution in Russia in 1917. The revolution was inspired by the ideals of socialism, as opposed to capitalism, and the need for an egalitarian society.¹⁷⁰The post-progressive Russia, USSR, was set up, involving a confederation of Russia, Belorussia, Ukraine, and the Transcaucasia Federation (separated in 1936 into the Georgian, Azerbaijan, and Armenian republics). The Soviet political framework based on the communist party, where no other ideological group or resistance was permitted. The economy was arranged and controlled by the state. After the Second World War, USSR increased its prominence in the world by becoming a great power as most of the East European countries that the Soviet army liberated¹⁷¹from Nazis were modelled under USSR regulations.

The government then guaranteed its citizens a minimum standard of living and subsidized prices for necessities including health, education, childcare and other welfare schemes. There was no joblessness. State ownership was the overwhelming type of ownership: land and productive resources were claimed and controlled by the Soviet state. The on-going framework, be that as it may, turned out to be exceptionally bureaucratic and dictator for the citizens of the Soviet State. Internal conflicts started arising between the citizens and government, where citizens demanded reforms. The internal weakness of Russian political and economic institutions failed to meet the demands of the citizens.

¹⁷⁰[http://ncert.nic.in/textbook/The end of bipolarity](http://ncert.nic.in/textbook/The%20end%20of%20bipolarity)

¹⁷¹ East European countries liberated: Poland, Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria,

Further, several years of economic stagnation contributed to the weakening of the people's trust in the system. The people became much more aware and could see the disparities between their system and the efficient system of the West. Rampant corruption, the unwillingness to allow more openness in government, and the centralization of authority in a vast land started people to provoke for a revolt.

Mikhail Gorbachev, General Secretary of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union in 1985, sought to reform this system. His reforms promised to deal with all the above problems, catch up with the West, clean up and loosen the administration. However, the slow and inefficient penetration of the solutions and inability of being able to balance the citizens and the administration led to the collapse of the second world of the Soviet Union.

In December 1991, under the leadership of Yeltsin, Russia, Ukraine and Belarus, three major republics of the USSR, declared that the Soviet Union was disbanded. The Communist Party of the Soviet Union was banned. Capitalism and democracy were adopted as the bases for the post-Soviet republics. Post the Soviet Union disintegration Boris Yeltsin emerged as a Russian hero who won the popular election and became the first president of the Russian Federation. He began to shake off centralized control and administered the country from 1991-1999. During his term, Vladimir Putin was appointed as the director of the FSB.¹⁷²

In December 1999, Boris Yeltsin announced his resignation and appointed Putin acting president until official elections were held in 2000. In March 2000, Putin was elected to his first term with 53 percent of the vote. He undertook his presidential duties with a vision to restore the Russian people's pride in their own country and regain Russia's global importance¹⁷³. To achieve this vision, one path that he chose was strategic communication.

4.4. Strategic Communication:

Russian strategic communication has been one of the most essential aspects of uplifting the country post the fall of the Soviet Union. To comprehend the use of strategic communication, it is first imperative to know the meaning of terminology. In layman's language, strategic communication can be referred as a communication aligned with an organisation's idea or conceptualization of a goal to reach the desired audiences effectively and make the communication meaningful. Social and cultural audiences are two aspects that an

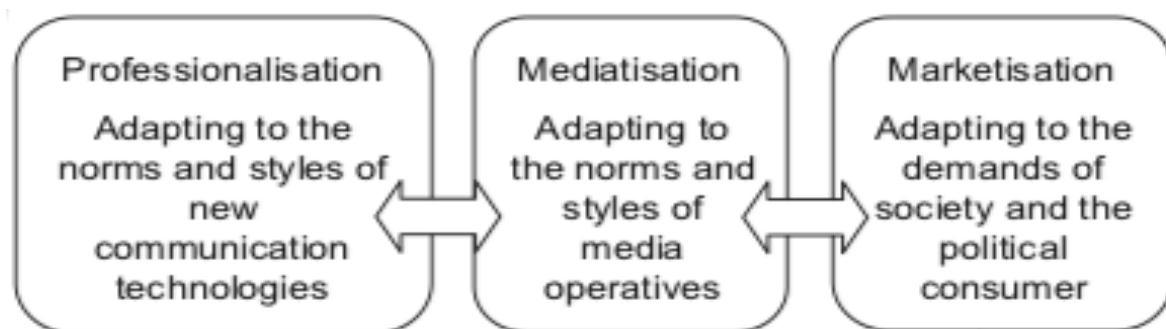
¹⁷²FSB- Federal Security Service of Russia

¹⁷³ <https://www.history.com/news/vladimir-putin-russia-power>

organization has to be mindful when communicating strategically. A set of strategic goals are set to be achieved by this communication. The field of ‘communications’ is wide; thus any strategic step towards communicating the intended message could be called strategic communication. For example, the idea of the Russian Federation hosting a football world cup to portray itself as a well-run country with a contended population¹⁷⁴ was a type of strategic communication intended to create an illusion worldwide. This type of strategy communication is widely known as *Political strategy communication*, to establish and maintain mutually beneficial relationships with key constituencies.

4..5 The five types of strategic communication:

In this paper, I will mainly narrow down my study to just one type of communication, which is Political communication with special reference to its usage and implication in Vladimir Putin’s regime. Putin has been one of the many leaders of the world who believe in strategic communication and understand the importance of image. To create and further sustain the desired image Putin used Political Strategy Communication¹⁷⁵ as his primary tool. Broadly three aspects of political communication, namely professionalism, mediatisation and marketization, were used to frame various methods of political communication.



¹⁷⁴ <https://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2018/jul/25/propaganda-putin-russia-elections>

¹⁷⁵ **Political Strategy Communication:** The purpose of it is to build political consensus or consent on important issues involving the exercise of political powers in society. This includes efforts to influence voting in elections as well as public policy decisions by law makers or administrators. On the international level, this includes communication in support of public diplomacy and military stabilization.

Fig 1. Source: Political Campaigning and Communications by Darren G. Lilleker

The various methods of strategic communication used by Putin in his regime are:

4.5.1. Red Pencilling media

This method of strategic communication has been of the utmost importance in the Putin regime as he is a firm believer in the fact that ‘Whoever owns the media controls what it says’. Television being the primary and most effective tool employed by the political regime to influence its people, and the federal television networks are critical elements of the political system in Putin’s Russia.¹⁷⁶ What the Russian viewers see on state-aligned television is powerfully shaped by the Kremlin. Particularly during Putin’s third presidential term, news reporting has become propagandistic.¹⁷⁷ Two examples of such reporting are Russia Today (RT) and NTV, two of the state-owned international English language news channels. It aims to achieve advantages both at home and abroad. Putin's government clamps down on internal communications—primarily TV, which is watched by at least 90 percent of the population, but also newspapers, radio stations, and, increasingly, the Internet. All the channels, especially state-owned are flooded with state news with headlines being prepared with utmost care. The censorship just got stricter with time as a complete state-owned propaganda machine came into place. All of this was done to suppress any potential upcoming voice against Putin. Although more, human rights and feminist liberties were cracked down to stop any dissent.

While media censorship is all out there and is a clear violation of freedom of the press, freedom of speech and ‘the right to know’ which should be pretty unsatisfactory for the citizens of Russia? However, the citizens, particularly reporters, deny any kind of such restriction. As for *Dimitri Kiselev*, former head of the state-owned news agency says, “I write my own texts and nobody reads them in advance, i.e. there is no censorship whatsoever.” In sharp contrast to Kiselev, *Arkadii Mamontov*, author and host for Russia named the lack of freedom of speech as one of the most pressing issues in Russia today: “We

¹⁷⁶ This article was produced as a part of the AHRC-funded project “Mediating Post-Soviet Difference: An Analysis of Russian Television Representations of Inter-Ethnic Cohesion Issues,” carried out by Professor Stephen Hutchings and Professor Vera Tolz at the University of Manchester

¹⁷⁷ Stephen Hutchings and Vera Tolz. 2014. *Mediating Post-Soviet Difference*. (Monograph in progress)

need freedom of speech as much as we need air to breath. We need it to be able to talk about corruption to uncover it and to talk about it. We need to be able to say who is a crook and who is a thief.”¹⁷⁸ Both views contradict each other on extreme ends, however, what can be differentiated here is the positioning of the two journalists. One is state attached and the other one is independent. From the above arguments and illustrations, it can be inferred the state-owned properties and people are strict actors of Kremlin¹⁷⁹ media policies. All these strict policies and regulations helped Putin to construct an image of a superhero. As all this time, people were either shown half-truth or nothing. Putin was successful in manipulating people’s opinions about him and his government. As people may or may not remember the exact news or information, however, they will definitely remember what happened to them after that particular information. Thus, Putin was successful in strategizing the media to achieve his goals.

4.5.2. The information warfare:

For many months now, Russia has engaged its domestic and international audiences in a massive information campaign to achieve all kinds of strategic goals. Russia is accomplishing this information war both at home and abroad through several methods that are deception, deflection of responsibility, outright lies, and the creation of an alternative reality. There is no Russian equivalent for strategic communications, so a definition of information war from a Russian perspective is offered in its place.

NATO defines strategic communications in the following manner: Strategic Communication is the coordinated and appropriate use of NATO communications activities and capabilities—Public Diplomacy, Public Affairs, Military Public Affairs, Information Operations, and Psychological Operations, as necessary—in support of Alliance policies, operations, and activities, and an owl to advance NATO's aims.¹⁸⁰

¹⁷⁸

https://www.researchgate.net/publication/290608564_Coercion_or_Conformism_Censorship_and_Self-Censorship_among_Russian_Media_Personalities_and_Reporters_in_the_2010s

¹⁷⁹Government of the Russian Federation

¹⁸⁰ <https://www.stratcomcoe.org>

Russia is using information warfare through different methods. Firstly, false online personas include the creation of fake social media accounts and secondly, paid social media users or “trolls” and third-party intermediaries. The biggest victim of this information warfare has been Hillary Clinton, whose personal political emails were leaked by WikiLeaks by one of the hackers. Allegedly 12 Russian officials are being blamed for the activity. However, no proof has been collected to prove so. A recent article published on NPR (National Public Radio) uncovers another part of the Russian disinformation campaign during the US election 2016. According to the report, the Russian influence campaign also created several Twitter accounts that posed as sources for Americans’ hometown headlines. NPR found 48 such accounts, with names like @ElPasoTopNews, @MilwaukeeVoice, @CamdenCityNews and @Seattle_Post. The aim, according to Tom Rosenstiel, the executive director of the American Press Institute, would have been to exploit the trust Americans have in their local news: “If you’re trying to pass along information that is not true but you want people to believe it, creating or inventing fake local news sources is an effective way of doing it because people will convey some trust to the locality even if the publication is one they’ve never seen before.”¹⁸¹ According to the article, the effort was restricted as Twitter banned all the accounts. This information warfare also aids the Kremlin in achieving its strategic communication.

4.6. Conclusion:

Some see the Russian Federation as a hyper-centralized dictatorship totalitarian even, in which almost all decisions follow the whims of one man, while others see a state characterized by chaos, turf battles, and unpredictable changes. I believe the nation to be “No Putin, No Russia”. If it wasn’t Putin then no other leader could have restored the prominence of the world’s largest nation on the international forum.

While this study examined two methods of strategic communication Media censorship and information warfare. Censorship being that one contradictory aspect of the Russian Federation where some citizens (mainly older generation for pornography, sexual minorities, and non-traditional religions indiscriminately) support it whereas the others see it as a violation of their rights. Blatant censorship (usually through the creative application of existing laws) is typically used as a last resort when other options have been exhausted. From my analysis of the subject, I believe the Russian administration needs to create a balance

¹⁸¹ <https://euvsdisinfo.eu/military-intelligence-fake-online-personas-fake-local-news-how-russia-targeted-us-elections/>

between extreme consciousness of its image and citizens' welfare. The administration on micro-level of governing needs to abide by the very ideals of democracy. Information warfare needs to be in control of the Russian administration respecting international norms. Being strategic should mean communicating the best message, through the right channels, measured against well-considered organizational and communications-specific goals. It's the difference between communicating and communicating the right way.

4.7. Bibliography:

1. [http://ncert.nic.in/textbook/The end of bipolarity](http://ncert.nic.in/textbook/The%20end%20of%20bipolarity)
2. [East European countries liberated: Poland, Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria](#)
3. <https://www.history.com/news/vladimir-putin-russia-power>
4. <https://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2018/jul/25/propaganda-putin-russia-elections>
5. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/241730557_Defining_Strategic_Communication
6. [This article was produced as a part of the AHRC-funded project "Mediating Post-Soviet Difference: An Analysis of Russian Television Representations of Inter-Ethnic Cohesion Issues," carried out by Professor Stephen Hutchings and Professor Vera Tolz at the University of Manchester](#)
7. [Stephen Hutchings and Vera Tolz 2014. Mediating Post-Soviet Difference. \(Monograph in progress\)](#)
8. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/290608564_Coercion_or_Conformism_Censorship_and_Self-Censorship_among_Russian_Media_Personalities_and_Reporters_in_the_2010s
9. <https://www.stratcomcoe.org>
10. <https://euvsdisinfo.eu/military-intelligence-fake-online-personas-fake-local-news-how-russia-targeted-us-elections/>

Engendering Water Security in India

Sravya Vemuri,

BA Political Science and Economics,

Lady Shri Ram College for Women.

3. ABSTRACT

The importance of water security has received international attention. Water scarcity can spur population shifts, cause civil unrest, diminish agricultural production, affect public health and undermine economic development. However, the demands of water are not the same across all genders. While countries across the world have enacted legislation and implemented various programmes to safeguard people, all policies are gender-insensitive. In the Indian context, the gender differentiation is exacerbated due to existing patriarchal norms. In this backdrop, the paper seeks to discover the unexpected connection between water security and gender in both domestic and public spheres. Further, the essay analyses National Water Policies (1987, 2002, and 2012) of India through a gendered lens and gives policy inputs to enhance water security.

3.1. INTRODUCTION

3.1.1. GENDER

The terms ‘gender’ and ‘sex’ are often used interchangeably. However, they are two different concepts and the theory of feminism builds on this very difference between them. Sex is the biological difference between men and women, emanating from their genitalia. Gender refers to the cultural meanings attributed to these biological differences. This difference between ‘sex’ and ‘gender’ is not free from criticism. Gender does not simply refer to men or women, but to the way their roles and behaviours are established through the process of socialisation. WHO defines gender¹⁸² as:

“Gender refers to the socially constructed characteristics of women and men, such as norms, roles, and relationships of and between groups of women and men. It varies from society to society and can be changed.”

In this paper, the term “gender” refers to the unequal relationship and access to choices. It also includes the power relations that are a result of intersection between various categories like race, class, caste, age, religion, ability and education among others.

3.1.2. WATER SECURITY

¹⁸²WHO. (n.d.). *Gender*. [online] Available at: <https://www.who.int/health-topics/gender> [Accessed 9 Jan. 2020].

In simple terms, water security can be understood as the availability, accessibility and affordability of water resources. However, for a long period of time, researchers have been debating about the right definition of water security. In 2013, UN Water, United Nations inter-agency coordination committee for all water-related issues, successfully attempted to define the same. This paper will also consider the same definition. According to UN Water¹⁸³, water security means-

“The capacity of a population to safeguard sustainable access to adequate quantities of an acceptable quality water for sustaining livelihoods, human well-being, and socio-economic development, for ensuring protection against water-borne pollution and water-related disasters, and for preserving ecosystems in a climate of peace and political stability.”

Defining water security is crucial, considering the urgency of the issue of water scarcity. The UN Security Council in 2011 recognised the threats posed by climate change and acknowledged that most of its effects will be felt through water. A universally agreed definition is important to formulate policies, especially at national and international level.

The body also recognised some key aspects of water security, as mentioned below.

- Access to clean and sufficient drinking water at an affordable cost to satisfy basic needs such as sanitation and hygiene
- Protection of values, human rights and culture
- Collection and treatment of water for protection of human life and environment
- Preservation of water resources in ecosystems to promote sustainability
- Water supply for developmental activities like energy, industry and transport
- Ability to cope with water-related risks like droughts and floods
- Governance and management through inclusion of all stakeholders in the decision-making process

3.2. GENDER AND WATER SECURITY: AN UNEXPECTED CONNECTION

The nature of monsoon in India and a number of droughts have brought water-related issues at the centre of national policy making. However, these policies still remain gender-insensitive. This is despite the fact that there has been robust international advocacy that women are most vulnerable to water scarcity. In India, like in most of the developing and under-developed world, the responsibility of collecting water falls on the women of the

¹⁸³UNU. (2020). *Water Security: Experts Propose a UN Definition on which much depends*. [online] Available at: <https://unu.edu/media-relations/releases/water-security-a-proposed-un-definition.html#info> [Accessed 9 Jan. 2020].

family. While most policy-makers recognise the need for water for household purpose, they fall short of understanding women's water needs for cultivation. Apart from watering the main crop, women as farmers have other needs like watering the livestock and irrigating the farmhouses.

Feminist scholars highlight the gender-insensitivity of water and water-related policies across the world. Significant amounts of research suggest that women not only use water more judiciously than men, they also act as a repository of traditional knowledge. It was in the year 1977 at the United Nations National Water Conference¹⁸⁴ that the role of women in water management was acknowledged. Several initiatives since then have also emphasised on the same.

Considering the key elements of water security, there are certain issues of particular concern that need to be viewed from a gendered perspective.

3.2.1. ACCESS TO WATER

Access to safe drinking water is considered to be a basic human right. However, millions of people across the world lack access to it. Providing accessible clean water is essential for girls and women, who will otherwise have to devote more time to fetch water. With improved access, they can divert the time towards education, income generation or other activities.

3.2.2. LAND RIGHTS

In many countries, land ownership is a precondition to enjoying water rights. According to the Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO)¹⁸⁵, in 2010-11, only 12.8 per cent of the agricultural land was owned by women despite the fact that they form a majority of agricultural labourers. The stark differences in land ownership limit women's access to water. Even when women own land, local customs might not allow them from taking the *de facto* control of the resources. On the other hand, female farmers face the problem of access to irrigation facilities. Most of them are entirely dependent on rainfall, which is highly unpredictable in India.

3.2.3. SANITATION

Water-borne diseases like Malaria and cholera easily spread due to lack of sanitation and poor hygiene. In absence of sanitation facilities, schools do not function well and the poor are more vulnerable to falling sick. This dimension needs a gendered approach. Simple measures like installing latrines in schools and college can prevent adolescent girls from dropping out of

¹⁸⁴ https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/unconfwater.pdf

¹⁸⁵ <http://www.fao.org/gender-landrights-database/data-map/statistics/en/>

education. The design and location of latrines close to home can also help in reducing violence against women and girl children.

3.2.4. DEVELOPING CAPACITY

When it comes to capacity development, it is important to include people from all genders. While a lot of emphasis is given on training water specialists in water resources and water supply, the more important part of water management is left out. It boils down to women, who are responsible for a range of activities that fall under management of water. Therefore, it is important to target women for training so as to ensure their role in the decision-making process.

3.2.5. PARTICIPATION IN DECISION-MAKING

Women are undoubtedly unrepresented in the sphere of water with the sector becoming a male bastion. For water management to be democratic and transparent, all genders should have an equal say and representation at various levels. Apart from having women leaders at the local level, we also need to have their ministerial presence and in diplomacy as well.

3.2.6. WATER CONFLICTS AND EMERGENCIES

Due to scarcity of water resources, water conflicts emerge easily. The example of drought conditions in Chennai, Tamil Nadu proves the vulnerability of Indians to the same. It is in these times of emergency that women and girls are affected and targeted more. Gender inequality can simply result in men of the family getting more water, leaving the other gender malnourished and unhealthy. Therefore, any plan for water emergency situations should consider the gender difference and cater to the special needs of women and girls.

3.3. GENDER MAINSTREAMING IN WATER MANAGEMENT

Gender mainstreaming implies assessing the effects of an action on men and women. These actions can include developmental projects, legislation, policies, schemes and programmes at all levels. This strategy helps in making both women's and men's experiences central to the design of all policies so that all of them can benefit from the same. The aim of such a strategy would be to achieve gender equality by changing the mainstream.

Here, it becomes important to understand the gender-differentiated systems for access to resources, labour, ownership rights and distribution of benefits. Sex-segregated data is important for the same. Focus should shift from merely studying women to studying gender relations of differences, power imbalances, inequalities and differential access between men and women and how these can be tackled with. Therefore, the position of women cannot be understood in isolation, i.e., without studying men. It is also important to understand the

gender dimensions in all institutions including family, local government and national civil services. In all these institutions, the decisions are made by the male-dominated groups and this also has to be taken into consideration.

3.4. CHALLENGES TO THE PARTICIPATORY PROCESS

Although there are perceived benefits of participation, there are various challenges to ensure inclusivity in it. Firstly, organisations need to develop skills to facilitate gender-sensitive participatory processes. It requires experience and ability to deal with conflicts whenever they arise. The processes can also take a long time and therefore require support over a period of years. Support to men and women as they explore new issues are also important. Instead of just asking to raise the issues, one has to help them in engaging with the problems as well. The organisations involved in these processes should also be ready to act and respond to the issues identified in the field.

3.5. NATIONAL WATER POLICIES AND GENDER IN INDIA

The Indian government enacted three National Water Policies (NMPs), in 1987, 2002 and 2012. It is important to discuss these policies as they represent the national approach to water. The water policies of 1987 and 2002 mentioned the allocation of water based on priority (drinking water, irrigation, hydel power, navigation, industrial use). However, this clause was dropped in 2012 and in its place came the clause for efficient usage for water. However, it did not prioritise women's differential needs and uses of water.

The policies also gave considerable importance to environmental issues. It was in 2002 that the ecological aspects of water allocation were highlighted, with emphasis on socio-economic and environmental sustainability issues. The policies also treat water as an economic good, therefore advocating for private sector intervention in order to increase usage efficiency. The 2012 policy also proposed for a system to evolve benchmarks for water uses and for different purposes. Interestingly, the policies of 2002 and 2012 also call upon farmers and voluntary agencies for the planning and management of these resources. NWP 2012 also emphasised the formation of Water Framework Law (WFL), for concerns regarding climate change. The same policy also shows a shift in the role of state from service provider to regulator of services. It has encouraged communities to take up water-related services.

Despite these provisions, the policies are gender-insensitive. One of the most important backlashes to these policies is due to their provision for "households". Women and their special needs are subsumed under the "household" category. However, this model is highly debatable. Assuming that all households would be homogeneous and would allocate resources equally among all members is erroneous. The policies see a complete congruence

of needs and interests of men and women. They also assume that men are best tasked with representing the water needs of the households. These provisions go against the existing literature which shows that the systematic prejudice against women results in skewed distribution of resources in the family. Nevertheless, the terms like “family” and “household” continue to be used in policies.

Another important shortcoming is the lack of water rights. Land Ownership patterns impact the distribution of water resources. Asian and African studies show that women’s access to water can be improved if water rights are vested in land users rather than just the land. In India, only groundwater rights are vested in the people as the government controls the surface water. Access to groundwater is a problem as it impacts agriculture and food security. Women’s access to groundwater is further constrained in India through the development of informal groundwater markets. Although NWP 2012 mentions equity and social justice, they cannot be realised until gender concerns are paid heed to. Hence, it is evident that the NWPs do not incorporate gender concerns.

3.6. POLICY RECOMMENDATIONS

3.6.1. GENDER-SENSITIVE NATIONAL POLICIES

While the paper made case for gender-sensitive water policies, it is important to make all policies gender-sensitive as water resources do not exist in isolation. Reforms in land policies, ownership rights, pricing mechanisms among others are required so as to cater to the differential needs.

3.6.2. UNDERTAKING RESEARCH

Although water is a chronic problem in India, there is not much literature available about its sex-segregated impact. While data exists on drinking water and water for household chores, there is little to no focus on the water required by female farmers for irrigation. It is important to undertake ground-level research in this area to understand the magnitude of the issue better.

3.6.3. GENDER-BALANCED COMMITTEES

Schools, colleges and educational institutions have various committees that oversee health and hygiene. It is important to have a gender balance in these committees so that the interests of all genders are taken care of. The experiment of a similar project in Togo helped from preventing many girls from dropping out of school and increased their self-esteem.

3.6.4. PEOPLE’S INSTITUTIONS

Mobilising people to form institutions for water management in drought-prone areas proved successful. This mechanism can be adopted at the village level in India. In the figure (below),

an organogram of the water institutions of Marwar region of Rajasthan is presented. The women of this village formed half of the members at all levels. This improved storage and distribution of water and women are more aware of the water needs. It has also reduced distress months and decreased the number of kilometres girls had to walk to fetch water.

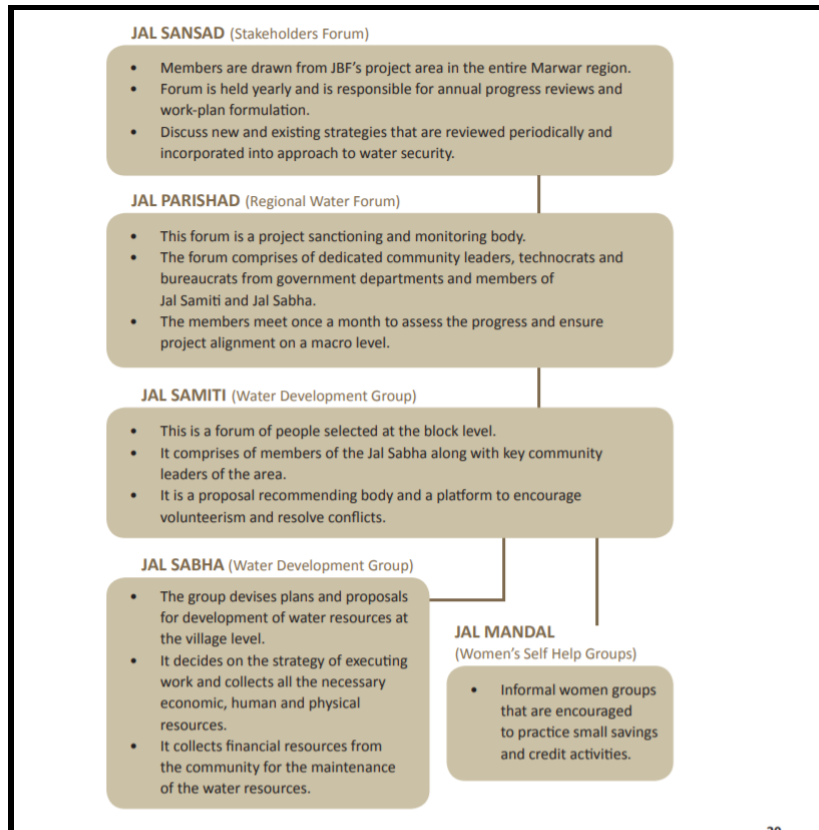


Fig: Water Governance in Marwar, Rajasthan

3.6.5. TRAINING AND CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT

It is also important to impart training to women so that they can administer the best practices for water management. The Ghana Rural Water Project in Ghana addressed a serious infestation of guinea worm and poor access to potable drinking water. The project, instead of being a technology-driven one, shifted to people-oriented community-based initiative. The project saw gender integration and community participation. Similar mechanisms can be used in India too.

3.6.6. INTERVENTION OF CIVIL SOCIETY

Considering the limitations of governmental support, the civil society was always welcomed to take part in the welfare sector. Similarly, civil society can play a great role in this area through bringing awareness among the poor and the distressed about their rights. Various NGOs can also work to improve local governance for water security. Various pressure groups

and interest groups like women's organisations can push the government to make reforms in the policies by mainstreaming gender.

3.7. **REFERENCES**

1. Nations, U. (2012). "Water Security": Experts Propose a UN Definition on Which Much Depends - United Nations University. [online] Unu.edu. Available at: <https://unu.edu/mediarelations/releases/water-security-a-proposed-un-definition.html#info> [Accessed 9 Jan. 2020].
2. Undp.org. (2010). *Good Practices in Water Security: Ideas for Praxis*. [online] Available https://www.undp.org/content/dam/india/docs/good_practices_in_water_security_ideas_for_praxis.pdf [Accessed 9 Jan. 2020].
3. Khosla, P. and James, V. (2004). *Gender and Water*. [online] IRC. Available at: https://www.ircwash.org/sites/default/files/2004_10_top_gender_and_water.pdf [Accessed 9 Jan. 2020].
4. Singh, Shweta. "Gender, Conflict and Security: Perspectives from South Asia." *Journal of Asian Security and International Affairs* 4, no. 2 (August 2017): 149–57. doi:10.1177/2347797017710560.
5. Hendricks, Cheryl. "Gender, Security and Development: United Nations Security Resolution 1325 and the Millennium Development Goals." *Agenda: Empowering Women for Gender Equity* 26, no. 1 (91) (2012): 11-19. Accessed January 12, 2020. www.jstor.org/stable/23287227.
6. Hendricks, Cheryl. "Gender, Security and Development: United Nations Security Resolution 1325 and the Millennium Development Goals." *Agenda: Empowering Women for Gender Equity* 26, no. 1 (91) (2012): 11-19. Accessed January 12, 2020. www.jstor.org/stable/23287227.
7. Bennett, Vivienne, Sonia Dávila-Poblete, and María Nieves Rico. "WATER AND GENDER: THE UNEXPECTED CONNECTION THAT REALLY MATTERS." *Journal of International Affairs* 61, no. 2 (2008): 107-26. Accessed January 12, 2020. www.jstor.org/stable/24358114.
8. Nozibele Mjoli. "Gender-Balanced Policy in Water Delivery." *Agenda: Empowering Women for Gender Equity*, no. 38 (1998): 38-42. Accessed January 12, 2020. doi:10.2307/4066059.
9. Paul, T. (2020). Viewing National Water Policies through a Gendered Lens. *Economic and Political Weekly*, [online] 52(48). Available at: <https://www.epw.in/journal/2017/48/special-articles/viewing-national-water-policies-through-gendered-lens.html> [Accessed 9 Jan. 2020].

10. WHO. (n.d.). *Gender*. [online] Available at: <https://www.who.int/health-topics/gender>
[Accessed 9 Jan. 2020].

Impact of Liberalization
Privatization, Globalization
Googlization, and Chinization on the
Economic Inequality of India

Pravalika, Research Intern, CHS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

S.No.	Particulars	Page No.
1.	Abstract	2
2.	Introduction	2-3
3.	Impact of LPG on Economic Inequality of India 3.1 The Positive Impacts of LPG on Indian Economy 3.2 The Negative Impacts of LPG on Indian Economy	3-11
4.	Googlization	11
5.	Chinization	12
6.	Conclusion	12-13
7.	References	13

1. Abstract

This paper shows the impact of liberalization, privatization, globalization, Google, and China on India's economic inequality. The Indian Government brought these economic reforms after following a significant economic crisis in the 1990s by a new economic policy in 1991, which made a significant impact on India's Economy. In terms of improving per capita income, gross domestic product, an increase in foreign direct investment, etc. It also has some negative impact of LPG policy like growing personal disparities, increases in completion, etc. So, this study of the impact on LPG on the Indian Economy is essential to understand. And also, this has increased the income inequality of people in India.

2. Introduction

The immediate factor that triggered India's economic reforms of the 1991 was a severe balance of payment crisis in the same year. The first evidence of the balance of payments crisis was seen in late 1990. When foreign exchange reserves started falling from a US \$ 3.11 billion at the end of August 1990, foreign exchange reserves declined to \$ 896 million in January 1991. The rapid loss of reserves promoted the Indian Government to tighten restrictions on the importation of goods initially. However, it was increasingly evident by early 1991 that the import of commodities was restricting the rate of economic growth and exports by limiting the imports of capital and intermediate goods.

Economic reforms were initiated in mid-1991 due to problems such as insurmountable external debt, the unmanageable balance of payments situation, high possibility of acceleration in the rate of inflation, and the underlying fiscal problems.

Liberalization:

Liberalization is a process of reducing tariffs or removing non-tariff obstacles and making policies less compel of economic activity to the foreign companies and domestic companies in India by resolving license Raj.

Privatization:

Privatization means the company's under the control of the Government are transferred to private entities. It results in reducing the burden of government expenditure and control.

Globalization:

Globalization refers to the expansion of economic activities through the political boundaries of other nations. Mostly it refers to the economic interdependence of the countries present in the world.

Googlization:

Googlization means the world is now in the phase of information technology. So, googlization explains how it is creating income inequality in the Indian Economy.

Chinization:

Chinization explains how China is showing an impact on the Indian Economy through importing goods from China in illegal ways. It results in economic loss to the Indian Economy. China is constructing a Silk Road to make transport easy among the countries.

3. Impact of LPG on Economic Inequality of India

The economic reforms made by the Government by New Economic Policy in 1991 made a significant impact on the Indian Economy. In terms of increasing GDP per capita income,

increase in Foreign Direct Investment, etc., it also covers some negative impact of LPG policy on Indian Economy like Increase in competition, growing personal disparities, etc.

India opened up in the Economy in the early nineties following the major crisis led by a foreign exchange crunch that dragged the Economy close to defaulting on loans. The country ran out of foreign exchange reserves. To face the crisis, the Government decided to bring about the significant economic reforms to revive the Indian Economy. The Government announced a New Economic Policy on July 24, 1991. This new economic reform model is commonly known as LPG (or) Liberalization, Privatization Globalization model. Liberalization refers to the process of making policies of reduction of tariff or removal of non-tariff barriers. The term Privatization is defined as the transfer of property ownership or business from a government to a privately owned entity. Globalization refers to the expansion of economic activities across the political boundaries of nation-states. More importantly, perhaps it refers to economic interdependence between countries in the world economy. Prime Minister of the country, P V Narasimha Rao initiated groundbreaking economic reforms. Dr. Manmohan Singh was the finance minister at that time. He assisted P.V. Narsimha Rao and played a crucial role in implementing these reform policies. In the first budget speech in 1991, Dr. Manmohan Singh said that *“the idea of India's emergence as a front-ranking powerhouse of the world economy was an idea whose time had indeed come.”*

The growth and other macro indicators have been much better since 1991, due to economic liberalization. After significant bang reforms in the early 1990s, India has followed a gradualistic approach, where it consists of many poor people.

Mukesh Kumar (2014), in their paper entitled "Impact of LPG on Indian Economy," made a study intending to find out the performance of the corporate sector after 1991. Finding shows that during the 11 years 1995-2006 Indian merchandise exports increased at 13.3% per annum and corporate sectors growth rate in sales and net profit increased.

The findings from an article "Is LPG, impacts secondary sector" by Thakur B. Sharma (2012), display that it has a positive impact on current Indian secondary sector performance in the back years in terms of growth in productivity and improvement of the secondary sector because of liberalization.

The main objectives of LPG are:

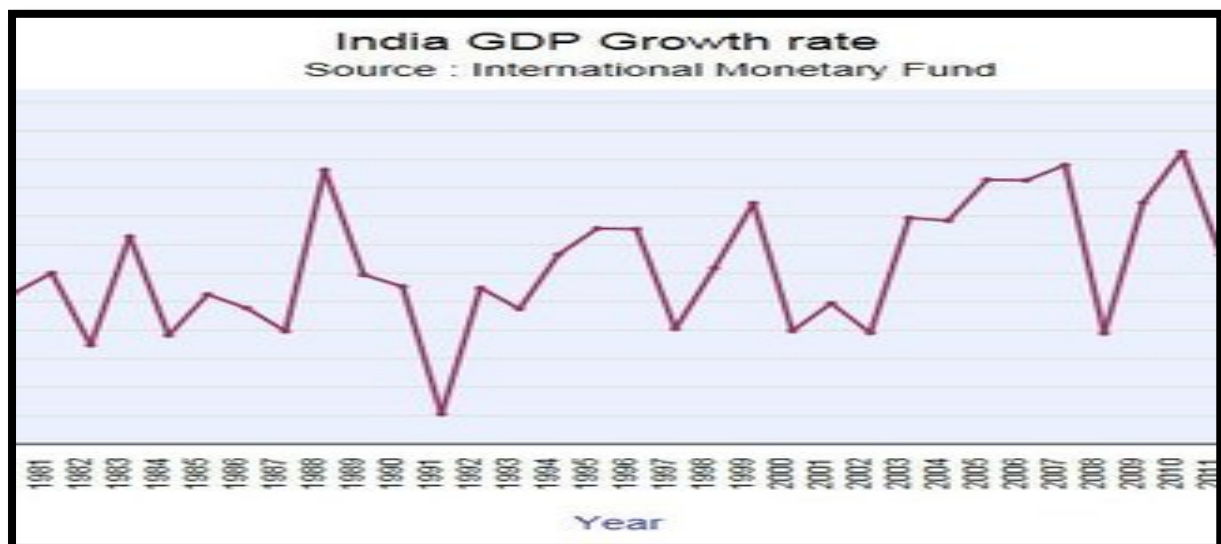
- Utilizing the capabilities of entrepreneurs.
- Raising investments.
- Reconstructing the regulator system and the major weaknesses.

- Controlling monopolistic power.
- Through exports, we have to retain the capacity to earn our foreign exchange.
- Public sector undertakings should be involved in the right areas.
- Efficiency and productivity should be improved.

3.1 The Positive Impacts of LPG on Indian Economy

a. GDP growth rate in India is increasing:

India's growth rate in GDP is increased. During 1990-1991 GDP growth rate of India was only 1.1%, but due to LPG policy after 1991, GDP increased year by year, and in 2018-19, it was recorded 6.81 percent by IMF (International Monetary Fund). As the abolition of Industrial licensing, privatization of public companies, advanced foreign technology, and reduction of taxes has taken place, India's GDP is increased year by year after 1991 reforms.

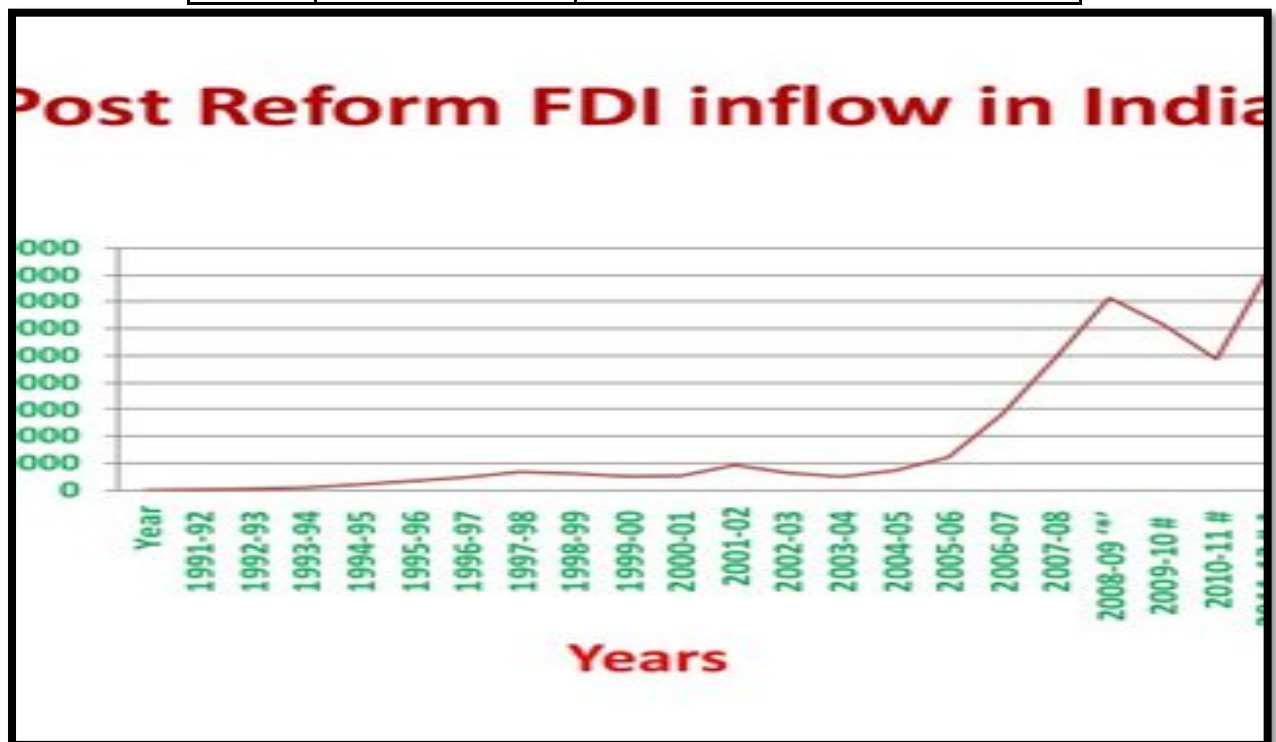


b. Foreign Direct Investment improved in India:

India's rank in attractive destinations for inbound investment was found in India's top 3 foreign capital inflows are over the US \$33.49 billion in 2018-19 surpassing US and China. India has allowed 100% Foreign Direct Investment in the Telecom sector, single-brand retail, medical services, etc. FDI Equity Flows in India on Financial Year basis

S.No.	Financial year	Amount of FDI inflow (in crores)
1	2000-01	10734
2	2001-02	18655

3	2002-03	12870
4	2003-04	10065
5	2004-05	14654
6	2005-06	24587
7	2006-07	56391
8	2007-08	98647
9	2008-09	142829
10	2009-10	123128
11	2010-11	97328
12	2011-12	165148
13	2012-13	121905
14	2013-14	147516
15	2014-15	189109
16	2015-16	263327
17	2016-17	291698
18	2017-18	433300
19	2018-19	420987



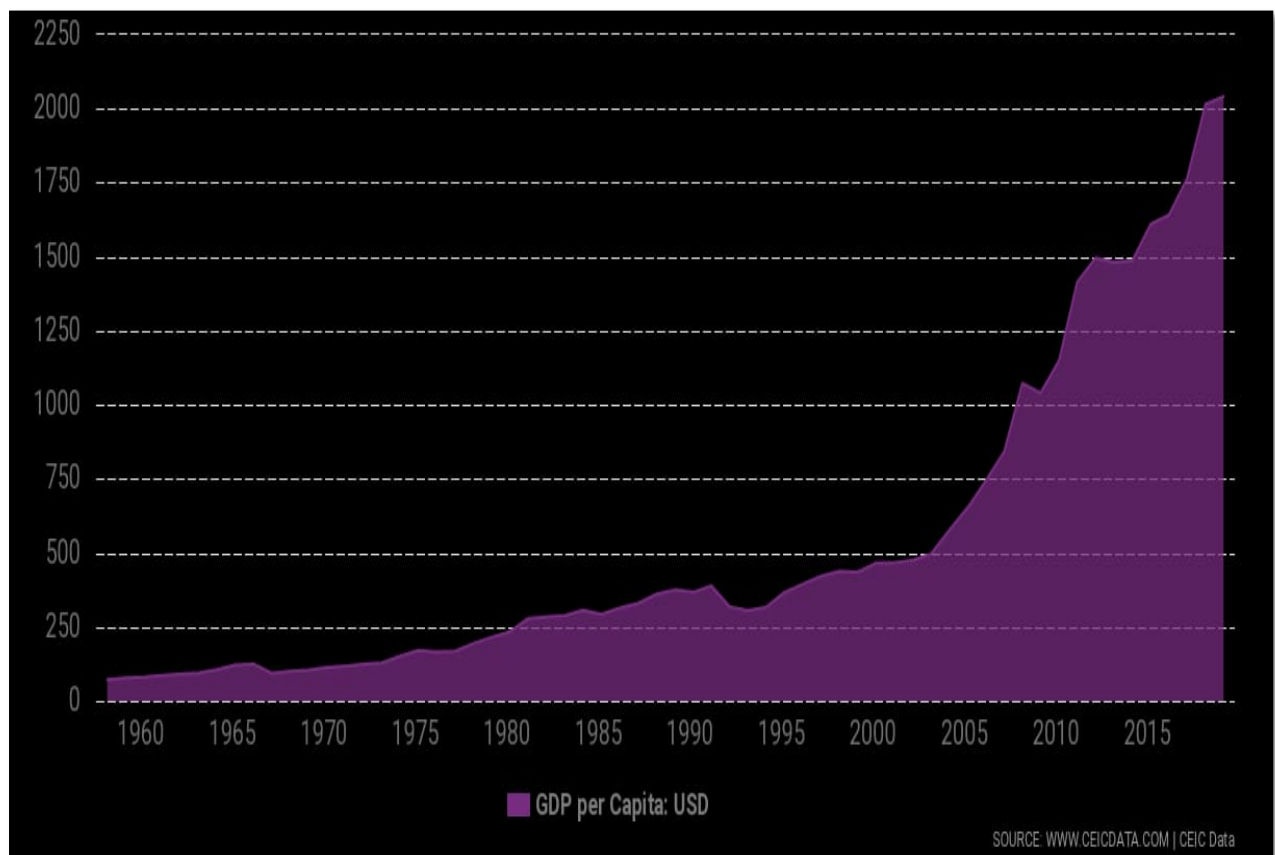
c. Increase in Per-capita Income of India:

India's per-capita income in 1991 was Rs.11235, but in 2018-2019, its per-capita income

reached Rs.95627.It is improved due to improvement in employment due to the new economic policy of Globalization and Privatization. Many job opportunities are created. So the income of people also improved.

The per-capita income of India on Year basis

Year	Per-capita income
1991-2011	11535
2011-12	64316
2012-13	71593
2013-14	80388
2014-15	88533
2015-16	91237
2016-17	93765
2017-18	94345
2018-19	95627

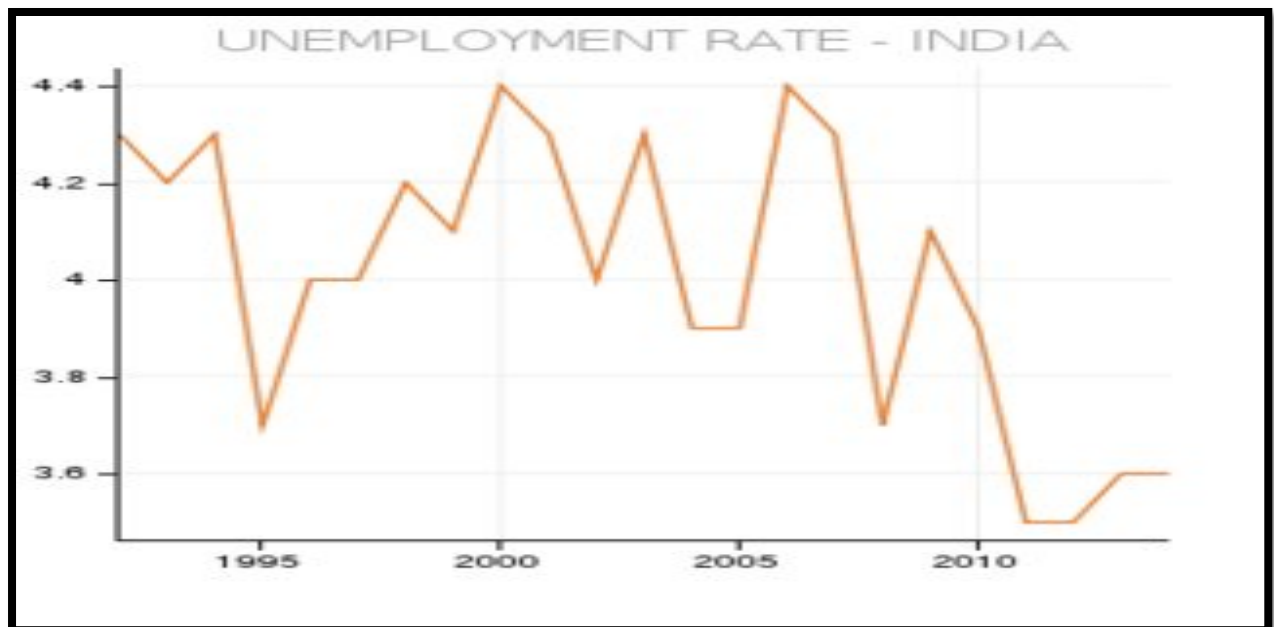


d. Rate of unemployment is reduced:

The unemployment rate in 1991 was 4.3% in India, but after 1991 due to the adoption of LPG policy by the Indian Government, more employment was generated in India. Because of globalization, many foreign companies came to India, and due to liberalization, new companies have started by new entrepreneurs as the abolition of Industrial licensing took place. The employment generation is gradually increased, and due to this, India's unemployment rate decreased from 4.3% in 1991 to 3.6% in 2014.

Year	Percentage reduced to
2006	4.3
2007	3.7
2008	4.1
2009	3.9
2010	3.5
2011	3.5
2012	3.6
2013	3.6
2014	3.6

Source: world development index



Contrastingly, there are some negative impacts on the Indian Economy due to LPG. The LPG reforms made economic inequalities in India.

It is well-known that the rate of GDP growth is much higher in the post-reform period. However, GDP growth is only one measure. Ultimately the success of reforms depends on

the economic development and the well-being of people in the country, particularly that of the poor people, increased over time. The other issue discussed all over the countries, is whether it is the Arab spring or Brexit, rising inequality. According to the Credit Suisse report, the wealthiest 1 percent of people own half of all the world's wealth. This evidence shows that the rate of inequality has increased in this period. The Gini coefficient measured in terms of consumption in rural India has increased marginally from 0.29 in 1993-94 to 0.34 in 2011-12. There was a significant increase in the Gini coefficient for the urban areas from 0.34 in 1993-94 to 0.39 in 2011-12.

However, Gini underestimates inequality based on consumption. If we can use income data from the National Council of Applied Economic Research's Index Human Development Survey, the Gini coefficient in income was (rural + urban) was 0.52 in 2004-05 and increased to 0.55 in 2011-12. In other words, inequality is much higher in India if we use income factors rather than using the consumption factor. If we consider non-income factors like education, health, and economic inequality between poor and rich are much higher. Poverty reduced faster, but inequality increased a lot in the post-reform period. However, India still consists of 300 million people below the poverty line.

Policymakers should continue to follow the two-fold strategy of achieving high economic growth and direct measures through social protection programs. The focus should also be kept on improving the urban growth rate, and income as the share of improvement in urban poverty level will rise with urbanization. Providing quality education and creating productive employment is essential for reducing economic inequality. Studies have shown that growth in the agricultural sector reduces poverty twice as that of the industrial and service sectors.

Growth of Real GDP (%) per annum

Period	Agriculture	Industry	Services	Total GDP
The 1950s	2.7	5.6	3.9	3.6
The 1960s	2.5	6.3	4.8	4.0
The 1970s	1.3	3.6	4.4	2.9
The 1980s	4.4	5.9	6.5	5.6
The 1990s	3.2	5.7	7.3	5.8
The 2000s	2.5	7.7	8.6	7.2
2011-12 to 2015-16	1.7	5.5	8.9	6.5

From the above table, we can conclude that Agriculture's growth rate is reducing for a decade. We can also absorb that due to the decrease in the agriculture sector, it will also reduce the country's overall GDP. We need more diversified agriculture to improve the income of farmers. However, future employment has to be created in the industrial and service sectors. In this context, focus on start-ups, the make in India initiative, Mudra financial inclusion, etc., are the steps in the right direction. Equally, tertiary sector employment has to be promoted. Unemployment in youth is high in India. It is one reason for social tensions and unrest.

3.2 The Negative Impacts of LPG on Indian Economy

a. Low growth of primary sector

The backbone of the Indian Economy is agriculture. It plays a vital role in providing nutritious food for the people and supplies raw material to export trade and industries. But its contribution to GDP was drastically reduced after bringing this new economic policy.

b. Negative impact on the environment

Globalization has also contributed to destroying the environment by clearing forests, vegetation, and pollution. The companies that are constructed in India are releasing emissions from manufacturing plants, which affects the environment and further affects the health of Indian people.

c. Threat from a foreign competition

Through liberalization and FDI policy, the Indian Government opened the doors for foreign companies. So, after the 1991 reforms, more MNCs are attracted to India, and they are competing with local companies in India. Since MNC's have more financial capacity, advanced foreign technology, they are defeating Indian local companies. Due to a lack of production inefficiencies, our Indian companies face considerable problems in this globalization period.

d. Income disparity is increased

The income gap has widened within the country due to globalization. The people who benefit from globalization are those who have access to technology and skills. Globalization has widened the income gap between poor and rich and increased income inequality in India.

According to the "World Inequality Report 2018," inequality rose substantially following great transformation in the Economy that occurred on the implementation of deregulation and opening-up reforms, a report said in 2014, the share of National income received by the top 1 percent of earners was 22 percent while income is in the top 10 percent of people. It should

be noted that the short end to the publication of tax statistics between the years 2000-2010 by the Government of India focuses the need for more transparency on wealth and income statistics that track the long-run evolution of inequality.

Today, three-fourth of the world is concentrated with few people. The 21st century has seen economic development with this widening inequality as its necessary condition. In today's world, rich people hold the amulet of resource control in the modern world. Whoever controls the resources, controls the whole earth, and its residents focus on Development Mountains, and forests are being destroyed at the altar of growth. Inequitable and unjust development that started in the 20th century.

- Increase the minimum wage.
- Expand the earned income tax.
- Build assets for working families.
- Invest in education.
- Make the tax code more progressive.
- End residential segregation.

4. Googlization

In India, 791 million people, approximately 65% of the population, are using mobiles. Among them, only 45.15% of the population are assisted with an internet connection. So the people who don't have access to internet connection they can't know about what is happening in the world.

The modern age is technology-driven, and technology is taking us into places in the world outline. Technology creates significant differences in income among the people. In India, more than 40% of the population live in rural areas in which most of them are unknown for new technology. Thus more technology provides more employment and more income, which results in differences in income between the rural areas and the urban areas. There is a significant step down in the employment charts as technology reduces dependency on the workforce, which is favorable to an organization or company, making lots of people lose their jobs. It shows the difference between the rural people and the urban people as the urban people know technology, making them the obvious choice of selection by companies. But rural people, due to lack of awareness of technology, are losing the chance of employment. Not only this, it results in income inequalities and economic inequalities but also social inequality. Individuals with higher incomes are given more respect and importance and are looked upon with greater appreciation. Organizations or companies opt only for those people

who are technically sound, further discouraging other rural individuals and pointing to some gap in the Indian education system.

5. Chinization

There is a committee directorate-general for anti-dumping and allied duties and the central board's risk management division of direct taxes and customs. The committee found that Chinese manufacturing companies were transferring their products through the markets of underdeveloped countries. India has an agreement for free trade with countries like Southeast Asia and underdeveloped ASEAN countries. The committee expressed an aspiration that Indian power offer to decline its tariffs by 74-86% of all the goods. The unprincipled imports from China are also on account of under-invoiced Chinese goods; goods are brought in between wrongly declared and ultimately smuggling it says. These blameworthy have their share of adverse effects on the domestic industry of India. From April to December 2017-18, 1127 cases of smuggling have been recorded in India. Recuperate more than Rs. 5.4 billion worth of Chinese goods. Due to China's illegal imports and India's trade, India is observing 37 thousand crores of income loss every year. China is also creating obstacles to India in trade with Vietnam through the South China Sea.

6. Conclusion

The LPGGC reforms have a significant impact on the Economy of India. There have been many changes in the Indian Economy after implementing the LPG policy in 1991. Due to these reforms, foreign direct investment was flown to India in a more unusual way per capita income. But there are negative impacts like the agriculture sector, which is the primary sector and backbone of the Indian Economy, has declined its growth rate to a great extent. There is an adverse effect on the environment due to establishing companies and the chemical emissions released from the companies, which affects the health of people and animals and natural vegetation.

Googlization may be a boon for the people living in urban areas who know technology. Still, the people in rural areas who are not aware of technology are losing employment. If we can provide the internet and technology to all the people living in the country, it will significantly impact the Indian Economy.

As India faces many challenges through China and observes loss through Chinese goods, India can make strict rules for importing goods from China and eradicating the smuggling of Chinese goods. It can improve its Economy. And also, the Indian Government has to take initiation for providing publicity to the Indian products and reducing import charges for the

domestic producers so that India can come across the situation of economic inequality.

7. References

- a. Link: <https://www.researchgate.net/>
- b. Link: <https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3>
- c. Link: <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/031d>
- d. Link: <https://bussiness.mapsofindia.com/globalization/incomeinequalities>
- e. Link: <https://www.livemint.com/Opinion/Mr2DS2Qv4ika8zEuScxN1L/Poverty-and-inequality-after-reforms.html>
- f. Link: <https://www.un.org/esa/desa/papers/2007pdf>
- g. Link: <https://www.igidr.ac.in/pdf/publication/WP-2016.pdf>
- h. Link: <https://dipp.nic.in>
- i. Link: www.iasscore.in
- j. Book: Acharya, Shanker and Ramesh Mohan (2010), Indian Economy: performance and challenges
- k. Book: Ahluwalia, Montek 2010, India's prospects in the post-crisis world

Management of Coastal Erosion of
the coast of Andhra Pradesh

Vinathi, Research Intern, CHSS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

S.No.	PARTICULARS	PAGE No.
1.	Abstract	2
2.	Coastal erosion in India 2.1 East Coast VS West coast in India	3-4
3.	Coastal erosion in Andhra Pradesh 3.1 Erosion in Krishna and East Godavari 3.2 Uppada Area 3.3 Coringa 3.4 Visakhapatnam	5-9
4.	Responses to coastal erosion 4.1 Hard coastal interventions 4.2 Soft coastal interventions 4.3. Coastal Erosion Management in the U.S 4.4. Managed Retreat 4.5 Mangrove engineering 4.6 Innovative methods of Coastal Protection Central Water and Power Research Station, Pu	10-16
5.	Conclusion	17
6.	References	17-18

1. Abstract

Coastal erosion is often defined as the loss or displacement of land along the coastline due to waves, currents, tides, wind-driven water, waterborne ice, or other storms.¹⁸⁶¹⁸⁷ Coastal erosion is a natural process. It is not considered to be a problem until static human-made structures like roads, buildings, bridges are built on the dynamic coastal areas- beaches. Coastal erosion occurs due to natural factors such as rip currents formed by the long shore currents, littoral cell, heavy monsoons, cyclones, and anthropogenic factors such as building human-made structures, deforestation of mangroves or other vegetation on the coast, global warming, etc. Sometimes the anthropogenic factors may also increase the effect of these natural factors. For example, climate change causes an increase in the occurrence of cyclones in the region. While exploring the causes of erosion, we also need to consider sea-facing rocks' hardness, the power of these waves hitting the beach, and the bathymetry. Bathymetry is the study of underwater depth of ocean floor, which determines how strong the waves are, the depth of the ocean floor and the force of the waves are inversely proportional, weathering and transport slope processes, slope hydrology, vegetation, cliff foot erosion, sediment accumulation processes, etc. Coastal erosion is an environmental threat. This paper will talk about the coastal erosion with particular reference to Andhra Pradesh's coast in India's east coast and what can be done to manage it well in the future. Coastal erosion is an environmental threat that deserves attention. The coastal regions are seen as places of development as settlements have been established due to their fertile land, water, and mineral resources. The coastal areas are also favourable for port development, industrial activity, and tourism, making them socially and economically essential zones. India's coastal areas are one of the 27 countries that are most vulnerable to the impacts of global warming-related sea level rise (UNEP, 1989). In this age, coastal erosion management plays a significant role in preserving these ecologically sensitive places that are a house for diverse flora and fauna and the sizable human population.

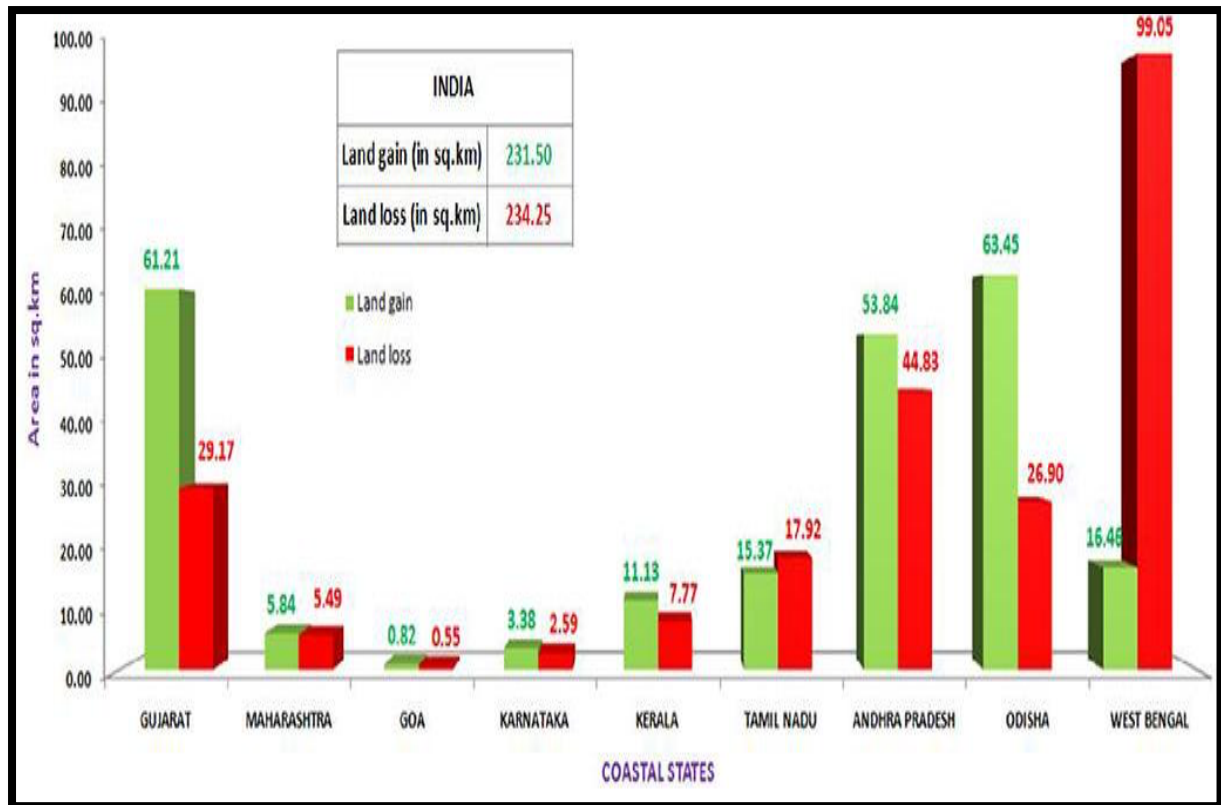
2. Coastal erosion in India

¹⁸⁶ Ueberman, A.S., and O'Neill Jr, C.R., 1988. *Vegetation use in coastal ecosystems*. Cornell Cooperative Extension Information Bulletin 198, Cornell University, Ithica, New York. 32 pp.

²New York Coastal Erosion Hazard Areas Act of 1981.

The National Centre of Coastal Research (NCCR), which operates under the Ministry of Earth Sciences, Government of India, researches coastal areas. NCCR aims to apply scientific tools and techniques in addressing problems like erosion and ecosystem changes and the Coastal Ocean Monitoring and Prediction System (COMAPS) programme aiming to monitor the levels of marine pollutants in the seas around India (Ministry of Earth Sciences 2018). The National Centre of Coastal Research surveyed 6031 kilometres of India's 7517-kilometre coastline from 1990 to 2016. It gave the status report for 26 years titled "National Assessment of Shoreline Changes along Indian Coast." It found that 33 percent of it has witnessed erosion, most of which is along India's eastern coast. According to the government report, natural causes such as waves and cyclones and human activities like construction have led to nearly one-third of a large part of India's coastline to be eroded in the last 26 years. Still, almost the same area has been added because of new sediment deposits. (Kankara, Murthy and Rajeevan 2018) According to the report, it can be seen that the coastal states of Gujarat, Andhra Pradesh, Odisha, and West Bengal have undergone a drastic change in the past 26 years. The land gain of greater than 60 sq.km is observed along with the states of Gujarat and Odisha. In Andhra Pradesh, Kerala, and Tamil Nadu, both land gain and the loss are seen to have co-occurred in significant amounts. Land gain is slightly higher than the land loss in Andhra Pradesh and Kerala. However, in the case of Tamil Nadu, it's reverse indicating land loss is more than gain¹⁸⁸. (Kankara, Murthy and Rajeevan 2018)

¹⁸⁸ (R.S. Kankara, M.V. Ramana Murthy and M. Rajeevan (2018) National Assessment of Shoreline changes along Indian Coast - A status report for 1990 - 2016, NCCR Publication, 2018).



Source- Ministry of Earth Sciences, NCCR, 2018

2.1 East Coast VS West coast in India

The Eastern coast observes more coastal erosion than the west coast due to different factors. One of the reasons for this phenomenon can be due to the Bay of Bengal's roughness, whereas the Arabian Sea is considered to be relatively calmer. Rajeevan, the ministry of earth sciences, secretary, has also stated the same reason. Ramana Murthy, Director of NCCR, said, 'It has been recorded that waves' intensity and height in the Bay of Bengal has increased over the years. It also affects the coastline.' The coastal regions of West Bengal of the East Coast of India record the highest erosion. Report by NCCR shows that there is erosion in 63 percent of West Bengal's coastline in the last 26 years. The state has lost 99 square km of land due to erosion in those years, i.e., 1990 to 2016.

The east coast of India observes severe cyclones compared to the west coast of India. According to the National Cyclone Risk Mitigation Project of Central Government of India, East Coast is one of the six most cyclone-prone areas globally. (NCRMP). During 1891-2000, out of 308 cyclones, 100 were severe in the east, whereas out of 48 tropical cyclones, approximately 20 were severe on India's west coast.

The cause of more severe cyclones in the East coast (which is also a cause of erosion) could be that a) the temperatures of the Arabian sea are comparatively lower than the Bay of Bengal,

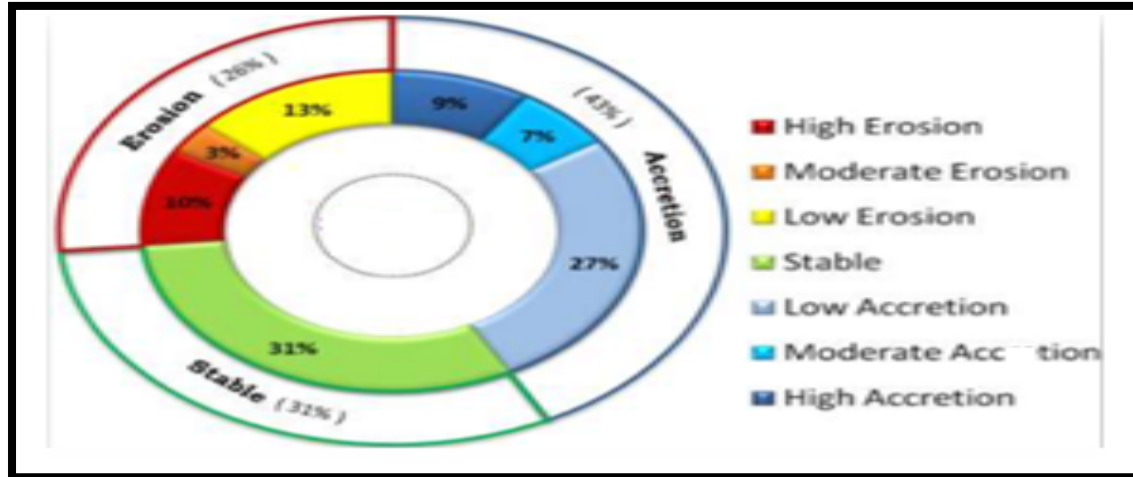
b) Hills of East Coast are not high enough to stop cyclones whereas West Coast has the Western Ghats which prevents cyclones from going in the hinterland and c) There are high sedimentation rate and periodic cyclones which results in extensive floods in the east coast. The coastal area of Andhra Pradesh lies on the east coast of India. It has the country's second-largest coastline after Gujarat and the most extensive coastline on the Eastern Coast.

3. Coastal erosion in Andhra Pradesh

The coastline of Andhra Pradesh is 974 kilometres long. It comprises nine districts, namely Nellore, Prakasam, Guntur, Krishna, West Godavari, East Godavari, Visakhapatnam, Vizianagaram, and Srikakulam. The Coastal geomorphic features of this area include deltas, long narrow beaches, spits, mangroves, cliffs, long dunes, ridge swale complex, etc. The coastal area of Andhra Pradesh has two important deltas formed by Krishna and Godavari rivers. These deltas influence the landforms occurring in the region. Mangroves are seen in the districts of Prakasam, Guntur, West Godavari, and East Godavari. During the northeast monsoon, the coast is often ravaged by tropical cyclones originating in the Bay of Bengal basin. Natural calamity and developmental activities together exert pressure on the coastal system and induce coastal changes. The districts of Prakasam, Guntur and West Godavari are seen to be dominated by accretion. Delta regions of Krishna and East Godavari show alternating bands of accretion and erosion. Visakhapatnam, Vizianagaram, and Srikakulam districts are observed to exhibit stable conditions. Regions like Korakupalaiyam, Pallikuppam, Toppalappalaiyam, Virrasettitanippandal, Vatturi Pallipalem (above the Upputeru River), Ramulapatisangam, Binginipalle, Rayaduruvu, Peddaboyanapalem, Ullapalem, and Uppada are identified as erosion-prone areas. Visakhapatnam is found to be the most stable in the Andhra coast as it is protected with Kailasa and Yarada ranges. Accretion is seen along Pattapupalem, Pallepalem, Kesavapalem, and Gundamala. In the northern part of the coast, from Ichchapuram to Beemunipatanam, no significant change is observed. These areas are covered with dunes and sandy beaches. (Kankara, Murthy and Rajeevan 2018)¹⁸⁹

¹⁸⁹ R.S. Kankara, M.V. Ramana Murthy and M. Rajeevan (2018) National Assessment of Shoreline changes along Indian Coast - A status report for 1990 - 2016, NCCR Publication, 2018.

The pie chart below shows the percentage of shoreline change rates along the Andhra Pradesh coast. The report indicates that 26 percent of the coast is eroding, 31 percent is stable, and 43 percent is accreting.



Percentage of shoreline change rate along Andhra Pradesh coast.

Source- Ministry of Earth Sciences, NCCR Report, 2018.

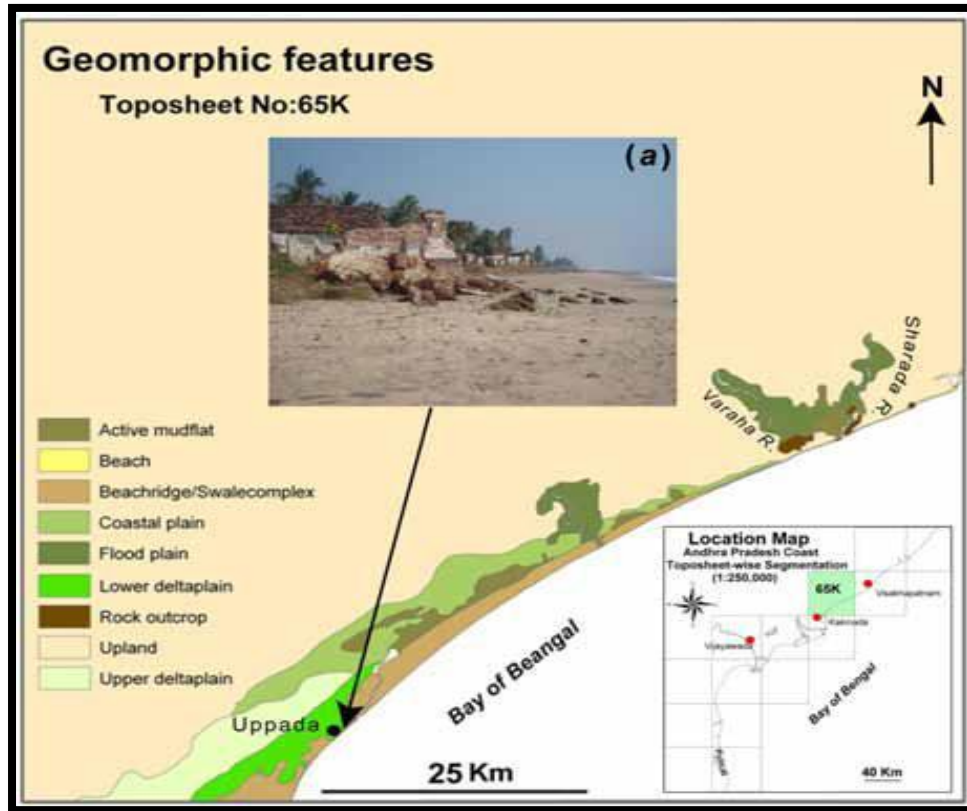
Analysis of long and short term shoreline changes along Andhra Pradesh coast using Remote Sensing and GIS techniques by National Institute of Ocean Technology (NIOT) revealed a 275-km shore erosion, 417 km has shown accretion, and 153 km coastline is under stable condition out of 974km coastline.¹⁹⁰(NIOT 2015)

3.1 Erosion in Krishna and East Godavari

The Krishna–Godavari delta region is the most vulnerable, with almost two-thirds of the coast's total length in the very high-risk category. The rest of the coast is also within the immediate next level of the high-risk category. In East & West Godavari, Krishna and Guntur, the natural erosion processes are aggravated by the human-induced changes to the environment. Several coastal villages experience an increase in the intensity of erosion, which leads to loss of long stretches of coastline and damage to properties annually. The past two and half decades claimed about 18.36 km² of coastal land. It led to the displacement of

¹⁹⁰ R.S. Kankara, S. Chenthamil Selvan, Vipin J. Markose, B. Rajan, S. Arockiaraj, Estimation of Long and Short Term Shoreline Changes Along Andhra Pradesh Coast Using Remote Sensing and GIS Techniques, Procedia Engineering, Volume 116, 2015, Pages 855-862, ISSN 1877-7058, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.proeng.2015.08.374>

communities and loss of mangrove vegetation, which decreased sediment supply through the river caused relative sea-level rise under continued coastal subsidence along the delta front region. (P, Ch. and Ch 2015)



Geomorphologic features covering Uppada, A.P. Coast (SOI Map No. 65 K) and field photograph showing Uppada beach under severe erosion

Source- IJIRSET 2015

3.2 Uppada Area

In East Godavari district, high erosion was observed in the coastal stretch between Uppada and Kakinada. From Kakinada to Machilipatnam, both erosion and accretion were noted in many places; however, results are shaped mainly by Godavari and Krishna river course (NIOT 2015). The shoreline corresponding to this area starts from south of Uppada to a little north of Sharada-Varaha estuary and is around 95-km-long. Uppada is a small town with a population of 12964 (2011 Census). Here, well-defined beach ridges are seen covered with casuarinas plantations over 117 km² area. The beach covers 15 km² (Fig. A). Mudflats are also striking features in this area occupying 62 km² areas. The entire coast abutting Uppada is experiencing severe erosion. (P, Ch. and Ch 2015)

3.3 Coringa

In the ninth plan of Integrated Coastal Marine Area Management (ICMAM) which is presently known as National Centre of Coastal Research (NCCR), the GIS and remote detecting were exhibited as apparatuses for surveying the status of mangroves, coral reefs, mapping of ocean grass beds, the biodiversity of the territories, and so on. The adjustments in the qualities of mangrove vegetation coverage and the land cover changes, as brought out by the Remote Sensing methods and the overlay and change analysis facilities accessible in the GIS programming, have plainly shown the quantitative changes healthy mangrove to degraded and the other way around. It has likewise uncovered the degree of transformation of mangrove regions to others like shrimp culture ranches (639 ha, especially in Coringa, Andhra Pradesh) and mudflats mangroves. It has given an account of the Critical habitat information system for Coringa mangroves, Andhra Pradesh, India.

Land cover of Coringa mangroves (Andhra Pradesh) shows changes in mangrove regions over these ten years. (Source-NCCR). This information system serves as a baseline database for decision-makers to screen regions and make reasonable administration arrangements of afforestation (Department of Ocean Development ICMAM Project Directorate, Chennai, Government of India, 2001). The information sources given by NCCR to the State governments help oversee erosional processes and manage them. In the ninth plan of ICMAM PD, EIA Guidelines have been created through NIOT for directing Environmental Impact Assessment studies in the Ports and Harbours, the travel industry-related exercises in the beachfront marine zones and for waste disposal from residential/domestic and industrial sources including the release of waste through pipelines, and so on. The developmental activities like construction of ports, the establishment of industries, etc. represent an incredible risk to the physical and environmental attributes of critical habitats like tidal ponds, mangroves, coral reefs, etc. on occasion, it prompts the loss of the habitat itself. As a planning measure in selecting sites for the establishment of ports, industries, disposal of wastes, etc., it is essential to recognize the separation/zones of "No Impact" of the habitats' targeted activity. To show the use of these aspects, the ICMAM-PD attempted to take up No Impact Zone studies at two environmentally delicate areas, namely, Pulicat lake (T.N. and A.P.) and Coringa mangroves (A.P.). The effects of existing structures like breakwaters/ barriers of Ennore port on Pulicat lake and Kakinada port breakwaters on Coringa were analysed. In Coringa mangroves' event, a situation has been created on the water quality of mangrove territories without a port. The breakwater of the existing port influences the volume of seawater that goes into the mangrove areas. It brought about the decreased flow of tidal water

in the mangroves, resulting in low dissolved oxygen levels in the interior mangrove areas. These observations provide an excellent source of information on the impact of development activities, and they can be applied in all Environment Impact Assessment (EIA) studies. (National Centre for Coastal Research)

3.4 Visakhapatnam

Analysis of long and short term shoreline changes along Andhra Pradesh coast using Remote Sensing and GIS techniques conducted by the National Institute of Ocean Technology (NIOT) has shown that Vishakhapatnam along with East Godavari has also observed high erosion. The Press Information Bureau, Ministry of Earth sciences, Government of India In April 2015 has released a statement on 'Rapid Erosion in Visakhapatnam.' The statement said, "The Visakhapatnam coast is facing erosion since the beginning, especially Ramakrishna Beach and submarine Museum region due to lack of sand supply from the southern side. About 50-55 m of the beach was lost near the submarine Museum region from 1990- 2014. Giving this information a written reply to a question in the Rajya Sabha today, the Minister of State for Science & Technology and Earth Sciences, Shri Y.S.Chowdary said in the intensity of erosion has increased rapidly past and about 20 m beaches have been lost in the last two years. The Visakhapatnam Port Trust (VPT) has been trying to control the erosion by regularly nourishing the Rama Krishna Beach with the sand available in the sand trap at the outer harbour. In 2013 and 2014, the cyclones 'Phailin' and 'Hudhud' further hastened the erosion of Rama Krishna Beach, severely damaging the adjacent protection wall and road." (Rapid Erosion in Vishakhapatnam 2015)

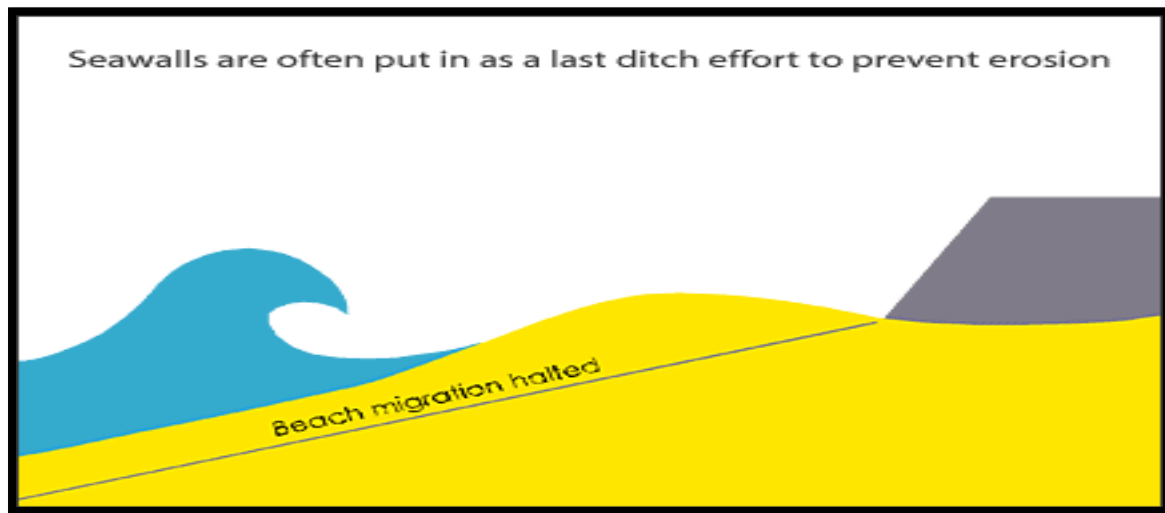
In August 2018, there was an increase in erosion in Visakhapatnam due to heavy monsoons. According to some studies, the city's beaches used to be much safer in the 1970s than now the sea waves, especially during monsoons, are higher than ever. Former chief scientist of the National Institute of Oceanography (NIO) VSN Murthy said, "Erosions are common during monsoons. We have witnessed red sands in the bottom area of the places where erosions are taking place, and those red sands are getting thrown up during our study. Black colour and is due to the untreated drain water that is getting discharged into the sea". Further, though the beach restoration works are done regularly, sand input has become less likely due to many construction works, the scientist said. (Heavy rains lead to coastal erosion in Vizag 2018)

4. Responses to coastal erosion

4.1 Hard coastal interventions

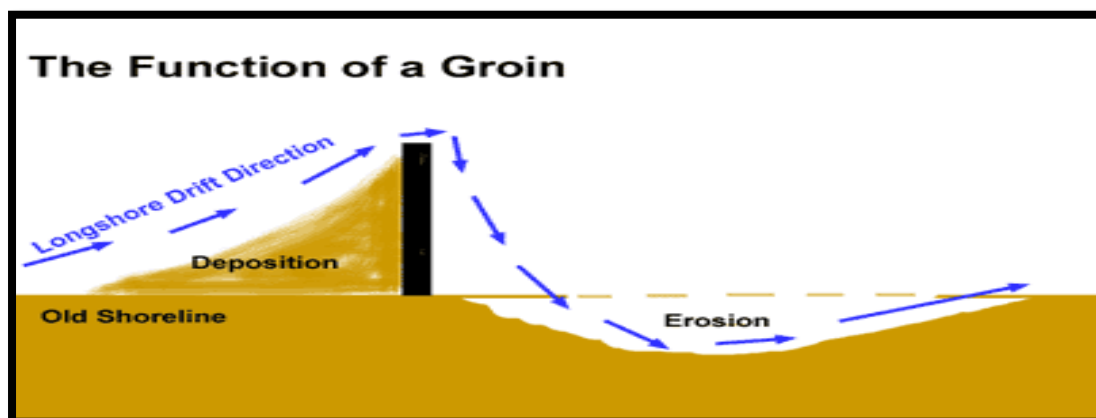
Seawalls are vertical or near-vertical shore-parallel structures designed to prevent upland erosion and storm surge flooding. They may also be called bulkheads or revetments. They are designed to protect structures by stopping the natural movement of sand by the waves.

Seawalls had saved Puducherry people from the 2004 earthquake and tsunami, which killed thousands of people elsewhere. But where there was no seawall in Puducherry, it killed around 600 people. It shows the importance of sea walls.

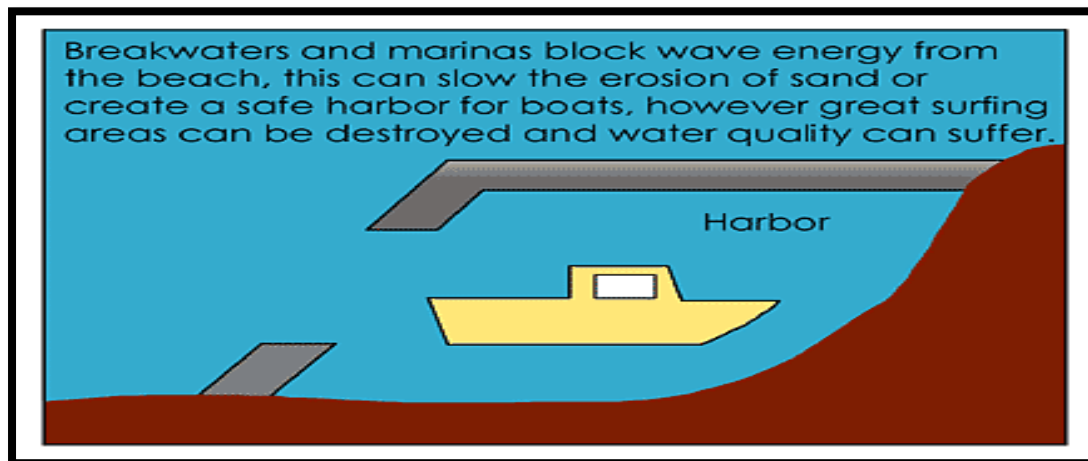


Drawbacks- These seawalls alter the ocean's natural state, deprive the public of beaches, disrupt sediment movements, and transport patterns. They are expensive to build and maintain.

Groins are another example of a hard shoreline structure designed as a so-called "permanent solution" to beach erosion. A groin is a shoreline structure that is perpendicular to the beach. A groin is intended to build up an eroded beach by trapping littoral drift or to retard the erosion of a stretch of beach.



A **breakwater** is a human-made structure built out into the sea to create a safe harbour, marina or anchorage for fishing vessels, and protect the coast from powerful swells and waves. Breakwaters are often constructed near the coast - parallel or perpendicular - and may be part of a larger coastal management plan. Because they're physical obstacles, they tend to trap sediments - sand, small rocks, algae - and even some marine life species.



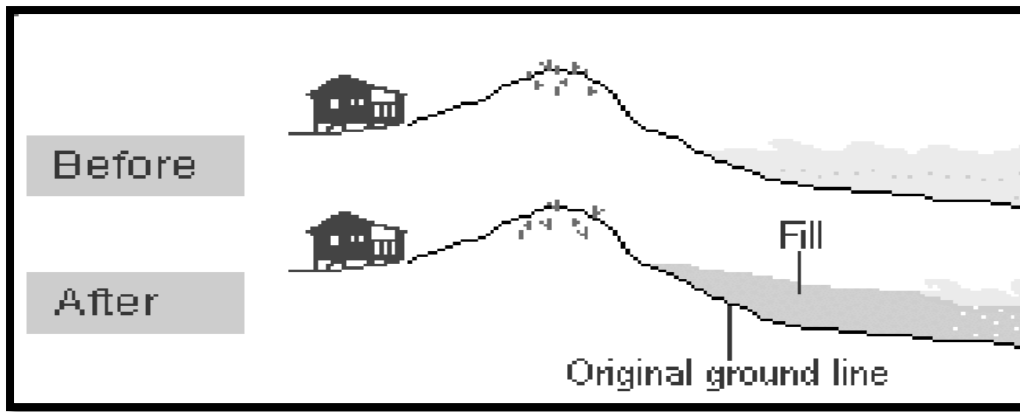
Breakwaters, groins, jetties, and seawalls are all artificial shoreline stabilization structures built to protect inland human constructions and fight erosion.

Mangrove plantation and coral reefs

Natural forms of hard-erosion control include planting or maintaining native vegetation, such as mangrove forests and coral reefs. The plantation of mangroves will help hold the sand, thereby helping in the prevention of coastal erosion.

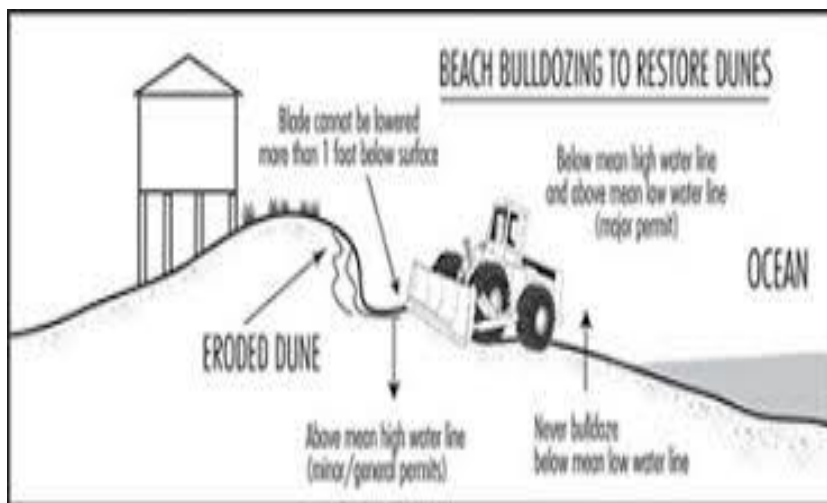
4.2 Soft coastal interventions-

Beach nourishment describes how sediment, usually sand, lost through longshore drift or erosion is replaced from other sources. Sand nourishment is a costly, temporary solution. The projects are not intended to have a long life span and must be re-nourished regularly, creating a cycle that will go on until the money runs out or shorefront buildings are relocated. If the sand grains are not precisely the same size as that of the natural beach, the newly nourished beach may erode faster than the natural beach was eroding. It is not suitable for places with sand sinks or frequent and massive storms.



Beach scraping is recovering material from the berm at the foreshore and placing it on backshore at the dunes or cliff foot.

Beach bulldozing is a standard method of oceanfront erosion management that moves **beach** sand from areas seaward of the first line of natural, stable vegetation to repair storm damage to an existing dune or to create a protective berm for an imminently threatened structure.



Permanent Solution-
Relocation

"Hard" shoreline structures have severe environmental impacts on the longshore current and

beach sand distribution's natural processes. "Soft" solutions like sand nourishment are expensive and temporary. Marinas should be built in natural harbours away from the energy of the waves. Building on our ocean's shore is not a good idea. 'NATURE WILL ALWAYS PREVAIL.' The best solution is to retreat from the beach and allow nature to replenish, maintain, and change the beach as she sees fit.

Apart from the above traditional techniques, the State of Andhra Pradesh can look into the below options taken by other countries or places-

Living Shorelines are a suite of shoreline erosion control procedures that consolidate natural coastal habitats with a natural or engineered means of breaking up a wave's energy. Dissimilar to bulkheads or seawalls those emphasize redirecting wave energy far from a site and may increase erosion, living shorelines lessen energy on location and allow for critical natural processes that maintain the health of the broader coastal system. Moreover, living shorelines can and do maintain coastal habitat that would be generally lost when traditional coastal management approaches are used. While primarily executed as an erosion control feature, when appropriately structured, living shorelines can give some decrease in wave energy amid low-level storm surge events. The NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration) has given out a report, "Direction for considering the utilization of Living Shorelines," which is a helpful device to do this technique.

4.3. Coastal Erosion Management in the U.S

Top 5 states in the United States of America for planning/executing for management of coastal erosion (What the USA has done to manage erosion can be studied and applied wherever it is relevant):

Massachusetts

Beachfront Hazards Commission setting up a report that will incorporate a 20-year Coastal Infrastructure and Protection Plan, just as suggestions to improve coastal hazards. Executive Order No. 181 discourages further improvement on barrier beaches by restricting state and federal funding for new support facilities. The new support facilities advance development prioritizes relocation assistance to storm-damaged barrier beach areas and supports the public acquisition of barrier beaches for recreational purposes.

Michigan

Erosion rates used to calculate setback distances. High-Risk Erosion Areas are mapped with 30-year and 60-year setbacks shown. Structures threatened by erosion must be moved landward (where possible), protected by costly shore protection, or lost. Permits for shoreline armoring are usually not granted in high-risk areas.

North Carolina

There have been setbacks based on the average annual recession rates, natural site features, and the nature of the proposed development. The Cape Hatteras Lighthouse has been

relocated. There is a longstanding regulatory ban on seawalls and other hardened structures on the beach. There are tax incentive programs that encourage the use of high-risk land for conservation.

Rhode Island

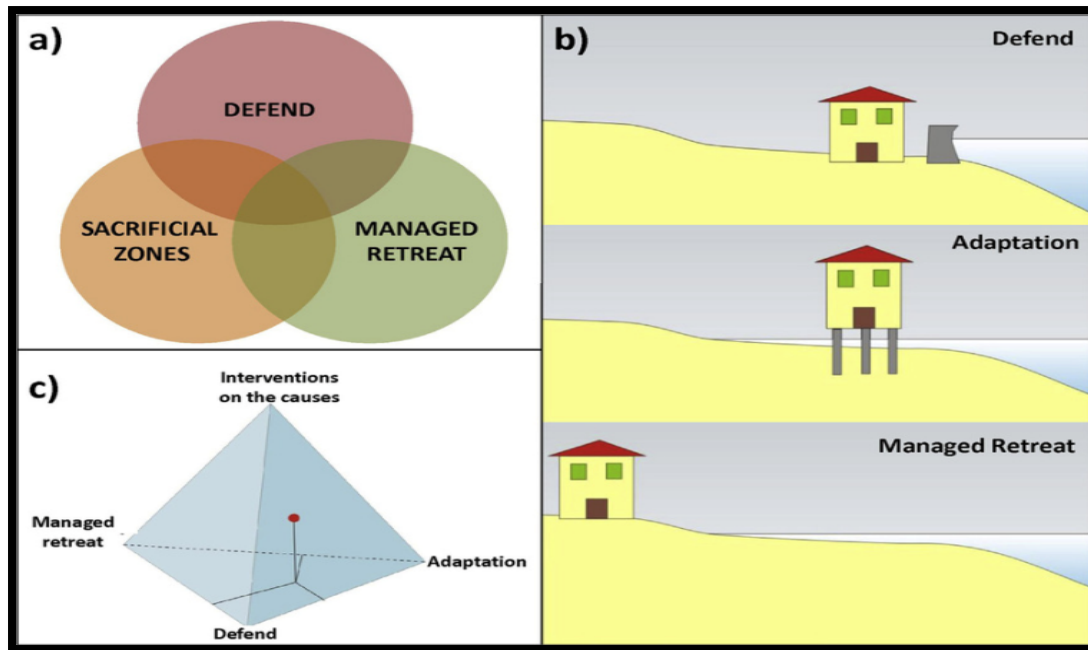
Some setbacks are a minimum distance of 50 feet from the inland boundary of the coastal feature or 25 feet inland of the edge of a Coastal Buffer Zone. In Critical Erosion Areas, the minimum distance of setback is not less than 30 times the calculated average yearly erosion rate. The policies prohibit new development on undeveloped and moderately developed barrier beaches, and there is useful erosion data and coastal hazards information. Shoreline armoring effectively prohibited along more exceptional than 75% of the coast, including most beach areas.

South Carolina

The 1988 Beachfront Management Act mandated the establishment of a baseline. Based on the baseline, the setback line is equal to the average annual erosion rate multiplied by 40. The Law requires that new owners be informed if the property is located seaward of the setback line. There are excellent public education and erosion data available.¹⁹¹

Most of the above execution of planning used by the United States of America makes us understand the importance of educating the people about the dangers of building any static structures on the beach areas, especially the houses. Some of these places have undergone shoreline armoring, and few have imposed a ban on any hardened structures like seawalls, groins, etc.

¹⁹¹Erosion Response." Beachapedia. Accessed January 12, 2019.



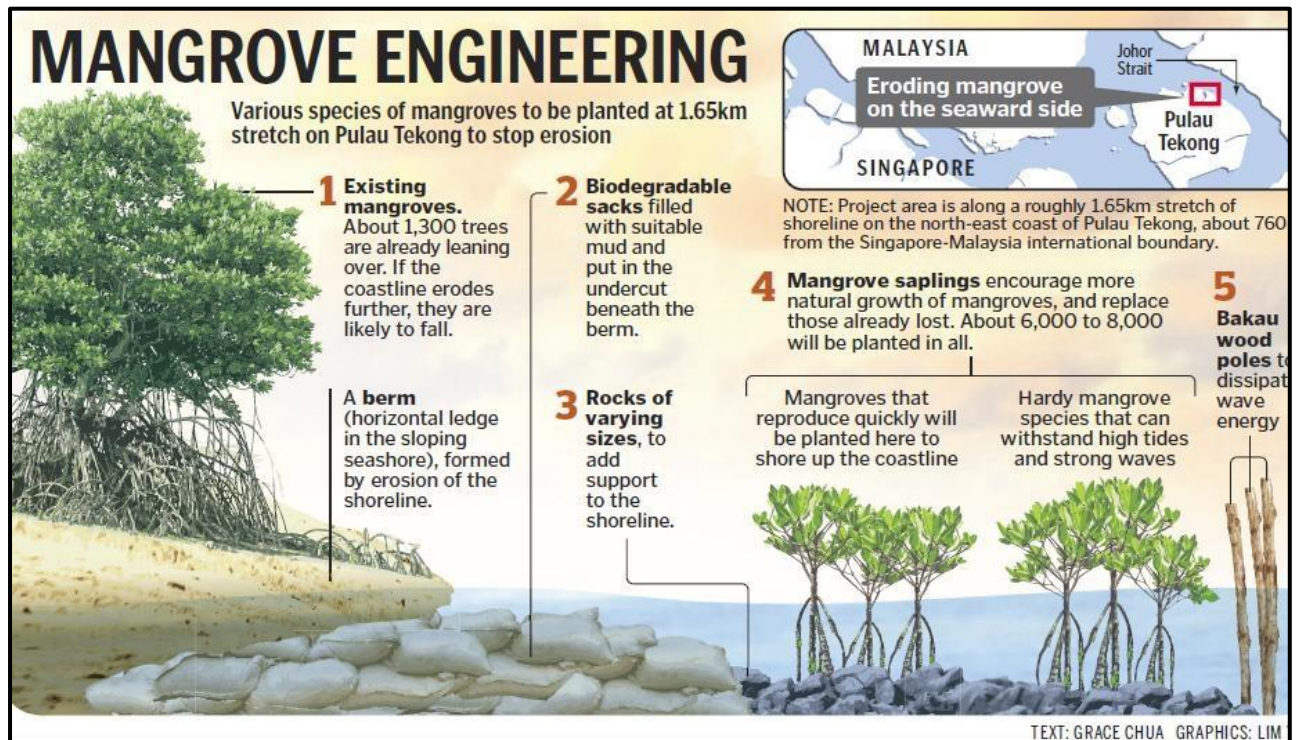
4.4. Managed Retreat

The coastal managers realize that attempting to stop erosion through structural or non-structural solutions is a losing battle in many situations. Shoreline protection efforts or repeated maintenance would be too costly and ultimately ineffective at preventing further erosion. A Managed Retreat approach typically involves establishing thresholds to trigger demolition or relocation of structures threatened by erosion.

Therefore, this approach is frequently coupled with several other planning and regulatory techniques, including shoreline planning, to identify high-risk areas where this type of policy would be the only cost-effective, long-term solution. It regulates the structure allowed near the shore to ensure that buildings are small enough and constructed to facilitate relocation when needed and instituting relocation assistance or buy-back programs to help with relocation costs or compensate property owners when their property becomes unusable. The most famous example of managed retreat in recent years was relocating the Cape Hatteras Lighthouse, which was 2900 feet inland in 1999. A project at Surfers' Point, Ventura is precedent-setting because it incorporates managed retreat and, in the longer term, may include removing Matilijato re-establish the natural supply of sediment to the area beaches.¹⁹²

¹⁹²"Managed Retreat." Beachpedia. Accessed January 14, 2019. http://www.beachpedia.org/Managed_Retreat.

4.5 Mangrove engineering



The above picture describes the Mangrove engineering project on the east coast of Pulau Tekong, about 760 km from the Singapore-Malaysia international boundary.

4.6 Innovative methods of Coastal Protection by Central Water and Power Research Station, Pune

There is an increasing need today than ever before for effective planning and evolving a feasible solution to coastal erosion in India. There is a need for designing suitable measures to combat coastal erosion, which has to be economical without sacrificing the safety and functional requirements. The innovative methods developed by CWPRS, such as the use of flexible/rigid Gabions, Chain-O-Blocks (chains), concrete pipes, etc. in seawall/detached offshore breakwater has many advantages over conventional methods. The use of locally available material such as sand filled rubberized Coir bags is useful in temporary protection. In the innovative methods, the requirement of sophisticated equipment and machinery is considerably reduced, which thereby reduces cost and construction time. The materials used in innovative methods are readily available in the market, and local labour, unskilled and

semi-skilled, can be employed for construction. The methods of repair of these innovative methods are also more straightforward and quicker.

5. Conclusion

Coastal erosion is a global phenomenon that has to be addressed by a larger scale. This paper gives the readers a general idea about the coastal erosion in the country later dwelling into a specific area- Andhra Pradesh. The different types of responses to coastal erosion, such as seawalls, groins, beach nourishment, managed retreat, relocation, mangrove engineering, setting up of artificial coral reefs, etc. are discussed. This paper mentions a few different methods to combat coastal erosion from other parts of the country and the world. These methods can be applied to the State of Andhra Pradesh, which has 974 km of coastal areas (the second largest coastal state in India) to be prepared for the coastal threat of erosion. It is of primary concern and has increasing importance in the present age where sea-level rise is real and happening due to climate change and global warming. To manage coastal erosion is a matter of human security, and the Governments, scientists, and all the related people must cater to the needs and wants of human security.

6. References

- a. *Ministry of Earth Sciences*. 18 04. Accessed January 10, 2019. <https://www.moes.gov.in/programmes/coastal-research>.
- b. Kankara, R.S., M.V. Ramana Murthy, and M. Rajeevan. 2018. *National Assessment of Shoreline changes along Indian Coast- A status report for 1990-2016*. A government report, Chennai: NCCR. Accessed 2019. <https://www.indiaspend.com/wp-content/uploads/2018/11/National-Assessment-of-Shoreline-Changes-NCCR-report.pdf>.
- c. P, Satya Narayana, Anil Babu Ch., and Guru Prasad Ch. 2015. *Study of Geoinformatics for East Coast of India- Along the A.P. Coast (Andhra Pradesh) India*. International Journal of Innovative Research in Science, Engineering, and Technology, 10830-10844.
- d. *National Centre for Coastal Research*. Accessed January 2019. <http://www.icmam.gov.in>.
- e. *Rapid Erosion in Vishakhapatnam*. Press release, Press Information Bureau.
- f. *The New Indian Express*. 2018. "Heavy rains lead to coastal erosion in Vizag." August 16.
- g. *NCR solutions*. Accessed 2019. <http://nrcsolutions.org/living-shorelines/>.
- h. Kudale, M.D. n.d. *Overview of coastal protection in India and innovative methods of protection*. Pune: CWPRS.

- i. Hanson, Hans, and Gunnar Lindh. 1993. "Coastal Erosion: An Escalating Environment Threat." June. Accessed December 29, 2018. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4314068>.
- j. Kankara, R.S., S. Chenthamil Selvan, and B. Rajan, S.Arockiaraj Vipin J. Markose. n.d. *Estimation of Long and Short Term Shoreline Changes Along Andhra Pradesh Coast Using Remote Sensing and GIS Techniques*. Vol. 116. Procedia Engineering.
- k. *Beachapedia*. Accessed December 2018. http://www.beachapedia.org/Erosion_Response.
- l. *Beachapedia*. Accessed December 2018. http://www.beachapedia.org/Managed_Retreat.
- m. Williams, A.T., Nelson Rangel-Buitrago, Enzo Pranzini, and Giorgio Anfuso. "The management of coastal erosion." *Ocean & Coastal Management* 156 (2017), 4-20. doi:10.1016/j.ocecoaman.2017.03.022.
- n. "Beachapedia." Accessed January 10, 2019. http://www.beachapedia.org/Shoreline_Structures, Climate Change, - Beachapedia.

Vishakhapatnam as a Smart City

Vikas Kumar Srivastav,

Section – B,

GITAM School of

International Business.

6. INTRODUCTION

Visakhapatnam, popularly known as Vizag, is the largest city in the state of Andhra Pradesh and also the financial capital of the state. This city is the third largest city on the East Coast of India and also the headquarters of the Eastern Naval Command often called the Jewel of the East Coast. The city is nestled among the Eastern Ghats ranges and faces the Bay of Bengal in the east. Visakhapatnam is the largest city of AP both in terms of population and economy. The historical roots of the city dates back to the 6th Century BC. The city was considered to be part of the Kalinga region. It is said that the city was built around the 11th and 12th Century by Chola Dynasty rulers. During the post medieval period the city's control fluctuated between Chola dynasty of Tamil Nadu and Gajapati Dynasty of Orissa until its conquest by Vijayanagara Empire in 15th Century. Later it was ruled by QutubShahis, Mughal Empire (between 1689 and 1724), Nizam (1724–1757) and France (1757–1765) before being captured by the British in 1765. European powers eventually set up trading interests in the city and Visakhapatnam came under French rule at the end of the 18th century. The British captured Visakhapatnam after the 1804 Battle of Vizagapatam and it remained under British colonial rule until India's independence in 1947, which was a part of the Northern Circars. After independence, the city developed into one of the country's chief ports and became the headquarters of the Eastern Naval Command. Also, Visakhapatnam is a popular tourist destination in South India.

Apart from port-based trade and economic activity, the presence of a number of large public-sector enterprises like Vizag Steel (RINL), BHPV, Vizag Shipyard and HPCL make the city a predominantly industrial one. Formed in the year 1931, Vizagapatam Chamber of

Commerce and Industry is one of the oldest chambers of commerce in India. Visakhapatnam has the only natural harbour on the east coast of India.

The city is also known by many other names like City of Destiny, Port City and Steel City. In June 2015, one more feather was added in the city's cap, when Prime Minister Narendra Modi included Visakhapatnam in the names of "100 Smart Cities" under his Smart Cities Mission. This project report is drafted in order to throw some light on this retrofitting initiative launched by the Government of India and how Visakhapatnam qualified itself to be a part of this initiative.

6.1. SMART CITIES MISSION

The aim of the SMART CITY is to efficiently utilise the available Assets, Resources and Infrastructure to enhance the quality of Urban Life and provide a clean and sustainable environment for living and the main focus will be on core infrastructure services like adequate clean Water supply, Power supply, Sanitation, Disaster Management, Solid waste management, Wastewater treatment, Efficient urban mobility and Public Transportation, Public Healthcare system, Education, Affordable Housing, robust IT connectivity, e-governance, Safety, Social security. "Smart City needs Smart Citizens too, Smart City also needs to be a Safe City as well for citizens live a smooth life".

6.2. DOES VIZAG FIT THE BILL? ACTION PLAN FOR SMART CITY MISSION

6.2.1. 24/7 WATER SUPPLY

- The Town Service Reservoir (TSR) which is getting water from reservoirs like Raiwada, Thatipudi, Gostani, Mudasarlova, Meghadrigedda, YLMC and also from Yeleru canal, is the chief source of water supply to all the households and industries. The whole operation is monitored by Greater Visakhapatnam Municipal Corporation (G.V.M.C).
- GVMC has to supply water 24x7 to the entire city in phases, 100% household with direct water supply connections, metering of water connections and billing as per meter reading. Supply of water @ 150 litres of per capita per day (LPCD) for a population of 25 lakhs people approximately, 100 million gallons per day (MGD) required per day for residential use apart from this for industrial use also another 10 MGD is required.

6.2.2. 24/7 POWER SUPPLY

- Andhra Pradesh Eastern Power Distribution Company Limited (APEPDCL) is responsible for undertaking distribution and supply of power in Visakhapatnam City. APEPDCL supplies power to different categories of consumers with their substations, transformers & feeders. APEPDCL corporate office and head office situated at Visakhapatnam City.

- Sources of power: Simhadri Super Thermal Power Plant - 1000 MW capacity - Units 1 & 2 & Vizag Thermal Power Plant (Hinduja Power Plant) 1040 MW capacity for supply of power to Coastal & North Coastal Districts of Andhra Pradesh.

6.2.3. SOLAR POWER ENERGY

- Visakhapatnam Port Trust has commissioned 2MW solar capacity and will add another 8 MW very soon. VPT will be the first major port in the country to run entire port operations on solar energy
- SOLAR TREE AT KAILASAGIRI - The Vizag Solar Tree to have live labs to monitor the quality of air in the city! The structure will be in the shape of a tree and it will be developed with a joint venture partner involving various research institutions. VUDA is in the view that the project will stand as an iconic structure on Kailasagiri that attracts thousands of tourists daily and that it will help research in renewable energy sources.

6.2.4. PLAYGROUNDS AND PARKS

- Construction/Development of small playgrounds or parks in each and every area.

6.2.5. UNDERGROUND DRAINAGE, SANITATION, GREENERY & CLEANLINESS

- Door to Door collection of solid waste, its transportation and scientific disposal of the same. Clean Water supply and Sewerage connection to all urban households besides storm water drains.
- Plantation of trees, Improvement of sanitation, construction of more number of individual household toilets and public toilets to make open defecation free city, dustbin free streets and move the solid waste collected from the streets on day to day basis to the dumping yard, provide water tankers for watering the plants throughout the city. These things are implemented in over 72 blocks around the city right from old city to areas like Anandapuram, Parwada, NTPC etc.
- Underground Drainage system to be improved to reduce the water logging in many areas of the city during monsoon. Canals in the City to be renovated/modernised by removing mud/sand in the canals to avoid water logging.

6.2.6. SLUM FREE CITY – AFFORDABLE ACCOMMODATION

- Government is planning to provide G+4 apartments constructed for below poverty line people to eradicate slums in the city.

6.2.7. UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CABLE PROJECT

- On 24th November, 2016 AP Transco 132 KV underground electrical cabling phase got initiated at Appughar beach road.

- State Govt. of Andhra Pradesh has approved the Underground Electrical Cabling system in Vizag Smart City in an area of 387 Kms. The estimated project cost is Rs 720 cr, out of this World Bank loan is Rs 489 cr and the remaining amount will be provided by State Govt. APEPDCL is going to call for Tenders soon and the work will be completed within 18 months from the date of finalisation of tender. Total 23 substations (33/11 kv) will be covered in this project. The project initiated in August 2016 and the areas to be covered under this project are MVP Colony, PedaWaltair, Sivajipalem, RCD Hospital, Siripuram and KGH Areas under Phase-I with an estimated cost of Rs 239 cr.
- This system was included because of the huge loss to power resources during the cyclone of Hudhud.

6.2.8. WASTE MANAGEMENT – SOLID, WATER AND E-WASTE

- In May 2017, work on a waste-to-energy plant was set up at Kapuluppada. The lease agreement has been signed recently and about 17.5 acres of land is handed over to Jindal Urban Waste Management (Visakhapatnam) and it has started construction work under the supervision of Municipal Commissioner M. Hari Narayanan. The company has to complete the waste-to-energy plant incinerating municipal waste after segregating the non-combustibles to generate 17 MW of power. It will construct a site office and compound wall first. GVMC will provide solid waste after door-to-door collection from about 4.5 lakh households.
- All the houses in the city should be connected to the waste water network for collection and treatment of waste water by GVMC. Establishment of Tertiary treatment plants for waste water recycling to the Industries. The three sewage treatment plants at One Town, AppuGhar, and Mudasarlova have a capacity of 63 MLD. Waste water from them can be used for industrial purposes after tertiary treatment.
- The first E-waste management unit has started functioning in Gajuwaka in the Smart City. The Green Waves Recyclers, authorised by Andhra Pradesh Pollution Control Board (APPCB) for safe disposal of electronic waste and in collaboration of the GVMC, has set up 50 E-waste collection bin across the city. The Smart City generates an estimated 500 MT of E-waste per annum and experts say that in the wake of advent of new technology various existing electronic gadgets are becoming obsolete fast and given the trend, the quantum of the e-waste being produced in the city now will be doubled in the next five years.

6.2.9. DISASTER MANAGEMENT

- IBM Corporation had come forward to prepare a disaster management plan for the city as part of their corporate social responsibility - IBM smarter cities challenge. City is a cyclone prone

area and that too the city witnessed Hudhud. IBM decided to provide a strong disaster management plan using their expertise in the field.

- District Collector, Mr. N. Yuvaraj said that the government has allotted 3 acres of land at Kapuluppada for setting up a unit of the National Disaster Response Force with a staff of 250 members. Initially the Government allotted 100 members staff. Even before that, the Government is planning to set up a NDRF cell in the Vizag Smart City.
- The city police also launched a disaster response team. The disaster response team would have a total of eight teams (each comprising five police personnel) deputed from the Armed Reserve (AR) Police. The team has its own vehicle equipped with wood cutters, ladder, bolts, cutters, gum boots, hand gloves, crowbars, bill hooks, power teeth hooks with iron rods, shawls, spades, axes, hammers, and plastic ropes used for rescue operations.

6.2.10. LAW AND ORDER SECURITY

- Vizag City has over 94 major traffic junctions. So far CCTV cameras have been set up at 47 junctions. The traffic Command Control Centre (CCC) at the Police Commissionerate houses a video wall that has 12 monitors, 50-inch LED each, that are integrated with 47 high definition pan tilt zoom cameras, mounted at 47 signal points in the city. At least 30 trained people are required to monitor the CCC round the clock. The CCC is being used to regulate traffic and nab any traffic offenders.
- Vizag police commissionerate has 23 Police stations in the city. There are separate stations for traffic, cyber-crime, central crime and city task force. Facilities like Wi-Fi enabled police stations; GPS fitted police vehicles, Automation of traffic signals, High end central monitor station are provided to the force.
- Cyber Crime Police Station - The recent announcement of setting up of a full-fledged cyber-crime police station along with a cyber-forensic laboratory in the city on the fast track by DGP N. Sambasiva Rao has brought cheer to the cyber-crime cell. The district administration has identified and allotted about 1000 sq. yards of land close to the rythu bazaar in Mairipalem area and according to the DGP, about Rs. 5 crores will be spent on the establishment of the police station.

6.2.11. HEALTH

- “You can’t dream about being smart without being healthy”. With this vision many governments as well as Private Super Speciality Hospitals, caters to the needs of the public for their health issues. The government has launched many schemes to make the health facilities affordable for every section of society. One such scheme is NTR Vaidya Seva

(Arogyasree) health Cards where the payment of hospitalization charges is done by the Govt. of AP up to a certain limit for the poor and backward class people.

- Construction begins for Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) Block at KGH with a capital cost of approximately Rs. 80 crores. CSR Block will be very useful for the below poverty line & economically backward people. The funds for this project sponsored by various corporate companies and organisations under Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) - ONGC - 17 crores, NTPC - 5 crores, GAIL - 10 crores, RINL-Vizag Steel- 10 crores, Nuclear Power Corporation - 5 crores, HPCL - 5 crores, Vizag port trust - 5 crores, NMDC-5 crores. Chief Minister, Mr. Chandrababu Naidu & Union Ministers, Mr. Venkaiah Naidu and Mr. Bandaru Dattathreya laid foundation stone for construction of a 500 beds ESI Hospital at Sheelanagar in April 2016.

6.2.12. EDUCATION

- In Visakhapatnam there are two prestigious universities - one is ANDHRA UNIVERSITY and the other one is GITAM UNIVERSITY and also the prestigious and oldest medical college ANDHRA MEDICAL COLLEGE. Also, there are many reputed colleges, schools and other educational institutions. Two more premier institutions IIM - Vizag (at Gambheeram) and Indian Institute of Petroleum and Energy (IIPe) are about to start in the near future
- Smart classrooms to be setup in all the Government/Municipal schools, children could learn very fast with these smart classes. As Visakhapatnam is being developed as a Smart City, the Government should provide minimum facilities like furniture, playground, toilets etc, in the government schools/colleges in the city and also provide sufficient teaching staff, digital classrooms.
- Government has been providing fees reimbursement to the students of economically backward for their studies in

6.2.13. URBAN TRANSPORT FACILITY

- Public transportation system is improved by launching initiatives like BRTS roads, flyover projects and even the new metro rail project.
- Projects for the creation of flyovers in areas like NAD are planned to be constructed for controlling traffic jams in the area. One such successful project was the Telugu Talli Flyover constructed at RTC Complex which has reduced traffic congestion in both Complex and railway station areas.
- Government is planning and identifying places where they can create multilevel parking complexes for the benefit of city residents.

- Government is also laying cycling tracks wherever possible.
- Construction of footpaths and foot over bridges at main junctions are a boon to the residents. There are proposals of forming subways at junctions as well.

6.2.14. LED STREET LIGHTING

- Vizag which is the first City in the country to be fully lit with LED lights has earned another distinction. A Centrally Controlled Monitoring System (CCMS) for maintenance and monitoring of LED lights in the city has been launched, which again is first in the country. Driven by cloud-based technology, each of the boxes will be given a specific number and be linked to the central EESL system which will enable any repair within 48 hours. EESL has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding with the GVMC to operate and maintain 92,000 LED lights. The LED lights and CCMS will be maintained for a period of seven years by the EESL

6.2.15. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

- Brand Vizag IT Hub - IT Sector needs further push in Vizag Smart City - The city which registered increase in IT/ITES turnover from Rs. 1800 crores to Rs. 2000 crores during the financial year 2015-16 needs further push to increase the turnover to 10000 crores by 2019-20 FY. Visakhapatnam has prominent IT players such as Wipro, Tech Mahindra, HSBC, Concentrix, IBM and Cyient.
- Development of Mega IT hub at Madhurawada IT Park Hill No. 1 & IT SEZ Hill nos. 2 & 3 and Non-IT SEZ part of Hill No.2 by providing infrastructure facilities like Roads, Lighting, Water, Public Transportation, Restaurants, Broadband connectivity and mobile technologies, Innovation, Entrepreneurship, start-ups and online digital courses etc.

6.3. CONCLUSION

From my point of view, Visakhapatnam is taking all the above factors into consideration, it has a very good future in the coming years. Between 2020 to 2025, the city of destiny will totally be evolved from its present stage. Vizag definitely fits into the bill of a smart city as the city's development and current scenario is in line with the Smart City Mission launched by PM Narendra Modi.

Vishakhapatnam Port Trust

R.RAMYASAI,

MBA 1ST YEAR, GSIB.

5. INTRODUCTION

Visakhapatnam was an ancient port city which had trade relations with the Middle East and Rome. Ships were anchored at open roads and were loaded with cargo transported from Visakhapatnam shore by means of small Masula boats. A reference to Vizagapatam merchant is available in the inscriptions of Sri Bheemeswara Swamy temple (1068 AD), East Godavari District, Andhra Pradesh. During 12th century AD, Vizagapatam was a fortified merchandize town managed by a guild. It has become a settlement of a branch of East India Company in 1682. Rs. 83 lakh worth of goods were moved through Vizagapatam / Bheemunipatnam in 1882-83.

Principal commodities traded at the port included Muslin cloth - manufactured at Uppada (East Godavari District), Manganese ore - exports to UK and USA, Oilseeds, jaggery, jute and indigo, hides and skins. Extensive trade relations existed with Burma. Vessels of British India Steam Navigation Company regularly visited the Port.

With the advent of British Rule, in 1858, the need for a port in this part of the country was emphasized in a report of a British Survey Party. Later in 1877 a report called Vizag the Port of Central Provinces further emphasized the need for construction of a Port at Visakhapatnam.

It was only after World War I (1914-18) that the proposal of Col.H.Cartwright Reid of the British Admiralty for the construction of a harbor at Visakhapatnam at the mouth of river Megha drigedda was approved by the Government.

The unique feature of the harbour has been the Island Break-water, constructed by scuttling two old ships the JANUS and WELLESDON which form the skeleton around which a rubble mound is formed. Two engineers Mr.W.C.Ash and Mr.D.B.Rattenberry were instrumental in making this engineering marvel a reality. The existing land locked Inner Harbor was built by Bengal Nagpur Railway between 1927 and 1933 to provide a sea outlet for Manganese ore of the Central Provinces (Madhya Pradesh).

The location of the port is very ideal in the sense that it affords protection from cyclones which strike the east coast regularly, by a high promontory into the sea, known as Dolphin's Nose Hill which is to the north of the entrance channel. The low tidal range of a maximum of 1.82 meters is also advantageous for the location of the port. The harbor was constructed by dredging 281.8million cu.ft. of land and soft material. It consisted of outer channel, inner channel, island breakwater, sand trap, turning basin, quay wall of 1600 ft (3 berths), two transit sheds, three storage sheds, open storage area, four electric quay cranes, three NG Locos, one weighbridge, railway track, 15 sq. miles of acquired land and other facilities like, graving dock, dredgers, tugs, lighters, power house, work shop, roads, drains, water supply, buildings etc. The Port was constructed at a cost of Rs.378 lakhs.

The port was opened to ocean traffic with the arrival of a passenger vessel S.S.JALADURGA of the Scindia Steam Navigation Co., on the 7th October, 1933. The port was formally inaugurated by His Excellency Lord Willingdon, the then Viceroy and Governor General of India on 19th December 1933.

In the first year of operation, the Port handled traffic of 1.3 lakh tonnes. The exports were 1.2 lakh tonnes and imports 0.1 lakh tonnes. The principal exports were manganese ore and groundnuts. The imports consisted of rice, flour, tiles and other consumer goods. The cargo was transported through bullock carts.

During World War II (1939-42) the port assumed military importance. After the war and country's independence, the planned development of the port started with the commencement of five year plans of the country. Substantial investments were made in the successive five year plans for developing the infrastructure in the port.

5.1. FINANCIAL HEALTH STATUS

The financial position of the Port Trust under broad headings as at the end of each of the last three years was as follows (in crores):

	Description	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16
I.A	Liabilities			
	(i) Capital Reserves	902.51	902.51	909.08
	(ii) Other Reserves	959.95	1052.07	1095.21
	(iii) Borrowings			
	Capital Debts	50	100	93.51
	(iv) Grants Received	0	0	10.60
	(v) Current liabilities & Provisions & other liabilities (PF/Pension, Gratuity Fund)	1608.46	1668.91	2211.05
	(vi) Deferred Tax Liability	0	0	0
	Total	3520.92	3723.49	4319.45
B	(i) Fixed Assets (Gross block)	1467.15	1543.58	1642.63
	(ii) Less: Depreciation	564.65	601.00	639.27
	(iii) Net Fixed Assets	902.50	942.58	1003.36
	(iv) Work-in-Progress	324.40	447.41	493.86
	(v) Investments	165.47	174.12	190.21
	(vi) Current Assets loans and Advances	1993.74	2011.11	2459.37
	(vii) Miscellaneous Expenditure (DRE)	0	0	0
	Deferred Tax Asset	134.79	148.27	172.65
	Total	3520.90	3723.49	4319.45
C	Working Capital ¹	385.28	342.20	248.32
D	Net Worth ²	1862.46	1954.58	2004.30
E	Capital Employed ³	1287.78	1284.78	1251.68
F	Percentage of Return on Capital employed ⁴	1.43	7.13	4.00
G	Capital employed (including work-in-progress)	1612.18	1732.19	1745.55
H	Percentage of Return on Capital Employed (including works-in progress)	1.14	5.29	2.87

5.1.1. TOTAL REVENUE GENERATED

The revenue generated in the past three years is as follows (in crores):

		2013-14	2014-15	2015-16
II	Revenue			
a	Income			
	Operating Income	800.82	809.85	907.53
	Non-operating Income	148.92	152.37	341.91
	Total	949.74	962.22	1249.44
b	Expenditure			
	Operating Expenditure	577.55	493.84	551.69
	Non-operating Expenditure	340.15	365.01	672.07
	Total	917.70	858.85	1223.76
c	Net Surplus/deficit before appropriation/profit before tax	32.04	103.37	25.68
	Less: Provision for taxation			
	Previous year	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Current year	7.29	25.18	0.00
	Fringe Benefit Tax	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Deferred Tax	6.33	-13.47	-24.38
	Profit after tax	18.42	91.67	50.06
d	Less : Mandatory Appropriation / transfer to Reserve Fund (Net profit)	0	77.27	38.66
e	Surplus transferred to General Reserve Fund (Net profit)	18.30	14.40	11.40
f	Percentage of net surplus to			
	Operating income	2.30	1.78	5.52
	Net fixed Assets	2.04	1.53	4.99
	Net worth	0.99	0.74	2.50

The frequency of vessels carrying goods in the past five years is as follows:

S.No.	Indicator	2015-16	2014-15	2013-14	2012-13	2011-12
1.	Traffic handled (MMT)*					
	- Exports	16.71	18.98	24.42	23.00	26.57
	- Imports	38.85	38.50	33.28	34.51	36.53
	- Transhipment	1.47	0.52	0.80	1.53	4.32
	- Total	57.03	58.00	58.50	59.04	67.42
2.	No. of TEUs handled	292,539	248,163	262,091	247,311	234,345
3.	No. of Ships entered (incl. VFOP) **	2044	1978	2010	2062	2,469
4.	No. of ships sailed (incl. VFOP) **	2049	1974	2005	2066	2,470
5.	NRT of cargo ships sailed (in million)	31.05	29.50	29.82	30.21	35.26
6.	GRT of cargo ships sailed (in millions)	57.91	54.00	55.08	56.23	65.74
7.	DWT of cargo ships sailed (In million)	94.57	89.64	90.60	92.13	108.95
8.	Average Pre-berthing detention (hours)					
	- Port A/c.	0.96	1.89	1.45	1.41	2.22
	- Other than Port A/c	34.22	60.38	42.63	58.58	65.87
	- Over all	35.18	62.27	44.08	59.99	68.09
9.	Average turn-round time (days)					
	- Port A/c.	1.97	2.48	2.38	2.33	2.33
	- Other than Port A/c	1.87	3.19	2.35	3.06	3.35
	- Over all	3.84	5.67	4.73	5.39	5.68
10.	Output per ship berth day (Tonnes)					
	- Mechanical	18,616	16,530	17,345	18,657	18,703
	- Non-Mechanical	8,821	7,459	7,862	7,815	7,819
	- Overall	12,802	10,638	10,928	10,645	10,701
11.	Cargo moved by Port railways (in MMT)	28.77	20.12	32.80	34.00	34.75
	* Inward (iron ore) - Mech	3.04	4.24	9.37	8.88	8.29
	* Inward (general)	5.50	5.49	6.85	7.28	6.80
	* Outward (general)	20.23	19.39	16.58	18.74	19.66
12.	Iron ore receipts (Mech + manual : Nil)					
	- Rakes	782	1077	2599	2,565	2,424
	- Wagons	43,861	60,315	147,395	146,853	136,759
13.	No. of wagon units (general traffic) (lakh wagon units)					
	- Released	2.16	2.18	2.69	2.82	2.65
	- Loaded	7.87	7.52	6.41	7.26	7.71
14.	Avg. No. of units received per day	590	596	737	772	723
15.	Avg. No. of units despatched per day	2150	2062	1,755	1990	2,106
16.	Output per gang shift (tonnes)	714	723	726	629	667

** VFOP: Vessels for Other Purpose; * MMT: Million Metric tons

5.2. OBSERVATIONS

1. A quantity of 57.03 million tonnes of cargo was handled during the year 2015-16.
2. A number of 2049 cargo vessels (excluding VFOP) were sailed during 2015-16.
3. A number of 292,539 TEUs were handled during 2015-16.
4. A quantity of 28.77 million tonnes of cargo was moved by the port railway system.

5.3. CONCLUSION

This metamorphosis of the small port with 3 berths and with initial annual traffic of 1.3 lakh tonnes, into a leading major port with 24 berths and annual throughput of 65 million tonnes.

Tourism Planning Proposal for Vishakhapatnam City

G. Sai Kumar

4. ABSTRACT

Tourism industry plays an important role in developing the economy, especially in some cities where there are different historical, landscape and other natural attractions. Visakhapatnam City, Andhra Pradesh, India is one of the major cities in the south east coast of India and has outstanding natural landscapes, moderate weather especially in spring and summer. The main aim of this study is to evaluate the Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats (SWOT) in tourism development in the city of Visakhapatnam and giving suitable proposals to enhance tourism. It is supported with various case studies on both global & national levels. The analysis of tourist profiles is carried out on different locations in different months to know about the present situation and various Issues performed. A SWOT and analytical hierarchical process (AHP) method analysis is formulated to analyse the data. This Proposals

will benefit local area in which various tourist Infrastructures attract more tourist in Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh, India.

4.1. INTRODUCTION

The World Tourism Organization defines Tourism as “*an activity done by an individual or a group of individuals, which leads to a motion from one place to another. From one country to another for performing a specific task, or it is a visit to a place or several places in the purpose of entertaining, which leads to an awareness of other civilizations and cultures, also increasing the knowledge of countries, cultures, and history.*” Tourism as a whole is a booming industry and particularly offers a lot of variety of tourists in terms of activities. Offshore and onshore activities have attracted tourists from areas all around the world.

In India tourism activities, policies are boosting economic growth and economic activities in many regions and many local governments are using tourism policy to boost their economic growth and raise income level for local people and local business. Visakhapatnam is one of the major cities in the state of Andhra Pradesh and is located on the south east coast of India. It attracts many travellers from a tourism perspective who visit and sightsee. The city has a potential to serve as a centre of tourism in the region as it has beautiful beaches, pilgrimage centres, recreational parks, heritage sites, etc. There is a lack of facilities at some places and need for up gradation.

Therefore, study is very much required for proper development and to attract a greater number of tourists in city data collection is made by interviewing experts and tourists in Visakhapatnam city respectively, and based on that SWOT analysis is formulated and different proposals are prepared for the up gradation of tourism in the Visakhapatnam city

4.2. OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

The objective of this study is to assess the present situation of Tourism development in Visakhapatnam City, analyse the present situation based on SWOT analysis and to provide future proposals. The scope of this study is limited to tourist places in the Visakhapatnam City area which is under Greater Visakhapatnam Municipal Corporation limits.

4.3. STUDY AREA PROFILE

Visakhapatnam is the largest city in Andhra Pradesh, a sprawling industrial city and one of the emerging metropolises in India. Visakhapatnam city lies between 17.6883° N latitude, and 83.2186° E longitude. Its periphery consists of plains along the coastline while the interior boasts of the beautiful hills of the Eastern Ghats, which surround it on the north and the west. The City is located on the sea shore of Bay of Bengal in the east, with a population of 20.91 lakhs and occupying 530sq.km. Some old-timers say the city's name is derived from *Lord*

Visakheswara, as it is believed that a temple dedicated to the Lord is lying submerged nearby in the sea. With its appealingly long stretches of golden beaches and verdant hills, the city offers multiple fun options. Visakhapatnam has received the ‘Vrikshamitra Award’ several times, for having the best green cover in the country, thanks to the afforestation work taken up along the national highway that passes through the city and on the hill ranges from Srikakulam to Visakhapatnam.

Visakhapatnam is one of the choicest destinations for tourists seeking sea-front thrills, daring adventures, tranquil atmosphere and a bracing climate. The city offers entrancing beaches, at Lawson’s Bay, Rushikonda and Bhimili in particular, the shallow and crystal-clear waters are good for swimming, surfing and bathing. The 25-km coast-hugging stretch of the road from Visakhapatnam to Bheemunipatnam is simply breath-taking. Better known as Bhimli, it is in the second oldest municipality in the country. Bhimli is also known as Hollander’s green. The remains of a Dutch settlement with a ruined fort, Bell of Arms and a 17th century Dutch cemetery have been preserved here.

4.4. TOURIST PLACES IN VISHAKHAPATNAM

4.4.1. RUSHIKONDA BEACH



4.4.2. SUBMARINE MUSEUM

The Indian Navy has installed I.N.S Kurusura, a decommissioned submarine, on the sands of the Ramakrishna beach as a museum. First of its kind in Asia, it is aimed at creating awareness

among the public about how submarines work during wartime and how crew members normally operate it.



4.4.3. DOLPHIN'S NOSE

The Dolphin's Nose, a rocky headland 174 meters high at 358 meters above sea level, is among the most captivating spots of Vizag. The powerful beacon of the lighthouse, set on a rock at sea, directs ships 65 km away. The Dolphin's Nose charms the young and the old alike.



4.4.4. VUDA PARK

The Vuda Park is an excellent place for leisure and amusements. A well-equipped gym, pleasure rides on horses and camels, skating rink, boating and musical fountain are the magnets of the park.



4.4.5. INDIRA GANDHI ZOOLOGICAL PARK

Spread over 450 acres, the Indira Gandhi Zoological Park houses exotic species of birds and animals in natural habitat. A substantial portion of the zoo has been earmarked for a deer park. In many enclosures, animals and birds are allowed to move about freely in an ambience modelled after their habitat.



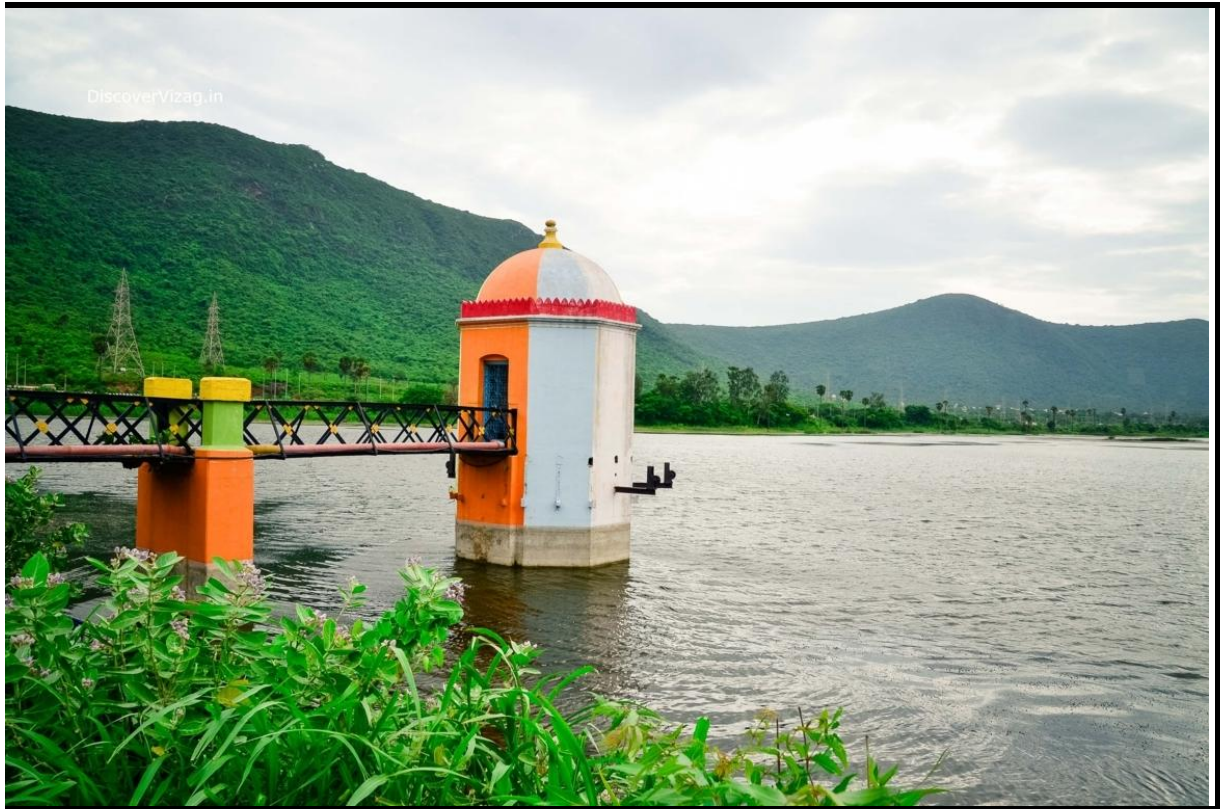
4.4.6. KAILASAGIRI HILL

A verdant hill on the northern side of the city, the Kailasagiri Hill offers spectacular views of the winding shoreline and undulated cityscape. Of the 100 acres available on the hilltop, 50 acres have been developed into a beautiful park. Located at an altitude of 130 meters, this hilltop park faces the Bay of Bengal and is very popular among tourists and picnickers. It has seven viewpoints, which enable visitors to enjoy the ambient beauty. The main attractions include the Shiva Parvati Statue, Shanku Chakra Naama, Ropeway to the hill, Art Gallery, Floral Clock, Jungle Trails, Food Courts, the Seven Wonders of Vizag, Siva Temple, Titanic Viewpoint, Shanti Ashram, Road Train, Gliding Base Point, Children's Play Park, Conference Hall and the Capsule Lift. It is 10 km from Visakhapatnam Railway Station.



4.4.7. MUDASARLOVA

The Mudasarlova is a valley framed by hills, about 10 km from Visakhapatnam. A lake amidst the valley is a source of drinking water for the citizens. Mudasarlova also makes a very good picnic spot.



4.4.8. ARAKU VALLEY

The Araku Valley is the high point of a vacation in the lap of nature. One of the most important tourist destinations in Andhra Pradesh, Araku Valley is situated about 112 km from Visakhapatnam. In fact, the very journey to Araku Valley on the Eastern Ghats, with thick forests on either side itself, is a highly rewarding experience. The mountainous route offers cool and picturesque spots en route that fill the soul with nature's bounty. A journey by train is exhilarating, as the train wends its way through imposing hills, passes through 46 tunnels and forests, and touches Asia's highest railhead at Shimliguda before reaching Araku. The Botanical Garden at Padmapuram, Government Silk Farm, Tribal Museum and Chaaparai are the other major draws of the region. The entire place is over 3,200 feet high and offers an invigorating climate. The beauty of this hill station comes alive periodically with the cultural symbols of at least 19 aboriginal tribes inhabiting the area. Dhimsa and Mayuri, age-old folk dances, are popular add-ons for tourists.



4.4.9. BORRA CAVES

The Borra Caves are located on the way to Araku, at a distance of 90 km from Vizag. A trip to the millions of years old Borra Caves is a must for nature lovers. The stalactite and stalagmite formations present a breath-taking array of naturally sculpted splendour. Visitors keenly eye the natural formations and often draw a parallel between shapely ones and mythological characters. Tourism authorities have illuminated the caves. The caves are located in the midst of the Gosthani river, beautiful hills and valleys.



4.4.10. TYDA: JUNGLE BELLS

Tyda is a small village nestled in the densely forested hills of Eastern Ghats, on the way to Araku about 75 km from Vizag. This fabulous place has rich flora and fauna. Jungle Bells Camp, an eco-tourism project established by the tourism and forest authorities, provides enchanting views of the Eastern Ghats. There are facilities for trekking, hiking and bird watching. Accommodation is provided in cottages and log cabins amidst serene surroundings. Tyda allows tourists to enjoy Nature at its very best and a thrilling experience awaits every visitor.



4.4.11. DHIMSA DANCE

Dhimsa dance is a dance of young and old, men and women of Valmiki, Bagata, Khond and Kotia tribes living in the enchanting Araku Valley in the hilly tracts of Visakhapatnam district. During the festivals dancers of one village visit the other to participate in the dance and join the community feast. The women folk attired in typical tribal dress and ornaments dance in a group to the tune of drums.



4.4.12. ANANTAGIRI

Anantagiri, located on the way to Araku valley, is endowed with rich natural beauty. Extensive coffee plantations, enchanting waterfalls, beautiful gorges and gurgling rivulets make unwinding at this place a divine activity. Blessed with a wide variety of flora, Anantagiri is home to many rare medicinal plants and herbs, making it a health resort as well. It is 85 km from Visakhapatnam railway station.



4.4.13. APPIKONDA

Situated about 18 km from Visakhapatnam, Appikonda is also known as Kapilakonda. It has a Shiva temple with a life size bull carved out of black stone. The temple has 12th century inscriptions suggesting that the village was granted by a commander-in chief of the Cholas for supporting worship in the temple. The Sivaratri celebrated here attracts many devotees.



4.4.14. SIMHACHALAM

The temple of Lord Sri VarahaLakshminarasimhaSwamy at Simhachalam is an architectural masterpiece. Situated about 16 km from Vizag among thickly wooded hills, the shrine has a beautifully carved 16-pillar Natya Mandapa and a 96-pillar kalyana mantapa. Among AP's most significant temples with exquisite sculptures, the Simhachalam temple is a study in architectural brilliance. The image of the presiding deity, Sri Lakshminarasimha Swamy, is covered in a thick layer of sandalwood paste for most part of the year



4.4.15. JOIE DE VIVRE

Festivals and fairs in Vizag are marked by joie de vivre. Important festivals include Ugadi, Sankranthi, Dasara, Diwali etc., while the Visakha Utsav and Rushikonda beach festivals are the popular fairs. These popular events, held along the golden beaches of Visakhapatnam, showcase a healthy blend of folk and classical dances as well as music. People participating in these community driven events usually get more than what they bargain for, especially at craft bazaars, exhibitions and food courts springing up along the beaches.

4.5. SHOPPING

Asia is teeming with traditional stores as well as modern malls and shopping arcades. If you are looking the other way, you may find a good bargain in “imported” gadgets -- a euphemism for smuggled goods. The main shopping centres in Vizag are the Main Road stretch from Jagadamba Junction to Old Post Office, Daba Gardens, Kurupam Market, Dwaraka Nagar and the One Town area. If you are looking for handicrafts, you can be sure of “best buys” at Khadi Gram Udyog, LepakshiGirijan Cooperative Society and Eastern Art Museum. The city also has traders dealing in Narayanpet, Pochampally and Kalamkari printed fabrics and wall hangings.



4.6. CUISINE

While tourist attractions in Vizag provide feast for the eyes, the hotels and restaurants in the city serve lip-smacking delicacies to suit all purses. Seafood lovers can eat to their heart's (stomach, if you please) content here. Vegetarians need not lose heart, as they can have sumptuous Andhra specialties. Thanks to its cosmopolitan culture, a rich blend of south Indian and north Indian cuisines is available in the city. If snacking is your idea of pastime, the lovely beaches are the ideal hangouts for crispy 'murri mixture' that comes with a generous helping of chopped onions, puffed rice and other ingredients. The other popular items are upma, idli and dosa, say for a healthy breakfast. Murku, boorelu, appadams, putharekulu, anabshahi, pulihora and an array of pickles, especially avakkaya and gongura, are the city's specialties for a great gastronomical experience.



4.7. TOURISM PROJECTS IN PROGRESS

Tourism with VUDA at Vizag

Name of the Work
Development of World Class Convention Centre and exhibition space in an extent of Acs.20.00
Development of Dr.Y.S. Rajasekhara Reddy Park
Development of Entire Stretch of Beach Front (from Tenneti Park to Bheemili)
Development of Open Air Auditorium atop Kailasagiri
80'-0" Kapulauppada to Boyapalem road (formation of WMM and SDBC & SW drains) Length – 0.80 Km.
Establishment of Mini Planetarium in the in the compound of Kurusura Submarine Museum
Development of Buddhist Heritage Circuit on Thotlakonda – Bavikonda Hills
Development of Amusement Park by Disney or other international players in Ac.100.00 Cts. at Gambhiram Layout

4.8. FUTURE PROJECTS

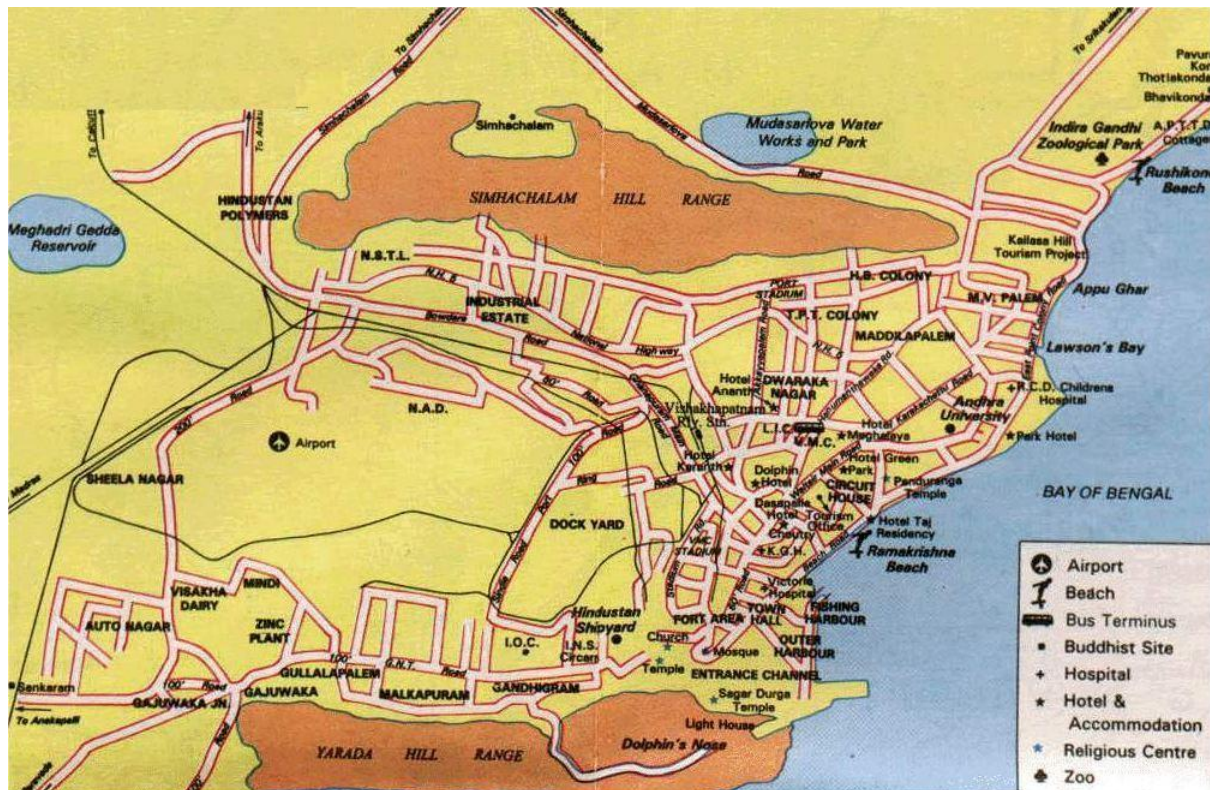
MASTER PLAN ROADS:

SL.NO.	Name of the work	Estimate Cost Rs. Crores	Present status	Probable Date of completion
	MASTER PLAN ROADS:			
1	100'-0" wide approach road to Madhurawada IT SEZ. - 0.9Km.	1.68	Work completed recently	
2	100'-0" wide road from Boyapalem Jn., on NH-5 to Kapulauppada Village – 3.2 Km	2.10	Work Completed recently	
3	80'-0" wide road connecting Boyapalem 100'-0" road and Kapulauppada – VUDA layout - 0.80 Km	1.57	80% of the work completed balance held up for want of finalization of alignment.	31-08-2011
4	80'-0" wide road connecting P.M.Palem and NH-5 near Car shed junction at Madhurawada - 1.80 Km	3.60	Work commenced and held up for want of shifting of water supply and power lines by GVMC and APEPDCL. At present shifting work in progress.	30-09-2011
5	80'-0" wide road from Navodaya School Jn. to Devimetta Hill at Kommadi - 1.70 Km	4.49	25% of the work completed and work is in progress	30-09-2011
6	100'-0" wide road connecting NH-5 at Marikavalasa jn. and Harita Housing project junction – 3.2 Km.	9.10	25% of the work completed and work is in progress	30-09-2011
7	100'-0" wide road connecting NH-5 at Yendada and Rushikonda VUDA Layout via Law College	9.10	25% of the work completed and work is in progress	30-09-2011

4.9. ONGOING PROJECTS

MASTER PLAN ROADS		
80'-0" road connecting Madhurawada 100'-0" road and Law College road Length – 1.20 Km.		3.33
100'-0" Kommadi road : Length – 2.00 Km.		7.90
80'-0" road connecting Endada and Rushikonda via Gitam College Length - 2.50 Km		4.50
100'-0" Boyapalem to Mangamaripeta road (Formation of WMM and SDBC & SW drains for widened portion) Length – 1.80 Km.		4.00
80'-0" Kapulauppada to Boyapalem road (formation of WMM and SDBC & SW drains) Length – 0.80 Km.		2.00
HOUSING		
Harita Housing Scheme, Phase-II		100.00
MIG Housing Scheme at Kapulauppada		18.00
Affordable Housing at Paradesipalem		15.00
Affordable Housing at Lankelapalem		10.00
SHOPPING COMPLEXES		
M.V.Palem Shopping complex.		3.75
Pithapuram Shopping complex		4.00
Ozone valley layout		3.00
SITES & SERVICES / PLOTTED DEVELOPMENT SCHEME		
Development of layout in S.No.370/p at Madhurawada Extent - Ac. 17.00 Cts.		3.70
Providing Infrastructure facilities in Chinamushidiwada Sites & Services scheme of VUDA layout. Extent – Acs. 23.81 Cts.		2.85
Providing BT roads and layout electrification for sites & Services Scheme at S.No.347/p of Sontyam layout Extent – Acs. 34.20 Cts.		1.00
Development of layout in S.No.108,109 & 110 Opp. Harita Project Extent - Ac. 9.00 Cts.		2.00
OTHER WORKS		
Renovation of VUDA Children Theatre.		3.00

4.10. VISAKHAPATNAM CITY MAP



4.11. TRANSPORTATION

Visakhapatnam is well connected with the neighbouring towns and cities via road. On average, about three lakh people visit the city via all the three modes of transportation - Trains, APSRTC buses and flights / private vehicles. During the festive season, the number of people who travel in and out of Visakhapatnam would reach four and a half lakhs.

4.12. CONCLUSION

Despite cyclone Hudhud devastating the green cover and scenic beauty at tourist places in Visakhapatnam city October, 11, 2014, the inflow of domestic and foreign tourists has been increasing steadily and the tourism department officials say Visakhapatnam is still the preferred tourism destination in the Andhra Pradesh.

According to the latest reports from the tourism department, the flow of tourists has increased by about 21 per cent. In 2015, the total number of domestic tourists visiting Vizag was 75,00,675 and in 2016, it was 82,82,784. This year, the number has touched 99,89,857 (from January to October, 2015). With regard to foreign tourists, in 2015, about 87,476 visited the port city, in 2016, about 93,272 came to Visakhapatnam and this year, the number has crossed 1,01,500 till now.

Sources from various departments say cyclone Hudhud has disappointed many tourists, who

planned to visit Visakhapatnam last year and many of the tourists even cancelled their trip. This year, tourists, who had cancelled their trips due to the cyclone, are visiting various tourist spots.

District tourism information officer A. Siri attributed the rising number of tourists to national sporting events, international conferences and meetings being held in the city. "The cool climate in Visakhapatnam Agency draws tourists to Lambasingi, Dallapalla and other areas."

Sources said that the USA, UK, Netherlands, Malaysia, Canada and Australia were the main tourism generating markets for Visakhapatnam and the surrounding areas. A majority of the foreign nationals come to Visakhapatnam for holidaying or on business/official tours, they added.

With regard to domestic tourists, a large number of people from West Bengal, Orissa, Chhattisgarh, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh and Punjab visit the city.

YOU & I TOGETHER

Guided & Compiled by:

Dr. Ramesh Kanneganti
Founder and Executive Director
Center for Human Security Studies (CHSS)

BA - VSR & NVR College, Tenali,
MA in Political science from University of
Hyderabad,
M. Phil & PhD in American studies from
JNU, New Delhi,
Post Doctorate from BESA Center for
Strategic Studies Bar Ilan University Israel,
US State Dept. Fellowship IVLP in 2011.

Email: kanneganti.ramesh@gmail.com
Mobile: 9652810374



Suite no - 114, Krishna Block,
Dr.MCR HRD Institute,
Road no - 25, Jubilee Hills, Hyderabad-500033,
Telangana State, India.
contactchss@gmail.com | www.chss.org.in